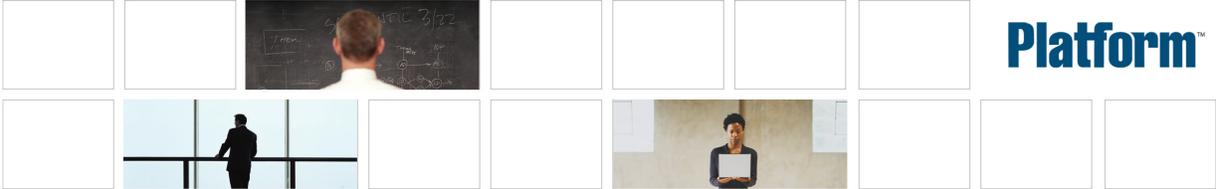

Cluster and Application Management Guide

Platform Symphony™
Version 4.1
November 2008



Copyright

© 1994-2008 Platform Computing Corporation

All rights reserved.

Although the information in this document has been carefully reviewed, Platform Computing Corporation ("Platform") does not warrant it to be free of errors or omissions. Platform reserves the right to make corrections, updates, revisions or changes to the information in this document.

UNLESS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY STATED BY PLATFORM, THE PROGRAM DESCRIBED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT WILL PLATFORM COMPUTING BE LIABLE TO ANYONE FOR SPECIAL, COLLATERAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY LOST PROFITS, DATA, OR SAVINGS, ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS PROGRAM.

We'd like to hear from you

You can help us make this document better by telling us what you think of the content, organization, and usefulness of the information. If you find an error, or just want to make a suggestion for improving this document, please address your comments to doc@platform.com.

Your comments should pertain only to Platform documentation. For product support, contact support@platform.com.

Document redistribution and translation

This document is protected by copyright and you may not redistribute or translate it into another language, in part or in whole.

Internal redistribution

You may only redistribute this document internally within your organization (for example, on an intranet) provided that you continue to check the Platform Web site for updates and update your version of the documentation. You may not make it available to your organization over the Internet.

Trademarks

®LSF is a registered trademark of Platform Computing Corporation in the United States and in other jurisdictions.

™ACCELERATING INTELLIGENCE, PLATFORM COMPUTING, PLATFORM SYMPHONY, PLATFORM JOBSCHEDULER, PLATFORM ENTERPRISE GRID ORCHESTRATOR, PLATFORM EGO, and the PLATFORM and PLATFORM LSF logos are trademarks of Platform Computing Corporation in the United States and in other jurisdictions.

®UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and in other jurisdictions.

Linux® is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.

Microsoft is either a registered trademark or a trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

®Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Intel®, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Other products or services mentioned in this document are identified by the trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

Third-party license agreements

<http://www.platform.com/Company/third.part.license.htm>

Third-party copyright notices

<http://www.platform.com/Company/Third.Party.Copyright.htm>

Contents

About this guide	5
<hr/>	
Part I: Cluster Management ... 6	
1 Controlling Symphony	7
2 Controlling EGO	11
3 Host Management	29
4 Monitoring Resource Allocation	51
5 Reporting	59
<hr/>	
Part II: Resource Sharing and Distribution ... 81	
6 Resource Groups	83
7 About Consumer Trees	113
8 Resource Distribution Plans	133
9 Configuring How Resources Are Shared	177
10 Working with Scavenged Hosts	215
<hr/>	
Part III: Advanced Cluster Configuration ... 223	
11 Installation	225
12 Ports, TCP connections, and IPV6 support	229
13 Security	249
14 Using SSL Security with Symphony	263
15 Configuring a Mixed OS Cluster	273
16 Hosts with More Than One IP Address, Threads, Cores, or CPUs	287
<hr/>	
Part IV: Application Management ... 297	
17 Lifecycles	299
18 Deploying Applications and Files	305
Updating applications	333
19 Managing Data	344
20 Application Error Handling	349

21	Application Tuning	359
----	--------------------------	-----

Part V: Fault Tolerance and Failover ... 369

22	Symphony Fault Tolerance	371
23	Application Fault Tolerance	395

Part VI: Troubleshooting Tools ... 399

24	Logs	401
25	Events	421
26	Audit Logs	429
27	Traces	441
28	Basic troubleshooting	445

About this guide

This guide describes how to manage and configure your cluster, and deploy and manage Symphony applications.

This guide uses extensive references to Linux/UNIX. In these cases, the same information is applicable to both Linux and UNIX operating systems. In the context of this guide, Solaris is considered a UNIX operating system. Where differences occur, operating system-specific information is provided.



Cluster Management

C H A P T E R

1

Controlling Symphony

Start Symphony cluster

You need to be logged onto the master host as root (for Linux/UNIX master hosts) or as the cluster administrator with root privileges.

1. Log on to the cluster as Admin.

```
egosh user logon -u Admin -p Admin_password
```

2. Run the following commands for your master host operating system type.

- a) Start EGO

```
egosh ego start all
```

- b) Enable application(s) if required

```
soamcontrol app enable application_name
```

Note:

On Windows 2008 with the default security policy settings and Symphony in advanced workload execution mode, if you installed with the Windows local system administrator account (Administrator), you must also use that account to start EGO. If the current logon user is not Administrator, you will need to input the password of the Administrator account every time you start EGO. To start the cluster, use the following command: runas Administrator
egosh ego start all

Shut down Symphony cluster

You need to be logged onto the master host as root (for Linux/UNIX master hosts) or as the cluster administrator with root privileges.

1. Log on to the cluster as Admin.

```
egosh user login -u Admin -x Admin_password
```

2. Run the following commands for your master host operating system type.

- a) Disable all applications

```
soamcontrol app disable all
```

- b) Stop all services

```
egosh service stop all
```

3. Log on as OS user and shutdown the cluster

```
egosh ego shutdown all
```


2

Controlling EGO

Start EGO on the Windows cluster

You must have administrator access on the local Windows host.

1. If this is a Windows cluster, start EGO on all hosts in the cluster:

egosh ego start all

This starts all Windows hosts.

2. If this is a mixed cluster, start EGO on all Windows and all Linux/UNIX hosts in this way:
 - a) Log on to a Windows host in the cluster and run **egosh ego start all**.
 - b) Log on to a Linux/UNIX host in the cluster, set the environment variables, and then run **egosh ego start all**.

Note:

On Windows 2008 with the default security policy settings and Symphony in advanced workload execution mode, if you installed with the Windows local system administrator account (Administrator), you must also use that account to start EGO. If the current logon user is not Administrator, you will need to input the password of the Administrator account every time you start EGO. To start the cluster, use the following command: `runas Administrator egosh ego start all`

Start EGO on the Linux/UNIX cluster

Log on with root permissions. Ensure rsh is available on each host in the cluster.

Important:

By default, only root can start, stop, or restart the cluster. Optionally, you can grant root privileges to egoadmin, the cluster administrator account.

1. Start EGO on all Linux/UNIX hosts in the cluster:

```
egosh ego start all
```

Shut down EGO on the Windows cluster

You must be logged on to any host in the cluster as the local system user and have EGO administrative privileges.

Note:

If the master is down, log on to a management host (if the master is down, there is no way to get the complete list of cluster services and daemons; on the management host, the cluster file and hostcache file lists this information).

1. Log on to EGO as a cluster administrator:

```
egosh user logon -u user_name -x password
```

For example, type

```
egosh user logon -u Admin -x Admin
```

2. Shut down all EGO services and daemons on all Windows hosts in the cluster:

```
egoshutdown.bat
```

Shut down EGO on the Linux/UNIX cluster

Log on as egoadmin or root to any host in the cluster.

Note:

If the master is down, log on to a management host (if the master is down, there is no way to get the complete list of cluster services and daemons; on the management host, the cluster file and hostcache file lists this information).

1. Log on to EGO as a cluster administrator:

```
egosh user logon -u user_name -x password
```

For example, type

```
egosh user logon -u Admin -x Admin
```

2. Shut down all EGO services and daemons on all Linux/UNIX hosts in the cluster:

```
egoshutdown.sh
```

Restart EGO on the Windows cluster

You must be logged on to any host in the cluster as the local system user and have EGO administrative privileges.

Note:

If the master is down, log on to a management host (if the master is down, there is no way to get the complete list of cluster services and daemons; on the management host, the cluster file and hostcache file lists this information).

1. Restart EGO:

egosh ego restart all

EGO restarts on all hosts in the cluster.

Restart EGO on the Linux/UNIX cluster

Log on with root permissions on the local host. Assuming the master is up, logon to any host in the cluster.

Note:

If the master is down, log on to a management host (if the master is down, there is no way to get the complete list of cluster services and daemons; on the management host, the cluster file and hostcache file lists this information).

1. Restart EGO:

egosh ego restart all

EGO restarts on all hosts in the cluster (including Windows hosts if you have a mixed cluster). Services are not restarted with this command.

Start EGO in a mixed cluster

To start a Linux/UNIX host, use `root` (or the cluster administrator with root privileges). You cannot start a Linux/UNIX host from a Windows host.

To start a Windows host, use the Windows cluster administrator account. You cannot start a Windows host from a Linux/UNIX host.

1. Log on to a Windows host as the cluster administrator.
2. Start all Windows hosts in the cluster.

egosh ego start all

3. Log on to a Linux/UNIX host as `root` (or the cluster administrator with root privileges).
4. Start all Linux/UNIX hosts in the cluster.

egosh ego start all

Note:

You need to use `rsh` to remotely start a Linux/UNIX host.

Note:

On Windows 2008 with the default security policy settings and Symphony in advanced workload execution mode, if you installed with the Windows local system administrator account (Administrator), you must also use that account to start EGO. If the current logon user is not Administrator, you will need to input the password of the Administrator account every time you start EGO. To start the cluster, use the following command: `runas Administrator egosh ego start all`

Shut down EGO in a mixed cluster

You need to be logged onto the master host as `root` (for Linux/UNIX master hosts) or as the cluster administrator with root privileges.

Shut down a mixed cluster as you would a normal cluster.

1. Log on to the cluster as Admin.

egosh user logon -u Admin -p *Admin_password*

2. Run the shutdown script for your master host operating system type.

Linux master host: **egoshutdown.sh**

Windows master host: **egoshutdown.bat**

Important:

Using **egosh ego shutdown all** does not shut down the cluster properly.

Check hosts in a mixed cluster

1. View resources in the cluster.

egosh resource view

The operating system of the host can be seen in the "type" column.

About system services

A system service runs internal processes for Platform software. System services may have multiple concurrent service instances running on multiple hosts. All system services (except for derbydb) are automatically enabled by default at installation.

By default, management services that are installed with EGO include the following:

System Service	Process	Description
EGO service director	ServiceDirector	A system service that functions as a locating mechanism for other system services.
Platform Management Console	WEBGUI	A system service that runs the Platform Management Console.
EGO web service gateway	WebServiceGateway	A system service that provides a standards-based web services interface for web service clients (applications) to contact EGO.
EGO repository service	RS	A system service that manages package deployment. Allows deployment of a service without reliance on a shared file system.
PERF data purger	purger	A system service used by the reporting feature.
PERF loader controller	plc	A system service used by the reporting feature. Manages the data loaders that gather data from the system and writes the data into the database.
PERF derby database	derbydb	A small-footprint open source database that runs as a system service when first installed. This database is only appropriate for demo clusters. This service is only enabled if an environment variable is set prior to installation (Linux/UNIX) or during the Windows installation.
Session director	SD	The session director acts as a liaison between the client application and the session manager. There is one session director process per cluster and it runs on the master or a management host.
Session manager	SSM	Primary workload scheduler for an application. There is one session manager per application.

By default, system services are registered to the ManagementServices > EGOManagementServices consumer that uses the ManagementHosts resource group. You do not need to register any non-system services to consumers using the ManagementHosts resource group, although it is recommended that you do so if your service is a scheduler or controlling service instead of a regular application (management hosts are not expected to execute workload units for users, but are configured to run important services instead).

Each started system service requires one slot, assuming the system service is configured for one instance (default setting). By default, EGO allots twelve slots per management host to run system services, although only seven (or eight if derbydb is automatically enabled at installation) are actually used out-of-the-box by the installed management services listed above. For maximum performance in case of failover, you must retain seven or eight of the

ten slots on each master candidate for use by the system services; the others can be used by non-system services that you might register that require a management host.

Slots assigned to run system services for consumers the ManagementServices consumer branch do not have to be on the master host (for example, any management host in the cluster can be the web server); the cluster determines where the system service instance runs at startup.

Registered system services do not require a host, only the system service instance that it runs.

Service profile

A service profile is an XML file (configured through the Platform Management Console) that contains the service definition for a service; when you update a system service, you are updating the system service profile containing the system service definition. Every service, whether it is installed by default (a system service) or added by an administrator, has a service profile. The XML file lets you configure properties for the service such as :

- The maximum and minimum number of service instances required by the service
- A service instance description, which describes how to start a service instance for this service
- Any resources required to run the service instances for this service
- Any dependencies this service has (such as another service being started)

Note:

We do not recommend changing the XML file for any of the system services (those installed by default) unless specifically told to do so. You may need to change ports.

Troubleshooting system services

If a system service has the state error or unknown, check the log files to troubleshoot. The logs for the EGO service controller, the load information manager, and the VEM kernel daemon are good places to start.

View a consumer's system service

You must be a cluster administrator.

You can view the services that you (or the system) associated with a particular consumer. You can also view services for all consumers. Services are associated with consumers because they must exist somewhere in the consumer tree.

1. From System Services, click Monitor Services.

The Services page displays.

2. In the consumer tree, select the consumer whose services you wish to view.

Click the cluster name to select from a full list of existing services for all consumers or click a specific consumer name to select from a shorter list of services belonging to only one consumer.

Note:

A service can only be registered to a leaf. If your consumer has a sub-consumer, it is not a leaf.

System service states

System services have one of the following states:

State	Description
Defined	The service definition is loaded or created by API without syntax error. This state persists only if you defined a service to be started manually or if you have disabled it by API.
Init	The system service is being initialized. Dependencies are being checked. A transitional state before becoming ALLOCATING.
Allocating	Allocating resources to the system service. A transitional state before becoming STARTED.
Started	The system service is active and running. System service instances are running (the minimum number have been started).
Error	An error has been detected. Needs manual debugging.
Deallocating	The system service has been disabled by the system. Cleanup is occurring. A transitional state before becoming DEFINED.

About system service instances

System service instances are the result of a running system service. For example, system services that are stopped for any reason do not have system service instances.

A system service instance only runs one activity. You cannot control the activity directly, only the system service instance that contains it. For example, you can migrate an instance (and therefore the activity it contains), but you cannot migrate the activity directly.

You can have multiple system service instances running under a single system service; this means multiple activities can run simultaneously.

By default, system services have a configured number of system service instances to run on each slot (1 instance per slot).

System service instances require a host to run an activity. A system service instance runs using the resource group (for example, the ManagementHosts group or the ComputeHosts group) that is defined in the system services' definition files. Find the definition files here:

- Windows: `%EGO_TOP%\eservice\esc\conf\services`
- Linux/UNIX: `$EGO_TOP/eservice/esc/conf/services`

Note:

If you ran `egoconfig mghost`, then find the definition file in the `EGOshare` directory, where "`EGOshare`" is the shared directory containing important configuration files.

- Windows: `EGOshare\eservice\esc\conf\services`
 - Linux/UNIX: `EGOshare/eservice/esc/conf/services`
-

System service instance states

All system service instances have one of the following states:

State	Description
Start	The system service instance is starting.
Run	The system service instance is running.
Finish	The system service instance has completed its task and has finished.
Unknown	The system service instance has not communicated and its current status is unknown. The execution host is unavailable for some reason. The activity is restarted on a new host if HostFailoverInterval is defined and reached.
Zombie	The system service running on an unreachable host has been killed.

A system service instance state is taken from the state of the activity that is running under it.

Determine the host address where a system service runs

You need to know the address of where the service director (DNS server) is running (contact IT for assistance, if required).

System services may not all run on the same management host. You can use `nslookup` to find the address of the host where a specific system service is running.

1. Using the CLI, type `nslookup`.
2. Type `server` and then enter the IP address of the service director (DNS server).

The Default Server and Address returns. For example,

```
> server 179.21.297.3 Default server: 179.21.297.3 Address:  
179.21.297.3#53
```

3. Enter the name of the system service for which you want to find the host address. For example,

```
> WEBGUI. egoServer: 179.21.297.3Address: 179.21.297.3#53Name:  
WEBGUI. egoAddress: 180.321.110.34
```


3

Host Management

Host states

Host state	Description
OK	<p>Your host is functioning normally and has no trouble communicating with the system.</p> <p>OK hosts accept new workload.</p> <p>The host is participating in host scavenging.</p> <p>Priority may be set to normal or lowest priority.</p>
Unavailable	<p>One or more of the daemons running on the host have failed or are not communicating with the master host.</p> <p>An unavailable host does not accept new workload.</p>
Closed	<p>A host is closed when an administrator chooses to close or lock it. Administrators close a host to upgrade software or to troubleshoot hardware.</p> <p>Hosts can also be closed when host scavenging has been enabled and the host is no longer idle.</p> <p>A closed host does not accept new workload.</p> <p>If the host has already been allocated to a consumer to run Symphony work, the host continues to run Symphony workload until the consumer releases the resource. Once the host is released, it no longer accepts new work.</p>

Host properties

The console displays both static and dynamic host properties in a separate window. You can have up to four Host Properties windows open simultaneously to compare and monitor hosts.

Some of the most useful dynamic host properties are also displayed in chart form on the Charts tab.

Host properties and descriptions are listed below. Note the different host attributes associated with a property type:

- **Built-in:** The host property name and definition are preconfigured and built-in to EGO. Names and definitions cannot be changed.
- **Reserved:** The property name is built-in to EGO, and is reserved. A reserved host attribute must be configured explicitly using this name. Definitions are configurable.
- **External:** Names and definitions are completely configurable. They can be redefined for other purposes. Those external attributes listed below are out-of-box host names and definitions; if the cluster administrator has reconfigured them, they may not appear on the Host Properties page.

Property	Description	Attribute type
Host Name	Name of the host.	Built-in
Status	Current state of the host: OK, Unavailable, or Closed.	Built-in
Type (Host Type)	Type of host you have. For example, LINUX86.	Built-in
CPUs (Number of CPUs)	Number of ncpus you have specified for your host.	Built-in
CPU Util	Current CPU utilization of your host in %.	Built-in
Mem (Available Memory)	Estimate of the real memory currently available to user processes. This represents the approximate size of the largest process that could be started on a host without causing the host to start paging.	Built-in
Swap (Available Swap)	Currently available virtual memory (swap space) in MB. This represents the largest process that can be started on the host (with paging).	Built-in
Pg (Paging Rate)	Virtual memory paging rate in pages per second. This index is closely tied to the amount of available memory and the total size of the processes running on a host; if there is not enough memory to satisfy all processes, the paging rate is high.	Built-in
I/O (Disk I/O Rate)	I/O throughput to disks attached directly to this host, in KB per second. This rate does not include I/O to disks that are mounted from other hosts.	Built-in
Total Slots (Total Number of Slots)	Total number of slots for this host across ALL resource groups.	Built-in
Free Slots (Number of Free Slots)	Current number of available slots for this host across ALL resource groups.	Built-in

Property	Description	Attribute type
nprocs	Number of physical processors (if ncpus is defined as procs, then ncpus=nprocs) .	Built-in
ncores	Number of cores per processor (if ncpus is defined as cores, then ncpus=nprocs x ncores).	Built-in
nthreads	Number of threads per core (if ncpus is defined as threads, then ncpus=nprocs x ncores x nthreads).	Built-in
cit	Amount of time in minutes that a CPU has been idle; configurable in el i m. sa.	External
scvg	Resource tag identifying scavenge-capable hosts; configurable external attribute.	External
uit_t	User idle time threshold, in minutes; configurable external attribute.	External
cu_t	CPU utilization threshold, as a percentage; configurable external attribute.	External
cit_t	CPU idle time threshold, in minutes; configurable external attribute.	External
scvgf	Scavenging flag (either on or off); configurable external attribute.	External
agtctrl	When host scavenging is enabled and the scavenging agent is controlling this host, value is on.	External
15s Load (15-Second Load)	Load this host carries, averaged over the last 15 seconds. The load is the average number of processes using the CPU during a given time interval.	Built-in
15m Load (15-Minute Load)	Load this host carries, averaged over the last 15 minutes. The load is the average number of processes using the CPU during a given time interval.	Built-in
1m Load (1-Minute Load)	Load this host carries, averaged over the last minute. The load is the average number of processes using the CPU during a given time interval.	Built-in
Model (Host Model)	Model of your host. For example, Intel_EM64T.	Built-in
Process Priority	OS process priority of cluster workloads (normal or lowest).	Built-in
Host Status Reason	Reason for the current host status, if applicable.	Built-in

Property	Description	Attribute type
CPU Factor	Speed of the host's CPU relative to other hosts in the cluster. If one processor is twice the speed of another, its CPU factor should be twice as large. The CPU factors are defined by the administrator. For multiprocessor hosts, the CPU factor is the speed of a single processor; the system automatically scales the host CPU load to account for additional processors.	Built-in
Max Mem	Maximum RAM available.	Built-in
Max Swap	Maximum swap space on your host.	Built-in
Temp (Available Temp)	Space available in MB on the file system that contains the temporary directory.	Built-in
Max Temp	Maximum space in /tmp (Linux/UNIX) or OS default temp directory (Windows).	Built-in
Disks	Number of local disks on your host.	Built-in
It (Idle Time)	Amount of time in minutes that a host has been idle. On a Linux/UNIX host, it is the amount of time since the keyboard has been touched on all logged in sessions. On a Windows host, it is the amount of time a screen saver has been active.	Built-in
Users (Login Users)	Number of current users logged in to the system.	Built-in
Resource Attr	Resource attributes assigned to this host. For example, "mg" indicates the host is a management host; "scvg" indicates the host is scavenge-capable.	Built-in
CPU Speed	Speed of each individual CPU in MHz.	Built-in
Band Width	Maximum bandwidth requirement in Mbps.	Built-in

About load indices

Load indices measure the availability of dynamic resources on hosts. Dynamic resources are properties of a host that change as the load on that host changes, such as available memory and CPU utilization.

Load indices are not configurable; they simply reflect the current state of resources on your hosts given the current load they are managing. For example, as more workload units are assigned to and being run on host A, host A's CPU utilization load index increases. A load index may increase or decrease as the host's resources are put under more load. For example on host A, the total available memory decreases as the load increases.

How often are they measured?

Load indices are measured automatically at fixed time intervals. Each index is individually monitored and has its own update interval (from one of the shortest intervals at 15 seconds for status, to the longest interval at 120 seconds for available temporary space).

Why do I use them?

Viewing load indices for one host provides an excellent snapshot of how that host is performing at a specific moment. For troubleshooting purposes, you may want to track the load indices of one host over time (for example, an hour or a day).

Viewing load indices for all your hosts provides an overall snapshot of how your cluster is performing under its current load at a specific moment.

Load indices

Index	Measures	Units	Direction	Averaged over	Update Interval
status	host status	string			15 seconds
r15s	run queue length	processes	increasing	15 seconds	15 seconds
r1m	run queue length	processes	increasing	1 minute	15 seconds
r15m	run queue length	processes	increasing	15 minutes	15 seconds
ut	CPU utilization	percent	increasing	1 minute	15 seconds
pg	paging activity	pages in + pages out per second	increasing	1 minute	15 seconds
ls	logins	users	increasing	N/A	30 seconds
it	idle time	minutes	decreasing	N/A	30 seconds
swp	available swap space	MB	decreasing	N/A	15 seconds
mem	available memory	MB	decreasing	N/A	15 seconds
tmp	available space in temporary file system	MB	decreasing	N/A	120 seconds
io	disk I/O	KB per second	increasing	1 minute	15 seconds

Index	Measures	Units	Direction	Averaged over	Update Interval
freeslot	available CPU slots	CPU slots			60 seconds

View host models and types

View detected host models and types

1. Run `egosh resource view [resource_name ...]` to display information about host models that exist in the cluster.

View UNKNOWN and DEFAULT host models and types

Viewing UNKNOWN host type or model

1. Run `egosh resource view [resource_name ...]`.

A model or type UNKNOWN indicates the host is down or the limit on the host is down. You need to take immediate action.

Viewing DEFAULT host type or model

1. Run `egosh resource view [resource_name ...]`. If model or type are displayed as DEFAULT and automatic host model and type detection is enabled, you can leave it as is or change it.

If model is DEFAULT, EGO works correctly but the host has a CPU factor of 1, which may not make efficient use of the host model.

If type is DEFAULT, there may be binary incompatibility. For example, there are two hosts, one is Solaris, the other is HP. If both hosts are set to type DEFAULT, it means jobs running on the Solaris host can be migrated to the HP host and vice versa.

Understanding how lim determines host models and types

The lim (load information manager) daemon/service automatically collects information about hosts in an EGO cluster, and accurately determines running host models and types. At most, 1024 model types can be manually defined in `ego. shared`:

- Windows: `$EGO_CONFDIR\ego. shared`
- Linux/UNIX: `$EGO_CONFDIR/ego. shared`

If `ego. shared` is not fully defined with all known host models and types found in the EGO cluster, the lim attempts to match an unrecognized running host to one of the models and types that is defined.

The lim supports both exact matching of host models and types, and "fuzzy" matching (where an entered host model name or type is slightly different from what is defined in `ego. conf`).

How does "fuzzy" matching work?

The lim reads host models and types that have been manually configured in `ego. shared`. The format for entering host models and types in `ego. shared` is *model_bogomips_architecture* (for example, **x15_4604_OpterontmProcessor142**, **IA64_2793**, or **SUNWUltra510_360_sparc**). Names can be up to 64 characters long.

When the lim attempts to match running host model with what's entered in `ego. shared`, it first attempts an exact match, then proceeds to make a fuzzy match. Here is a summary on how the lim attempts to make matches, depending on given information:

Architecture name of running host	What the lim reports	Additional information about the lim process
Same as definition in <code>ego. shared</code> (exact match)	Reports the reference index of exact match	The lim detects an exact match between model and input architecture string

Architecture name of running host	What the lim reports	Additional information about the lim process
Similar to what is defined in ego. shared (fuzzy match)	Reports fuzzy match based on detection of 1 or 2 fields in the input architecture string	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For input architecture strings with only one field: If the lim cannot detect an exact match for the input string, then the lim reports the best match; a "best match" is defined as a model field with the most characters shared by the input string <hr/> • For input architecture strings with two fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the lim cannot detect an exact match, it attempts to find a best match by identifying the <i>model</i> field with the most characters that match the input string 2. The lim then attempts to find the best match on the <i>bogomips</i> field <hr/> • For architecture strings with three fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the lim cannot detect an exact match, it attempts to find a best match by identifying the <i>model</i> field with the most characters that match the input string 2. After finding the best match for the model field, the lim attempts to find the best match on the <i>architecture</i> field 3. The lim then attempts to find the closest match on the <i>bogomips</i> field, with wildcards supported (where the <i>bogomips</i> field is a wildcard)
Has an illegal name	Reports default host model	An illegal name is one that does not follow the permitted format for entering an architecture string where the first character of the string is not an English-language character.

Control hosts (Windows)

You can start, stop, and restart local, remote, and multiple Windows hosts. Find information on each of these options.

- Start hosts
 - a) Start a local Windows host
 - b) Start a remote Windows host
 - c) Start multiple Windows hosts
- Shut down hosts
 - a) Stop a local Windows host
 - b) Stop a remote Windows host
 - c) Stop multiple Windows hosts
- Enable automatic expiry of unavailable compute hosts
- Remove management hosts from the cluster
- Restart hosts
 - a) Restart a local Windows host
 - b) Restart a remote Windows host
 - c) Restart multiple Windows hosts

Start hosts

Starting hosts brings them into the cluster where they become usable resources.

Start a local Windows host

Log on as egoadmin.

To start a local host, perform the following steps:

1. Start an interactive command console.
2. Start EGO on your local host.

egosh ego start

Note:

On Windows 2008 with the default security policy settings and Symphony in advanced workload execution mode, if you installed with the Windows local system administrator account (Administrator), you must also use that account to start EGO. If the current logon user is not Administrator, you will need to input the password of the Administrator account every time you start EGO. To start, use the following command: runas Administrator egosh ego start

Start a remote Windows host

Log on as egoadmin. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Start EGO on your remote host:

```
egosh ego start host_name
```

Replace *host_name* with the name of your remote host.

Note:

On Windows 2008 with the default security policy settings and Symphony in advanced workload execution mode, if you installed with the Windows local system administrator account (Administrator), you must also use that account to start EGO. If the current logon user is not Administrator, you will need to input the password of the Administrator account every time you start EGO. To start, use the following command: runas Administrator
egosh ego start *host_name*

Start multiple Windows hosts

Log on as egoadmin. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Start EGO on multiple hosts:

```
egosh ego start host_name host_name ...
```

Replace *host_name* with the names of your remote hosts. Separate host names with a space.

Note:

On Windows 2008 with the default security policy settings and Symphony in advanced workload execution mode, if you installed with the Windows local system administrator account (Administrator), you must also use that account to start EGO. If the current logon user is not Administrator, you will need to input the password of the Administrator account every time you start EGO. To start, use the following command: runas Administrator
egosh ego start *host_name...*

Shut down hosts

Shutting down a host immediately changes the host state to Unavailable. Running workload is automatically restarted on another host. If you need to perform maintenance, you can choose to close a host instead of shutting it down.

Removing a management host requires following a separate procedure.

Stop a local Windows host

Log on as egoadmin.

1. Stop EGO on your local host:

```
egosh ego shutdown
```

Stop a remote Windows host

Log on as egoadmin. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Stop EGO on your remote host:

```
egosh ego shutdown host_name
```

Replace *host_name* with the name of your remote host.

Stop multiple Windows hosts

Log on as egoadmin. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Stop EGO on more than one host:

```
egosh ego shutdown host_name host_name ...
```

Replace *host_name* with the names of your remote hosts. Separate host names with a space.

Enable automatic expiry of unavailable compute hosts

By default, all hosts that join the cluster remain in the cluster, even if they become unusable.

Optionally, after a period of time in the Unavailable state, a compute host can expire from the cluster—it no longer appears in the Console, or in `egosh resource list` or `resource view` output, and it is not affected by `egosh start all` or `restart all` commands.

Host expiry is not irreversible. If you restart an expired host (for example, run `egosh ego start host_name` or restart the host while automatic system startup is configured), it can rejoin the cluster in the same way that a newly installed host joins the cluster.

If you want to remove a management host from the cluster, a different procedure is required.

To configure the host expiry feature, take the following steps.

1. Logon as egoadmin and edit `ego.conf`.
2. Specify a time-out period for the parameter `EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT`.

The default time period is in hours. Use an M after the time value to represent minutes (for time periods of 10 minutes or more).

For example:

- `EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT=48` means the unavailable host is removed after 48 hours.
 - `EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT=75M` means the host is removed after an hour and fifteen minutes.
 - `EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT=2M` means the host is removed after 10 minutes; a value of 2 minutes is below the allowable 10 minute minimum.
3. Restart the master host for the change to take effect.

Remove management hosts from the cluster

You must have previously enabled automatic expiry of unavailable compute hosts.

Hosts that have been added to a cluster using the `egoconfig mghost` cmd and are designated as management hosts need to be physically deleted from `ego.cluster.cluster_name` if you want to remove them from the cluster. This requirement applies to current management hosts.

1. Shut down the host.
2. If you have configured automatic startup during your cluster setup, then run `egoremovec.sh`.

Doing this prevents automatic startup when the host reboots, which keeps the host from being re-added dynamically to the cluster.

3. If the host is a master candidate, run `egoconfig masterlist` to remove the host from the failover order.
4. Run `egoconfig unsetmgghost` to remove the host from the management host group.
5. Run the installer (MSI file) on the host you wish to remove from the cluster, and uninstall the EGO package.
6. Restart the master host to change it from a management host to a compute host.

Because the host is shut down, and daemons are no longer running, the host switches to an unavailable state. Now that you've got a compute host in an unavailable state, complete the steps for enable automatic expiry of unavailable compute hosts to remove the host from the cluster.

Restart hosts

You may want to restart a host if it has become unavailable to the cluster. An unavailable host may have problems with memory or unnecessary applications that can be fixed by restarting it.

Restart a local Windows host

Log on as `egoadmin`.

1. Restart EGO on your local host:
`egosh ego restart`

Restart a remote Windows host

Log on as `egoadmin`. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Restart EGO on your remote host:

```
egosh ego restart host_name
```

Replace *host_name* with the name of your remote host.

Restart multiple Windows hosts

Log on as egoadmin. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Restart EGO on multiple hosts:

```
egosh ego restart host_name host_name ...
```

Replace *host_name* with the names of your remote hosts. Separate host names with a space.

Control hosts (Linux/UNIX)

You can start, shut down, and restart local, remote, or multiple Linux/UNIX hosts. Find information on each of these options.

- Start hosts
 - a) Start a local Linux/UNIX host
 - b) Start a remote Linux/UNIX host
 - c) Start multiple Linux/UNIX hosts
- Shut down hosts
 - a) Stop a local Linux/UNIX host
 - b) Stop a remote Linux/UNIX host
 - c) Stop multiple Linux/UNIX hosts
- Enable automatic expiry of unavailable compute hosts
- Remove management hosts from the cluster
- Restart hosts
 - a) Restart a local Linux/UNIX host
 - b) Restart a remote Linux/UNIX host
 - c) Restart multiple Linux/UNIX hosts

Start hosts

Log on with root permissions and rsh on all hosts in the cluster. To start a hosts specified by name, you need to be able to run rsh across all hosts in the cluster without having to enter a password; see your operating system documentation for information about configuring rsh.

Important:

By default, only root can start, stop, or restart the cluster. Optionally, you can grant root privileges to egoadmin, the cluster administrator account.

Starting hosts brings them into the cluster where they become usable resources.

Start a local Linux/UNIX host

Log on with root permissions.

To start a local host, take the following steps.

1. Start EGO on your local host:

```
egosh ego start
```

Start a remote Linux/UNIX host

Log on with root permissions and rsh on the local host and the remote host. If the master is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Start EGO on a remote host:

```
egosh ego start host_name
```

Replace *host_name* with the name of your remote host.

Start multiple Linux/UNIX hosts

Log on with root permissions and rsh on the local host and each remote host. If the master is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Start EGO on multiple hosts:

```
egosh ego start host_name host_name ...
```

Replace *host_name* with the names of your remote hosts. Separate host names with a space.

Shut down hosts

Shutting down a host immediately changes the host state to Unavailable. Running workload is automatically restarted on another host. If you need to perform maintenance, you can choose to close a host instead of shutting it down.

Stop a local Linux/UNIX host

Log on with root permissions.

1. Stop EGO on your local host:

```
egosh ego shutdown
```

Stop a remote Linux/UNIX host

Log on with root permissions on the local host. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Stop EGO on a remote host:

```
egosh ego shut down host_name
```

Replace *host_name* with the name of your remote host.

Stop multiple Linux/UNIX hosts

Log on with root permissions on the local host. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Stop EGO on multiple hosts:

```
egosh ego shut down host_name host_name ...
```

Replace *host_name* with the names of your remote hosts. Separate host names with a space.

Enable automatic expiry of unavailable compute hosts

By default, all hosts that join the cluster remain in the cluster, even if they become unusable.

Optionally, after a period of time in the Unavailable state, a compute host can expire from the cluster—it no longer appears in the Console, or in `egosh resource list` or `resource view` output, and it is not affected by `egosh start all` or `restart all` commands.

Host expiry is not irreversible. If you restart an expired host (for example, run `egosh ego start host_name` or restart the expired host while automatic system startup is configured), it can rejoin the cluster in the same way that a newly installed host joins the cluster.

If you want to remove a management host from the cluster, a different procedure is required.

To configure the host expiry feature, take the following steps.

1. Logon as `egoadmin` and edit `ego.conf`.
2. Add the parameter `EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT` and specify an expiry period.

The default time period is in hours. Use an `M` after the time value to represent minutes (for time periods of 10 minutes or more).

For example:

- `EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT=48` means the unavailable host is removed after 48 hours.
 - `EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT=75M` means the host is removed after an hour and fifteen minutes.
 - `EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT=2M` means the host is removed after 10 minutes; a value of 2 minutes is below the allowable 10 minute minimum.
3. Restart the master host for the change to take effect.

Remove management hosts from the cluster

You must have previously enabled automatic expiry of unavailable compute hosts.

Hosts that have been added to a cluster using the command `egoconfig mghost`, and are designated as management hosts, need to be physically deleted from `ego.cluster.cluster_name` if you want to remove them from the cluster. This requirement applies to current management hosts.

1. Shut down the host.
2. If you have configured automatic startup during your cluster setup, then run the command `egoremoverc.sh` as root.

Doing this prevents automatic startup when the host reboots, and keeps the host from being re-added dynamically to the cluster.

3. If the host is a master candidate, run the command `egoconfig masterlist` to remove the host from the failover order.
4. Run `egoconfig unsetmghost` to remove the host from the management host group.

Running this command removes the host entry from `ego.cluster.cluster_name`.

5. Optional. If you want to completely remove the host from the cluster, you can shutdown all the applicable services and daemons at this point, and then remove the directory where the Linux/UNIX installation is located.
6. Restart the master host to change it from a management host to a compute host.

Because the host is shut down, and daemons are no longer running, the host switches to an unavailable state. Now that you've got a compute host in an unavailable state, complete the steps for Enable automatic expiry of unavailable compute hosts.

Restart hosts

You may want to restart the EGO daemons on a host if it is in an Unavailable state. An unavailable host may have problems with memory or unnecessary applications that can be fixed by restarting it.

Restart a local Linux/UNIX host

Log on with root permissions.

1. Restart EGO on your local host:

```
egosh ego restart
```

Restart a remote Linux/UNIX host

Log on with root permissions. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster. If the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Restart EGO on a remote host:

```
egosh ego restart host_name
```

Replace *host_name* with the name of your remote host.

Restart multiple Linux/UNIX hosts

Log on with root permissions. If the master host is up, log onto any host in the cluster; if the master is down, log onto a management host.

1. Restart EGO on multiple hosts:

```
egosh ego restart host_name host_name ...
```

Replace *host_name* with the names of your remote hosts. Separate host names with a space.

Add a compute host to the cluster (dynamically)

Install the Platform package for your host. The same master and port number as the rest of the cluster's hosts must be configured.

Compute hosts can be added to the cluster and included in a dynamic resource group automatically so they can be used immediately. This does not apply to management hosts. For information about adding management hosts, refer to the installation documentation.

1. Start Symphony on the host.

The host contacts the LIM and joins the cluster.

2. If you have a dynamic resource group in your cluster and the host matches the resource requirement of it, the host is added to the resource group automatically.

To specify the resources of a dynamically added host, specify them in the `EGO_LOCAL_RESOURCES` parameter in `ego.conf`.

Remove a compute host from the cluster

When a host has been added to the cluster dynamically, you can remove it from the cluster again if needed.

1. Close the host you want to remove.

From Hosts (List), locate the host you want to close and select Actions > Close.

2. Shut down EGO on the host.

egosh ego shutdown

The host becomes unavailable after about 2 minutes. If the host is being used by any application, the SSM releases the resource to EGO and asks for a replacement. Any tasks running on that host are re-allocated on a different host. EGO does not allocate work to the closed host.

You can physically remove your machine from the cluster (or its connection to the network).

4

Monitoring Resource Allocation

About resource allocation monitoring

Resource allocation monitoring, available only in the Platform Management Console, allows you to view your current owned, guaranteed, and shared resource allocation usage.

Resource allocation information

Data is current

The information shown is the most current data.

For historical analysis of resource allocation patterns over time, use the Reporting feature.

Host data is aggregated

The information shown combines data from all hosts. If a consumer is configured to use multiple resource groups, you cannot know how many of the consumer's slots are from each resource group.

Bar chart with a logarithmic scale

Allocation and demand is measured by number of slots. The information is displayed using a bar chart with a logarithmic scale that can indicate both small and large values. The scale reaches to 100,000 slots, regardless of cluster size or workload volume (the scale can indicate when a value exceeds 100,000 but the values can no longer be compared graphically).

Because the scale is not proportional, you should always roll over the chart and check the numeric values to best judge the allocation to each consumer.

Data filtering options

Depending on your focus in the tree, you can view resource allocation information for the entire cluster, one branch, or a single consumer.

List sorting options

By default, the list shows consumers organized hierarchically. You can sort by other criteria, such as Current Demand. The default then is to sort in ascending order, but you can reverse the sorting order by repeating the selection of the sort criteria.

Data available per consumer

For each consumer, you can view the following:

Allocation and Shortfall

Allocation is the number of slots allocated to the consumer.

Shortfall occurs when a consumer's currently allocated slots (in non-management resource groups) are fewer than the number of guaranteed slots and there is an unsatisfied demand on those resource groups. This could occur if you have too few slots available in the hosts belonging to your resource group and that resource group has too many consumers drawing from it.

Owned, Shared, and Borrowed

The allocation is subdivided into the number of owned slots allocated to the consumer, the number of slots allocated to the consumer from the shared pool, and the number of slots borrowed by the consumer.

When you roll over different colored sections of the bar chart, you see the numeric values for owned, shared, and borrowed.

Total Demand and Unsatisfied Demand Total demand is the total number of slots requested by the consumer. Some or all of these slots may be allocated by EGO. Unsatisfied demand is the number of additional slots needed by the consumer to satisfy all demand. It is the difference between the number of slots requested and the number of slots allocated.

When you roll over different colored sections of the bar chart, you see the numeric value for demand and unsatisfied demand.

Guaranteed Guaranteed slots are the minimum number of slots to be allocated to the consumer if the consumer has demand.

The guaranteed number of slots depends on the resource plan. The calculation adds the number of owned slots to the number of shared slots that the consumer should get if all consumers had maximum demand.

Cluster Size Cluster size is the total number of slots in the cluster. This is shown for comparison purposes on each bar chart.

Relative allocation data

Optionally, you can see the current allocation in a pie chart, which shows the proportional distribution of slots at a glance. The legend identifies the 5 consumers that have the greatest allocation. Roll over the chart to see details for each consumer. This chart does not compare the current allocation to the resource plan.

For example, at the cluster level, you can see how many slots are allocated to each consumer, and how many slots are unallocated.

You can view relative allocation at the cluster level or at any branch of the consumer tree.

View resource allocation information

The bar chart shows detailed information for each consumer using a logarithmic scale that allows you to see details of each consumer.

Use sorting to help you compare consumers. For example, sort by Outstanding Demand to compare consumers most in need of additional resources with consumers least in need (top and bottom of list).

1. In the Console, navigate to Resources > Monitor Resource Allocation.
2. In the tree, select the focus (entire cluster or tree branch).

A list of consumers appears, showing resource allocation information for each.

Compare relative resource allocation

The relative allocation chart shows consumers in a pie chart, to quickly judge the proportional allocation of resources among consumers.

1. In the Console, navigate to Resources > Monitor Resource Allocation.
2. In the tree, select the focus (entire cluster or tree branch).

A list of consumers appears.

3. Click Show Relative Allocation.

A pie chart shows the relative allocation of hosts to the consumers. The legend identifies up to five consumers.

View resource allocation shortfall

Shortfall occurs when a consumer's currently allocated slots (in non-management resource groups) are fewer than the number of guaranteed slots and there is an unsatisfied demand on those resource groups. This could occur if you have too few slots available in the hosts belonging to your resource group and that resource group has too many consumers drawing from it. You should add more member hosts to an under-allocated resource group or assign more resource groups to the consumers involved.

You can quickly identify if this condition exists in either the cluster or in one branch of the tree.

1. In the Console, navigate to Resources > Monitor Resource Allocation.
2. In the tree, select the focus (entire cluster or tree branch).

A list of consumers displays.

3. Sort by Under Allocation and repeat the sort selection to list consumers in descending order.

If any consumer is under allocated, the Current Allocation is highlighted and the details of the under allocation are displayed.

View resource allocation details for a consumer

You may view details such as the number of slots borrowed by a consumer.

1. In the Console, navigate to Resources > Monitor Resource Allocation.
2. In the tree, select the focus (entire cluster or tree branch).

A list of consumers displays.

3. For each consumer, roll over different colored sections of the bar chart to see numeric values for owned, shared, and borrowed.

5

Reporting

If you are using LSF, refer to the Reports chapter of the LSF Administrator's Guide instead.

About reports

About producing reports

The reports stored in the system do not include actual data. Instead, the reports define what data to extract from the system, and how to display it graphically.

Reports need to be produced before you can see the data. When you produce a report, you query the database and extract specific data. The amount of system overhead depends on how much data is in the report.

Reports have configurable parameters so you can modify the report and get exactly the data that you want.

About exporting reports

Data expires from the database periodically, so producing a report at a later date may return different data, or return no output at all. After you produce a report, you can keep your results by exporting the report data as comma-separated values in a CSV file. In this way you can preserve your data outside the system and integrate it with external programs, such as a spreadsheet. You can also keep your graphical results by using your browser to save the report results as an image.

Standard reports

For your convenience, Platform provides several standard reports for you to use. These reports allow you to keep track of some useful statistics in your cluster.

Standard reports are based on raw data stored in the relational database, and do not perform any data aggregation or calculations.

The following is a list of the standard reports that are included with the reporting feature. For further details on a report, view the full description of a standard report using the Console.

Note:

Depending on what you have installed, not all reports are available.

Name	Description	Category
Active Session or Task Statistics	Active tasks (running and pending) or sessions (open and suspended) in a cluster.	Symphony
Cluster Availability - EGO	EGO host availability in a cluster.	EGO
Cluster Slot Utilization - EGO	Percentage of total slots used in the cluster, averaged hourly.	EGO
Finished Session Hourly Statistics	Closed and aborted sessions in your cluster.	Symphony
Finished Task Hourly Statistics	Done, error, and canceled tasks in your cluster.	Symphony
Host Resource Usage	Resource usage trends for selected hosts.	EGO
Resource Allocation v. Resource Plan	Actual resource allocation compared to resource plan and unsatisfied resource demand for the selected consumer.	EGO

Name	Description	Category
Session Hourly Throughput	Submitted and finished sessions in a cluster, aggregated hourly.	Symphony
Top 5 Sessions Ordered by Attribute	List of sessions ordered by the selected attribute.	Symphony

Custom reports

You can create and use custom reports if the standard reports are insufficient for your needs.

While standard reports are provided for your use by Platform, custom reports are reports you create as needed to satisfy specific reporting needs at your site.

Custom reports let you define combinations of data that are not available in the standard reports. Custom report output is always displayed in tabular format.

Create custom reports

The easiest way to create a custom report is to copy an existing report, then customize the SQL query string as desired. To customize the SQL query string, you may need to refer to the data schema, which describes the organization of information in the relational database. The data schema for each standard report is available in the Console by opening the report and clicking Help.

Even if you cannot edit SQL, saving a report as a custom report lets you re-use the report data without having to re-input the parameters in the standard report.

- If the time period is fixed, you get the same data every time you produce the report, but the report will be empty when the data expires from the database.
- If the time period is relative, you can get data for a different time period each time you produce the report.

You can also define custom reports from a blank template and input the SQL query string directly.

When you create custom reports, you can enter a category and use it to group the reports any way you want.

Delete custom reports

Unlike standard reports, custom reports can be deleted. You might prefer to rename old reports (by modifying them) instead of deleting them.

Reports directory

The reporting feature resides in the `perf` directory, which is a subdirectory of the top-level EGO directory.

If you ran `egoconfig mgghost` to configure management hosts, the top-level EGO directory refers to the top-level EGO shared directory (for example, this may be `/share/ego` in Linux/UNIX or `\\HostF\EGOshare` in Windows). If you did not configure management hosts, the top-level EGO directory refers to the EGO installation directory (by default, this is `/opt/ego` in Linux/UNIX, or `C:\EGO` in Windows).

This document uses `EGO_TOP` to describe the top-level EGO directory.

Log files

Log files for the reporting services and data loaders are available in the `logs` subdirectory in the PERF directory (*EGO_TOP/perf/logs*).

Log files for the reporting services and data loaders are available in the `logs` subdirectory in the PERF directory (*VM0_TOP/perf/logs*).

There are seven logging levels that determine the detail of messages recorded in the log files. In decreasing level of detail, these are ALL (all messages), DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL, and OFF (no messages). By default, all service log files log messages of INFO level or higher (that is, all INFO, WARN, ERROR, and FATAL messages).

You can change the logging level of the reporting services or the data loaders by editing the `log4j.properties` file.

You can dynamically change the logging level of the `plc` service or the data loaders using the loader controller client tool, but these changes will be lost if you restart the `plc` service.

Event data files

The events logger stores event data in event data files.

The EGO allocation event data file is named `ego.stream` by default and has a default maximum size of 10MB.

When a data file exceeds this size, the events logger archives the file and creates a new data file. The events logger maintains one archive file and overwrites the old archive with the new archive. The event data loaders read both the data files and the archive files.

The default archive file name is `ego.stream.0` for EGO, and the data and archive files are both located in *EGO_TOP/kernel/work/data* by default.

If your system logs a large number of events, you should increase the maximum file size to see more archived event data. If your disk space is insufficient for storing these files, you should decrease the maximum file size, or change the file path to a location with sufficient storage space.

You can manage your event data files by editing the relevant system configuration files. Edit `ego.conf` for the EGO allocation event data file configuration.

Data sources

Data sources

Data sources provide the cluster operation data to the data loaders. Data sources include daemon status files, log files, and event files containing cluster operation data.

Configuration of the data sources

After editing the `pl c_servi ce. xml` or `ego. conf` configuration files, restart EGO on the master host (`egosh ego restart master_host_name`) for your changes to take effect.

Action	Configuration files	Parameter and syntax
Change the size of the EGO allocation event data files.	<code>ego. conf</code>	<pre>EGO_DATA_MAXSIZE = max_alloc_file_size</pre> <p>where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>max_file_size</code> is the maximum size of the allocation event data file before the events logger creates an archive.
Change the location of the EGO allocation event data files.	<code>ego. conf</code>	<pre>EGO_DATA_FILE = alloc_file_path</pre> <p>where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>alloc_file_path</code> is the path to the allocation event data file. This includes the name of the allocation event file.

Default behavior of data sources

The EGO allocation event data file is named `ego. stream` and has a maximum size of 10 MB. When a data file exceeds this size, the events logger archives the file and creates a new data file. The events logger only maintains one archive file and overwrites the old archive with the new archive. The archive file is named `ego. stream. 0`. The two EGO files are located in `EGO_TOP/kernel /work/data`.

Data source interactions

Sampling data loaders request cluster operation data from the data sources while other data loaders obtain it directly. The data loaders store this data into tables within the relational database containing raw data. Each data loader contains data that is stored in specific tables in the raw database.

Loader controller

Loader controller

The Platform loader controller (pl c) manages the data loaders by controlling the schedule in which they gather data from the system.

Configuration of the loader controller

After editing the loader controller service configuration file (pl c_servi ce. xml), restart the pl c service and EGO on the master host for your changes to take effect.

Action	Configuration files	Parameter and syntax
Enable automatic startup of the pl c service. This is the default behavior.	pl c_servi ce. xml File location: <i>EGO_TOP/</i> <i>eservi ce/esc/conf/</i>	<code><sc: Start Type>AUTOMATIC</sc: Start Type></code>
Disable automatic startup of the pl c service.	<i>servi ces</i>	<code><sc: Start Type>MANUAL</sc: Start Type></code>
Specify the default log level of your pl c log file.	<i>log4j . properti es</i> File location: <i>EGO_TOP/</i> <i>perf/conf</i>	<code>log4j . logger. domain_name.</code> <code>perf. datal oader=<i>log_level</i>,</code> <code>domain_name. perf. datal oader</code> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>log_level</i> is the default log level of your loader controller log files. <p>The loader controller only logs messages of the same or lower level of detail as <i>log_level</i>. Therefore, if you change the log level to ERROR, the loader controller will only log ERROR and FATAL messages.</p>

Default behavior of the loader controller

The loader controller service starts automatically when the master host starts up.

Loader controller interactions

The loader controller service controls the scheduling of the data loaders. Sampling data loaders request cluster operation data from the data sources while other data loaders obtain it directly. The data loaders store this data into tables within the relational database containing raw data. Each data loader contains data that is stored in specific tables in the raw database.

Data loaders

Data loaders

Data loaders are polling loaders or history data loaders. The data loaders gather data and load this data into specific tables in the relational database containing raw data. Data loaders handle daylight savings automatically by using GMT time when gathering data. Data loaders are controlled by the Platform loader controller (pl c) service.

Configuration of the data loaders

After editing the loader controller configuration files, restart the pl c service for your changes to take effect.

Action	Configuration files	Parameter and syntax
Specify the frequency of data gathering for the specified data loader.	Loader controller configuration files for your data loaders: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> pl c_ego.xml (EGO) pl c_soam.xml (Symphony) File location: <i>EGO_TOP/perf/conf/pl c</i>	<pre><DataLoader Name=" loader_name" Interval =" gather_interval" ... /></pre> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>loader_name</i> is the name of your data loader <i>gather_interval</i> is the time interval between data gathering, in seconds
Enable data gathering for the specified data loader. This is the default behavior.		<pre><DataLoader Name=" loader_name" ... Enable=" true" ... /></pre> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>loader_name</i> is the name of your data loader
Disable data gathering for the specified data loader.		<pre><DataLoader Name=" loader_name" ... Enable=" false" ... /></pre> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>loader_name</i> is the name of your data loader
Enable data loss protection for the specified data loader. This is the default behavior.	Specific data loader configuration file: <i>dataloader_name.xml</i> File location: <i>EGO_TOP/perf/conf/data loader</i>	<pre><Writer ... EnableRecover="Y"></pre>
Disable data loss protection for the specified data loader.		<pre><Writer ... EnableRecover="N"></pre>

Action	Configuration files	Parameter and syntax
Specify the default log level of your data loader log files.	log4j.properties File location: <i>EGO_TOP</i> / perf/conf	log4j.logger. <i>domain_name</i> . perf.dataloader= <i>log_level</i> , <i>domain_name</i> .perf.dataloader where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>log_level</i> is the default log level of your data loader log files. <p>The data loaders only log messages of the same or lower level of detail as <i>log_level</i>. Therefore, if you change the log level to ERROR, the data loaders will only log ERROR and FATAL messages.</p>

Data gathering methods

The data loaders use different methods of gathering data, depending on the types of data sources from which the data loaders gather data.

- Collect** A data collecting loader has full control over what data is gathered from the data sources.
- Retrieve** A data retrieving loader does not have full control over what data is gathered and needs to send a request to the data sources. The data sources send the requested set of logs or events back to the data loader.
- Sample** A data sampling loader does not have full control over what data is gathered and needs to send a request to the data sources. The data sources send the requested system status information back to the data loader.

Default behavior of data loaders

Data loaders gather data from data sources at regular intervals. The following are lists of the data loaders and default behavior:

Table 1: EGO data loaders

Data loader name	Data type	Data gathering interval	Data loads to	Loader type	Data gathering method
Consumer resource (egoconsumerresource)	resource allocation	5 minutes	CONSUMER_DEMAND CONSUMER_RESOURCE_ALLOCATION CONSUMER_RESOURCELIST	polling	sample
Dynamic metric (egodynamicresource)	host-related dynamic metric	5 minutes	RESOURCE_METRICS RESOURCES_RESOURCE_METRICS	polling	sample

Data loader name	Data type	Data gathering interval	Data loads to	Loader type	Data gathering method
EGO allocation events (egoeventsl oader)	resource allocation	5 minutes	ALLOCATION_EVENT	polling	collect
Static attribute (egostat i cresl oader)	host-related static attribute	1 hour	ATTRIBUTES_RESOURCE_METRICS RESOURCE_ATTRIBUTES	polling	sample

Table 2: Symphony data loaders

Data loader name	Data type	Data gathering interval	Data loads to	Loader type	Data gathering method
Session (symsessi onl oader)	open and suspended sessions	5 minutes	SESSION_ATTRIBUTES	polling	sample
Session history (symsessi onhi st l oader)	switched session history	5 minutes	SESSION_HISTORY	history	collect
Task history (symt askhi st l oader)	switched task history	5 minutes	TASK_ATTRIBUTES	history	collect

- The session data loader will miss the session data if the session started and finished within the sampling interval.
- The task history data loader will start to collect data within three days before the first start time of the loader controller. The data loader will continue to collect data as long as the loader controller is running.

Data loader interactions

The loader controller service controls the scheduling of the data loaders. Sampling data loaders request cluster operation data from the data sources while other data loaders obtain it directly. The data loaders store this data into tables within the relational database containing raw data. Each data loader contains data that is stored in specific tables in the raw database.

Data purger

Data purger

The data purger (purger) service maintains the size of the database by archiving old records and purging them from the database.

Configuration of the data purger

After editing the data purger configuration files, restart the purger service for your changes to take effect.

After editing the data purger service configuration file (purger_service.xml), restart the purger service and EGO on the master host for your changes to take effect.

Action	Configuration files	Parameter and syntax
Specify the default duration of time that the records are stored in the database before being purged.	purger configuration files: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> purger_ego.xml (EGO) purger_soam.xml (Symphony) File location: <i>EGO_TOP/perf/conf/purger</i>	<pre><TableList Duration="expiry_time" ></pre> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>expiry_time</i> is the expiry time, in days, up to a maximum of 31 days This default expiry time applies to all tables, but may be overridden for individual tables by specifying a record expiry time for that table.
Specify the duration of time that the records in a specific table are stored in the database before being purged.		<pre><Table TableName="table_name" ... Duration="expiry_time" ></pre> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>table_name</i> is the name of the individual table <i>expiry_time</i> is the expiry time, in days, up to a maximum of 31 days This expiry time overrides the default expiry time for all records as specified in the <TableList> element.
Disable archiving of old data from a specific table before being purged. This is the default behavior.		<pre><Table TableName="table_name" ... Archive="false" ></pre> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>table_name</i> is the name of the individual table
Enable archiving of old data from a specific table before being purged.		<pre><Table TableName="table_name" ... Archive="true" ></pre> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>table_name</i> is the name of the individual table

Action	Configuration files	Parameter and syntax
Specify the daily time in which the data purger purges old data.	purger_service.xml File location: <i>EGO_TOP/eservice/esc/conf/services</i>	<ego: Command>... <i>file_path</i> /purger... -t <i>purge_time</i> where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>purge_time</i> is the 24-hour daily time, in hh: mm format.
Specify the time interval in which the data purger purges old data, starting from when the purger service first starts up.		<ego: Command>... <i>file_path</i> /purger... -t * [<i>purge_time_interval</i>] where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>purge_time_interval</i> is the time interval, in hours.
Enable automatic startup of the purger service. This is the default behavior.		<sc: Start Type>AUTOMATIC</sc: Start Type>
Disable automatic startup of the purger service.		<sc: Start Type>MANUAL</sc: Start Type>
Specify the default log level of your purger log file.	log4j.properties File location: <i>EGO_TOP/perf/conf</i>	log4j.logger. <i>domain_name</i> .perf.purger= <i>log_level</i> , <i>domain_name</i> .perf.purger where <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>log_level</i> is the default log level of your data purger log files. <p>The data purger only logs messages of the same or lower level of detail as <i>log_level</i>. Therefore, if you change the log level to ERROR, the data purger will only log ERROR and FATAL messages.</p>

Record archives

By default, the data purger deletes old data. If you enabled data archiving of any table, the data purger archives old data to a file in the *EGO_TOP/perf/work/archive* directory. This file is a ZIP file containing a CSV file. The archive file names use the following format:

tablename_date_timestamp.zip

where

- tablename* is the name of the table from where the records are archived.
- date* is the date of the record in YYYY-MM-DD format.
- timestamp* is the 24-hour time stamp of the record in HH-MM-SS format.

Note:

There is a space between the date and the time stamp.

For example, CONSUMER_DEMAND_2007-01-15 22-15-00.zip is the name of an archive of the records from the CONSUMER_DEMAND table at 10:15:00 p.m. on 15 January, 2007.

Default behavior of the data purger

The data purger service starts automatically when the master host starts up. The data purger maintains records for 14 days before purging them at 12:30 a.m. every day. The data purger is a service that starts up automatically whenever EGO starts up.

Data purger interactions

The data purger moves old records from tables in the relational database and archives them.

Managing reports

Disable automatic startup of the reporting services

When disabling the reporting feature, disable automatic startup of the `plc` and `purger` services.

Disable automatic startup of these services by editing their service configuration files (`plc_service.xml` and `purger_service.xml` for the `plc` and `purger` services, respectively).

1. Navigate to the EGO service directory.

For example,

Linux/UNIX: `cd EGO_TOP/eservice/esc/conf/services`

Windows: `cd EGO_TOP/eservice/esc/conf/services`

2. Edit the service configuration file and change the service type from automatic to manual.

In the `<sc: StartType>` tag, change the text from `AUTOMATIC` to `MANUAL`.

3. Stop the service that you changed.

4. In the command console, restart EGO on the master host to activate these changes.

`egosh ego restart master_host_name`

View the status of the loader controller

Use the loader controller client tool to view the status of the loader controller.

1. Launch the loader controller client tool with the `-s` option. The loader controller is located in `EGO_TOP/perf/version_number/bin`.

- In UNIX, run `plclient.sh -s`.
- In Windows, run `plclient.bat -s`.

Dynamically change the log level of your loader controller log file

Use the loader controller client tool to dynamically change the log level of your `plc` log file if it does not cover enough detail, or covers too much, to suit your needs.

If you restart the `plc` service, the log level of your `plc` log file will be set back to the default level. To retain your new log level, change the default level of your `plc` log file.

1. Launch the loader controller client tool with the `-l` option. The loader controller is located in `EGO_TOP/perf/version_number/bin`.

- In UNIX, run `plclient.sh -l log_level`.
- In Windows, run `plclient.bat -l log_level`.

In decreasing level of detail, the log levels are `ALL` (for all messages), `DEBUG`, `INFO`, `WARN`, `ERROR`, `FATAL`, and `OFF` (for no messages).

Dynamically change the log level of your data loader log files

Use the loader controller client tool to dynamically change the log level of your individual data loader log files if they do not cover enough detail, or cover too much, to suit your needs.

If you restart the pl c service, the log level of your data loader log files will be set back to the default level. To retain your new log level, change the default level of your data loader log files.

1. If you are using the default configuration file, launch the loader controller client tool with the `-n` and `-l` options. The loader controller is located in `EGO_TOP/perf/versi on_number/bin`.

- In UNIX, run `plcclient.sh -n data_loader_name -l log_level`.
- In Windows, run `plcclient.bat -n data_loader_name -l log_level`.

In decreasing level of detail, the log levels are ALL (for all messages), DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL, and OFF (for no messages).

For example, to change the consumer resource data loader log files to the ERROR log level:

- In UNIX,


```
plcclient.sh -n egoconsumerresloader -l ERROR
```
- In Windows,


```
plcclient.bat -n egoconsumerresloader -l ERROR
```

Change the default log level of your reporting log files

Change the default log level of your log files if they do not cover enough detail, or cover too much, to suit your needs.

1. Edit `EGO_TOP/perf/conf/log4j.properties`.
2. Navigate to the section representing the service you want to change, or to the default loader configuration if you want to change the log level of the data loaders, and look for the `log4j.logger.com.platform.perf` variable.

For example, to change the log level of the data purger log files, navigate to the following section, which is set to the default INFO level:

```
# Data purger ("purger") configuration
log4j.logger.com.platform.perf.purger=INFO, com.platform.perf.purger
```

3. Change the `log4j.logger.com.platform.perf` variable to the new logging level.

In decreasing level of detail, the valid values are ALL (for all messages), DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL, and OFF (for no messages). The services or data loaders only log messages of the same or lower level of detail as specified by the `log4j.logger.com.platform.perf` variable. Therefore, if you change the log level to ERROR, the service or data loaders will only log ERROR and FATAL messages.

For example, to change the data purger log files to the ERROR log level:

```
# Data purger ("purger") configuration
log4j.logger.com.platform.perf.purger=ERROR, com.platform.perf.purger
```

4. Restart the service that you changed (or the pl c service if you changed the data loader log level).

Change the disk usage of EGO allocation event data files

If your system logs a large number of events, increase the disk space allocated to the EGO allocation event data files. If your disk space is insufficient, decrease the space allocated to the EGO allocation event data files or move these files to another location.

1. Edit `ego.conf`.

Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%

Linux/UNIX: `SEGO_CONFDIR`

- a) To change the size of each EGO allocation event data file, specify or change the `EGO_DATA_MAXSIZE` parameter.

`EGO_DATA_MAXSIZE = integer`

If unspecified, this is 10 by default. Change this to the new desired file size in MB.

- b) To move the files to another location, specify or change the `EGO_DATA_FILE` parameter.

`EGO_DATA_FILE = file_path`

If unspecified, this is `EGO_TOP/kernel/work/data/ego.stream` by default.

2. In the command console, restart EGO on the master host to activate this change.

egosh ego restart master_host_name

Change the data purger schedule

To reschedule the deletion of old data, change the time in which the data purger deletes the old data.

1. Edit `EGO_TOP/eservice/etc/conf/services/purger_service.xml`.
2. Navigate to `<ego: Command>` with the `-t` parameter in the purger script.

- In UNIX, this is

```
<ego: Command> ... .. /purger.sh -t ...
```

- In Windows, this is

```
<ego: Command> ... .. \purger.bat -t ...
```

By default, the data purger is scheduled to delete old data at 12:30am every day.

3. Change the `-t` parameter in the data purger script to the new time (`-t new_time`).

You can change the data purger schedule to a specific daily time, or at regular time intervals, in hours, from when the purger service first starts up.

For example, to change the schedule of the data purger:

- To delete old data at 11:15pm every day:

```
<ego: Command> ... .. /purger... -t 23:15
```

- To delete old data every 12 hours from when the purger service first starts up:

```
<ego: Command> ... .. /purger... -t *[12]
```

4. Stop the purger service.
5. In the command console, restart EGO on the master host to activate these changes.

egosh ego restart master_host_name

Change the default record expiry time

To reduce or increase the number of records stored in the database, change the duration of time that a record is stored in the database before it is purged. This applies to all tables in the database unless you also specify the record expiry time in a particular table.

1. Edit the purger configuration files for your data loaders.
 - For EGO data loaders, edit `EGO_TOP/perf/conf/purger/purger_ego.xml`.

- For Symphony data loaders, edit *EGO_TOP/perf/conf/purger/purger_soam.xml*.
 - For LSF data loaders, edit *SLSF_TOP/perf/conf/purger/purger_lsf.xml*.
2. In the `<TableList>` tag, edit the Duration attribute to your desired time in days, up to a maximum of 31 days.

For example, to have the records purged after 7 days:

```
<TableList Duration="7">
```

By default, the records are purged after 14 days.

3. Restart the purger service.

Change the record expiry time per table

To reduce or increase the number of records stored in the database for a particular table, change the duration of time that a record is stored in the database for this table before it is purged. The duration only applies to this particular table.

1. Edit the purger configuration files for your data loaders.
 - For EGO data loaders, edit *EGO_TOP/perf/conf/purger/purger_ego.xml*.
 - For Symphony data loaders, edit *EGO_TOP/perf/conf/purger/purger_soam.xml*.
2. Navigate to the specific `<Table>` tag with the `TableName` attribute matching the table that you want to change.

For example:

```
<Table TableName="RESOURCE_METRICS" TimestampColumn="TIME_STAMP" ... />
```

3. Add or edit the Duration attribute with your desired time in days, up to a maximum of 31 days.

For example, to have the records in this table purged after 10 days:

```
<Table TableName="RESOURCE_METRICS" TimestampColumn="TIME_STAMP"
Duration="10" ... />
```

4. Restart the purger service.

Change the frequency of data collection

To change how often the data loaders collect data, change the frequency of data collection per loader.

1. Edit the `plc` configuration files for your data loaders.
 - For EGO data loaders, edit *EGO_TOP/perf/conf/plc/plc_ego.xml*.
 - For Symphony data loaders, edit *EGO_TOP/perf/conf/plc/plc_soam.xml*.
2. Navigate to the specific `<DataLoader>` tag with the `Name` attribute matching the data loader that you want to change.

For example:

```
<DataLoader Name="egodynamicaloader" Interval="300" ... />
```

3. Add or edit the Interval attribute with your desired time in seconds.

For example, to have this plug-in collect data every 200 seconds:

```
<DataLoader Name="egodynamicaloader" Interval="200" ... />
```

4. Restart the `plc` service.

Disable data collection for individual data loaders

To reduce unwanted data from being logged in the database, disable data collection for individual data loaders.

1. Edit the pl c configuration files for your data loaders.
 - For EGO data loaders, edit *EGO_TOP/perf/conf/pl c/pl c_ego.xml*.
 - For Symphony data loaders, edit *EGO_TOP/perf/conf/pl c/pl c_soam.xml*.
2. Navigate to the specific <DataLoader> tag with the Name attribute matching the data loader that you want to disable.

For example:

```
<DataLoader Name="egodynamicroader" ... Enable="true" ... />
```

3. Edit the Enable attribute to "false".

For example, to disable data collection for this plug-in:

```
<DataLoader Name="egodynamicroader" ... Enable="false" ... />
```

4. Restart the pl c service.

Test the reporting feature

Verify that components of the reporting feature are functioning properly.

1. Check that the reporting services are running.
 - a) In the Console, under the Service View of the Cluster Health Dashboard, check that the State of the pl c and purger services are STARTED.
 - b) If you are running the Derby demo database, check that the State of the derbydb service is STARTED.
2. Check that there are no error messages in the reporting logs.
 - a) View the *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/pl c.host_name.log* file.
 - b) Verify that there are no ERROR messages and that, in the DataLoader Statistics section, there are data loader statistics messages for the data loaders in the last hour.

You need to find statistics messages for the following data loaders:

- egoconsumerresloader
 - egodynamicroader
 - egoeventsl oader
 - egostaticroader
 - symsessionl oader
 - symsessionhistl oader
 - symtaskhistl oader
- c) View the data purger and data loader log files and verify that there are no ERROR messages in these files.

You need to view the following log files:

- *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/dataloader/egoconsumerresloader.host_name.log*
- *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/dataloader/egodynamicroader.host_name.log*

- *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/data_loader/egoevent_loader. host_name. log*
 - *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/data_loader/egostatistics_loader. host_name. log*
 - *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/purger. host_name. log*
 - *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/data_loader/symssession_loader. host_name. log*
 - *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/data_loader/symssession_history_loader. host_name. log*
 - *EGO_TOP/perf/logs/data_loader/symtask_history_loader. host_name. log*
3. Check the report output.
 - a) Produce a standard report.
 - b) Verify that the standard report produces a chart or table with data for your cluster.

If you were not able to verify that these components are functioning properly, identify the cause of these problems and correct them.

Disable the reporting feature

You must have root or cluster administrator access on the master host.

1. Disable the EGO allocation events data logging.
 - a) Define or edit the EGO_DATA_ENABLE parameter in the `ego.conf` file to disable data logging.


```
EGO_DATA_ENABLE = N
```
 - b) In the command console, restart EGO on the master host to activate these changes.


```
egosh ego restart master_host_name
```
2. Stop the reporting services.

Stop the derbydb (if you are using the Derby demo database), pl c, and purger services.
3. Disable automatic startup of the reporting services.

Disable automatic startup of the derbydb (if you are using the Derby demo database), pl c, and purger services.

Enable the Derby database

It is not mandatory to configure the Derby database during the installation. If you later find that you need to use the reporting feature and do not have access to a production database, you will need to enable the Derby database.

Note:

The Derby database is not supported for any production clusters.

1. Navigate to the EGO service directory.

For example,

Linux/UNIX: `cd EGO_TOP/service/esc/conf/services`

Windows: `cd EGO_TOP\service\esc\conf\services`
2. Edit the `derby_service.xml` service configuration file.
3. In the


```
<ego:ResourceRequirement>
```

tag, replace

```
@EMBEDDED_DB_HOST@
```

with the name of the host in which you intend to run the Derby database.

For example, if you intend to run the Derby database in host M,

```
<ego: ResourceRequirement>select (' hostM' ) </ego: ResourceRequirement>
```

4. Navigate to the PERF configuration directory.

For example,

Linux/UNIX: **cd EGO_TOP/perf/conf**

Windows: **cd EGO_TOP\perf\conf**

5. Edit the `datasource.xml` configuration file.
6. Verify that you have a ReportDB data source section for the Derby connection uncommented in the file.

The data source section should resemble the following:

```
<ds: DataSource Name="ReportDB"
Driver="org.apache.derby.jdbc.ClientDriver"
Connecti on="jdbc:derby://<HOST_NAME>: 1527/app"
Default="true"
UserName=""
Password="" />
```

7. In the command console, stop the Derby service.

```
egosh service stop derbydb
```

Note:

This step is necessary because the `derbydb` service may run even without explicitly enabling the Derby database.

8. In the command console, restart EGO on the master host to activate these changes.

```
egosh ego restart master_host_name
```

9. Launch the database configuration tool.

- In UNIX (X-Windows only), run **dbconfig.sh**.
- In Windows, run **dbconfig**.

10. In the User ID and Password fields, use

```
app
as both the user name and password for the Derby database.
```

Move to a production database for Symphony

The commercial database must be properly configured and running:

- You have a user name, password, and URL to access the database server.
- Your database server account has access to create triggers, sequences, tables, and stored procedures.
- There is appropriate space in the database allocated for the reporting feature.
- You installed the latest JDBC driver for the commercial database.
 - The JDBC driver for an Oracle database (`ojdbc14.jar` or newer) is available from the following URL:

```
http://www.oracle.com/technology/software/tech/java/sqlj_jdbc/index.html
```
 - The JDBC driver for SQL Server (`jdbc-sqlserver.jar`) is available from the following URL:

<http://msdn2.microsoft.com/en-us/data/aa937724.aspx>

The Derby demo database is not supported for any production clusters. To produce regular reports for a production cluster, you must use a supported commercial database.

The reporting feature supports Oracle 9i, Oracle 10g, and Microsoft SQL Server databases for production clusters.

All data in the demo database will not be available in the production database. Some of your custom reports may not be compatible with the production database if you used non-standard SQL code.

1. To create the SOAM and EGO database schemas, change to the applicable schema directory on the master host and run the script. Refer to the following table for the location of schema directories.

For example, for Oracle,

Database Schema	O/S	Location
SOAM	Linux/UNIX	<i>EGO_TOP</i> /perf/soam/ <i>version_number</i> /DBschema/Oracle
	Windows	<i>EGO_TOP</i> perf\soam\ <i>version_number</i> \DBschema\Oracle
EGO	Linux/UNIX	<i>EGO_TOP</i> /perf/ego/ <i>version_number</i> /DBschema/Oracle
	Windows	<i>EGO_TOP</i> perf\ego\ <i>version_number</i> \DBschema\Oracle

- For Oracle databases, use `sqlplus` to run the scripts.

EGO database schema:

```
sqlplus user_name/password@connect_string @egodata.sql data_tablespace
index_tablespace
```

SOAM database schema:

```
sqlplus user_name/password@connect_string @soamdata.sql data_tablespace
index_tablespace
```

where

- *user_name* is the user name on the database server.
 - *password* is the password for this user name on the database server.
 - *connect_string* is the named SQLNet connection for this database.
 - *data_tablespace* is the name of the tablespace where you intend to store the table schema.
 - *index_tablespace* is the index tablespace of the reporting database.
- For SQL Server databases, use `osql` to run the scripts.

```
osql -U user_name -P password -d db_name -i @update_script
```

where

- *user_name* is the user name on the database server
- *password* is the password for this user name on the database server
- *db_name* is the name of the reporting database
- *update_script* is the name of the script

2. Stop the reporting services.

Stop the `derbydb` (if you are using the Derby demo database), `plc`, and `purger` services.

3. If you are using the Derby demo database, disable automatic startup of the `derbydb` service.

4. Copy the JDBC driver into the PERF and GUI library directories.

You need to copy the JDBC driver to the following directories:

- Linux/UNIX:
 - `EGO_TOP/perf/version_number/lib`
 - `EGO_TOP/gui/version_number/tomcat/common/lib`
- Windows:
 - `EGO_TOP\perf\version_number\lib`
 - `EGO_TOP\gui\version_number\tomcat\common\lib`

5. Configure your database connection.

a) Launch the database configuration tool.

- In UNIX (X-Windows only), run `EGO_TOP/perf/version_number/bin/dbconfig.sh`.
- In Windows, run `EGO_TOP/perf/version_number/bin/dbconfig.bat`.

b) In the User ID and Password fields, specify the user account name and password with which to connect to the database and to create your database tablespaces.

Note:

This user account must have been defined in your database application, and must have read and write access to the database tables.

- c) In the JDBC driver field, select the driver for your commercial database.
- d) In the JDBC URL field, enter the URL for your database.

This should be similar to the format given in Example URL format.

e) In the Maximum connections field, specify the maximum allowed number of concurrent connections to the database server.

This is the maximum number of users who can produce reports at the same time.

6. Restart the reporting services.

Restart the `plc` and `purger` services.

7. Restart the Platform Management Console.

Note:

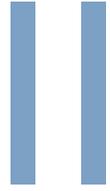
The Platform Management Console will be unavailable during this step.

a) In the command console, restart the `WEBGUI` service.

```
egosh service stop WEBGUI
```

```
egosh service start WEBGUI
```

The report data will now be loaded into the production database and the Console will use the data in this database.



Resource Sharing and Distribution

6

Resource Groups

Understanding resource groups

Resource groups overview

Resource groups organize a heterogeneous resource pool.

Resource groups are logical groups of hosts. Resource groups provide a simple way of organizing and grouping resources (hosts) for convenience; instead of creating policies for individual resources, you can create and apply them to an entire group. Groups can be made of resources that satisfy a specific static requirement in terms of OS, memory, swap space, CPU factor, and so on, or that are explicitly listed by name.

The cluster administrator can define multiple resource groups, assign them to consumers, and configure a distinct resource plan for each group. For example:

- **Define multiple resource groups:** A major benefit in defining resource groups is the flexibility to group your resources based on attributes that you specify. For example, if you run workload units or use applications that need a Linux OS with not less than 1000 MB of maximum memory, then you can create a resource group that only includes resources meeting those requirements.

Note:

No hosts should overlap between resource groups. Resource groups are used to plan resource distribution in your resource plan. Having overlaps causes the hosts to be double-counted (or more) in the resource plan, resulting in recurring under-allocation of some consumers.

- **Configure a resource plan based on individual resource groups:** Tailoring the resource plan for each resource group requires you to complete several steps. These include adding the resource group to each desired top-level consumer (thereby making the resource group available for other sub-consumers within the branch), along with configuring ownership, enabling lending/borrowing, specifying share limits and share ratio, and assigning a consumer rank within the resource plan.

Resource groups are either specified by host name or by resource requirement using the select string.

Tip:

You can use the command `egoconfig addresourceattr` to add a custom tag to any hosts and then specify that tag when creating a resource group. See the reference for more information.

By default, EGO comes configured with three resource groups: `InternalResourceGroup`, `ManagementHosts`, and `ComputeHosts`.

`InternalResourceGroup` and `ManagementHosts` should be left untouched, but `ComputeHosts` can be kept, modified, or deleted as required.

Note:

Requirements for resource-aware allocation policies (where only certain resources that meet specified requirements are allocated to a consumer) can be met by grouping resources with common

features and configuring them as special resource groups with their own resource plans.

Notes on setting CPU slots

When you create a resource group in the Platform Management Console, you must decide on how many slots to assign to each host. The assignment of slots to hosts is a critical function that serves to match the host's resources with the expected workload. If a host is too heavily loaded, performance suffers. If it is underutilized, resources are wasted. Generally, as a starting point, one slot per CPU is allocated for each service instance.

Once the number of slots per host has been configured, it is suggested to monitor host loading via the Platform Management Console. If an adjustment is required, reconfigure the number of slots per host. If hosts are overburdened, decrease the number of slots that are assigned to them. Conversely, if hosts are underutilized, add more slots to them.

The Platform Management Console offers a lot of flexibility in slot configuration at the resource group level based on host resources including the number of processors and cores, and the maximum memory available.

Note the following:

- There is a 1-to-1 mapping between small workload units (for example, a session, a task, etc.) and slots.
- If there is a differing individual host value of "slots per host," it overrides the setting of x slots per host you set for the resource group. The host level setting overrides the group level configuration.

For example, if there are 10 hosts in a resource group and you choose in the Console to set up 5 slots per host, you would normally expect to see 50 slots listed within the Member Host Summary section of a resource group's properties page. However, if you see a different number showing in the summary (for example, 45), then an administrator has manually overridden the settings for one or more hosts. This individual value overrides the group setting configured in the Console.

In some cases, even if an administrator has not manually changed the slots per host" value, you may still see an unexpected number in the Member Hosts Summary section. This may mean that certain hosts within this particular resource group are double-allocated, meaning they are allocated to more than one resource group. In cases of double-allocation, the sum of the allocated slots displays in the Member Hosts Summary section, not the number of slots for this resource group alone. It is advised not to double-allocate slots.

- If you want to change the value of the number of slots per CPU, it must be specified on the workload management side (outside of EGO).
- The value for the number of CPUs per host is automatically detected during installation.
- The number of slots per host can be defined in the Platform Management Console as an expression. Here are the expression guidelines:
 1. The formula must be enclosed within a pair of parentheses.
 2. All valid resource requirement expressions are supported, for example, $(a*b)$, (a/b) , $(a + b)$, where a and b are resource names or integer/decimal values .
 3. The resource can be one of the following types of static resource:
 - host type defined in the HostType section of ego.shared file. The type is evaluated to 1 if it matches the host, 0 otherwise.
 - nprocs

- ncores
- maxmem

Lost-and-found resource groups

When host slots are allocated to a client, the vemkd detects the resource group to which the host belongs. But when the vemkd restarts, there is a brief interval (while host information gets updated) where it may not immediately detect the host's resource group. It is during this update interval that Platform EGO creates a temporary resource group called "LOST_AND_FOUND". The vemkd adds any host with a current allocation to this resource group if it cannot immediately detect an assigned group. Once vemkd completes its update of host information and detects the host's assigned resource group, the host automatically rejoins it.

Note:

This only happens if the host is already allocated and vemkd must trace its resource group. If the host does not currently belong to an allocation, then vemkd does not perform a search for a resource group.

Similarly, if a host with allocated slots is permanently removed from its resource group (thus never rejoining its original resource group when vemkd restarts), the vemkd adds this host to the "LOST_AND_FOUND" group. It will remain in this group until the cluster administrator frees up the allocation on the host.

Static resources

Static resources are built-in resources that represent host information that does not change over time, such as the maximum memory available to user processes or the number of processors in a machine. Most static resources are determined at start-up time, or when hardware configuration changes are detected.

Static resources can be used to select appropriate hosts based on binary architecture, relative CPU speed, and system configuration.

The resources `ncpus`, `maxmem`, `maxswp`, and `maxtmp` are not static on UNIX hosts that support dynamic hardware reconfiguration.

Note:

You can use the command `egoconfig addressourcetr` to add a custom tag to any hosts and then specify that tag when creating a resource group. See the reference for more information.

Index	Measures	Units	Determined by
scvgf	scavenging flag	string	configuration
type	host type	string	configuration
model	host model	string	configuration
hname	host name	string	configuration
cpuf	CPU factor	relative	configuration
ncpus	number of processors	processors	lim
nprocs	number of processors	processors	LIM
ncores	number of cores	cores	LIM
nthreads	number of threads	threads	LIM
ndisks	number of local disks	disks	lim
maxmem	maximum memory	MB	lim
maxswp	maximum swap space	MB	lim
maxtmp	maximum space in /tmp (Linux/UNIX) or OS default temp directory (Windows)	MB	lim

Scavenging flag (scvgf)

Scavenging flag is a configurable external attribute assigned to a host, identifying that it is available for scavenging. Can be turned on or off.

Host type (type)

Host type is a combination of operating system and CPU architecture. All computers that run the same operating system on the same computer architecture are of the same type. You can

add custom host types in the `HostType` section of `ego. shared`. This alphanumeric value can be up to 29 characters long.

An example of host type is `LINUX86`.

Host model (model)

Host model is the combination of host type and CPU speed (CPU factor) of your machine. All hosts of the same relative type and speed are assigned the same host model. You can add custom host models in the `HostModel` section of `ego. shared`. This alphanumeric value can be up to 29 characters long.

An example of host model is `Intel_IA64`.

Host name (hname)

Host name specifies the name with which the host identifies itself.

CPU factor (cpuf)

CPU factor (frequently shortened to `cpuf`) is a value representing the speed of the host's CPU relative to other hosts in the cluster. For example, if one processor is twice the speed of another, its CPU factor should be twice as large. For multiprocessor hosts, the CPU factor is the speed of a single processor.

The CPU factors are detected automatically or defined by the administrator.

Number of CPUs (ncpus)

By default, the number of CPUs represents the number of physical processors a machine has.

The number of CPUs can be defined by the cluster administrator (either globally or per-host) to consider one of the following:

- processors
- processors and cores
- processors, cores, and threads

Globally, this definition is controlled by the parameter `EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS` in `ego. conf` (shared directory). The default behavior for `ncpus` is to consider only the number of physical processors (`EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS=procs`).

It is not necessary to configure `EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS` as a basis for computing the number of slots per host. Symphony offers a more flexible way to define the number of host slots based on individual host attributes. Refer to [Defining the number of slots per host](#) on page 93

Note:

On a machine running AIX, `ncpus` detection is different. Under AIX, the number of detected physical processors is always 1, whereas the number of detected cores is the number of cores across all physical processors. Thread detection is the same as other operating systems (the number of threads per core).

Number of processors

The number of physical processors (sockets, for example).

Number of cores

The number of cores per physical CPU.

Number of threads

The number of threads per CPU core.

Number of disks (ndisks)

The number of disks specifies the number of disks a machine has.

Maximum memory (maxmem)

Maximum memory is the total available memory of a machine, measured in megabytes (MB).

Maximum swap (maxswp)

Maximum swap is the total available swap space a machine has, measured in megabytes (MB).

Maximum temporary space (maxtmp)

Maximum temporary space is the total temporary space a machine has, measured in megabytes (MB).

About the selection string

The selection string is used to specify resource requirements when creating or modifying resource groups. Resource requirements are properties of a host.

The selection string can be augmented using order so you can specify which selection resources are the most important.

Resource group properties

The resource group properties can be configured via the Platform Management Console or by modifying the `ResourceGroups.xml` file located in either `SEGO_CONFDIR` (Linux/UNIX) or `%EGO_CONFDIR%` (Windows). For information about configuring the resource group properties via the Platform Management Console, consult the console's online help. The following section contains details about configuring the `ResourceGroups.xml` file.

Use an XML editor to make changes to the file. The file must be valid and well formed.

Parameter name	Description	Additional Information
ResourceGroupName	The name of the resource group you specify.	Required. ManagementHosts and InternalResourceGroup are required resource groups. You can specify as many resource groups as you want. No spaces or unusual characters are allowed.
availableSlots	The number of slots you have to distribute in your resource plan for hosts in this resource group.	<p>Use to define the number of available slots for each host in a resource group selected dynamically, or for the host in the ResourceEntry when the group membership is specified with ResourceList. This value is inherited into the resource plan where you distribute the number of available slots for this resource group to your consumers.</p> <p>The value for available slots can be a formula expression to define the number of slots per host in a resource group. (Note that expressions can only be used with the availableSlots attribute of the ResourceGroup element.) The number of slots equals the result of calculating the expression for each host. For expression guidelines, refer to Notes on setting CPU slots</p> <p>When undefined, the number of slots equals the number of CPUs on a host.</p>
ResourceRequirement	The resources hosts require to belong to this host group.	<p>Optional. Allows you to select only those hosts with specific static requirements to belong to this resource group. For example, you can specify only hosts with more than 2 GB of memory. You must either specify hosts by ResourceRequirement or by ResourceList.</p> <p>Note that the entered expression gets evaluated against each host in the cluster. If a host is found to satisfy the stated resource requirement (if it returns true/ non-zero), then the host is added to the host group.</p> <p>Ensure that you enter an expression related to the host and that can be used during evaluation (for example, memory requirement, swap space, temporary disk space, CPU utilization, etc.). See the section <code>-R "res_req"</code> in your <i>EGO Reference</i> guide for details.</p>
ResourceList	A list of host names to belong to this host group.	Optional. Do not use with ResourceRequirement. List the host names with <code><ResourceEntry ResourceID=host_name></code> to belong to this host group. Host names should be separated by a space. You must either specify hosts by ResourceRequirement or by ResourceList.

Resource Groups

Parameter name	Description	Additional Information
ResourceEntry	Used to specify hosts by name.	Use with ResourceList to specify host names.
ResourceID	The name of the resource (for example, host name).	An attribute of ResourceEntry used to specify specific host names to belong to a resource group.

Defining the number of slots per host

Symphony offers you the ability to specify a number of slots for each host in a resource group that is tailored to the individual host's attributes. You can take advantage of this flexibility when you want to configure a different number of slots for each host in a group that has heterogeneous hosts. Heterogeneous hosts are defined as hosts having a non-uniform number of processors, cores, etc within a resource group or cluster. You can define the number of slots based on resource attributes (for example, the number of processors per host or the amount of maximum memory per host), which might differ among hosts. Without this ability, a user must list all of the hosts one by one in the resource group in order to set the number of slots per host in a heterogeneous cluster, which could reduce the cluster's expandability and increase the burden of managing the cluster.

The number of slots per host can be defined by the cluster administrator to consider one of the following host attributes:

- number of CPUs (By default, the number of CPUs = number of processors on the host. However, depending on the configuration of parameter `EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS` in `ego.conf`, the number of CPUs can equate to other CPU resources such as the number of cores or threads.)
- number of processors
- number of cores
- maximum memory

Symphony allows you to configure the host attribute as a factor in a simple expression to derive a new value for host slots. For example, the number of host slots is equal to the number of cores multiplied by two.

For enhanced flexibility, Symphony also supports the use of advanced expressions to define the number of slots per host. For example, you can define the number of slots based on the type of host operating system. For a description of expression guidelines, refer to [Resource group properties](#) on page 91

Defining the number of slots per host can be achieved by configuration via the Platform Management Console.

Create a resource group by host names

You must be logged in as a cluster administrator and you should have already added most of your hosts to the cluster.

Create new resource groups from the Platform Management Console to ensure your consumers have the appropriate group of compute hosts available to them. Resource groups are often the easiest way to create a homogeneous group of hosts for a consumer (for example, all Linux machines). You can create a resource group by resource requirement (dynamic) or by host names (static). This procedure creates a resource group by host names.

Remember:

When you create a resource group by host names, you select specific member hosts. If any new hosts are added to the cluster, they need to be manually added to a resource group.

1. In the Platform Management Console, click Resources > Configure Resource Groups.
Any existing resource groups are listed.
2. Select Global Actions > Create a Resource Group.
3. Specify a resource group name.
Resource group names must consist of letters and numbers only (no spaces or special characters) and must be 64 characters or less.
4. (Optional) Include a description of the resource group.
There is a 200-character maximum.
5. Specify how many slots per host you would like to have the system count.
Select the following expression: Number of slots per host is equal to Number of CPUs * 1.
For expression guidelines, refer to [Notes on setting CPU slots](#). The maximum number of slots per host is 9999.
6. For the Resource Selection Method, select Static (List of Names).
Static resource selection means that you are selecting specific hosts to belong to this resource group.
7. Under Filter display of member hosts > Hosts to Show in List, select how you would like to filter your host list.
 - All hosts gives you a list of all hosts that belong to your cluster. You cannot specify any resource requirements.
 - Hosts filtered by resource requirement lets you filter your hosts and display a list of candidates for your resource group based on a set of resource requirements. For example, you can specify all hosts that are Linux.
8. If you chose to filter hosts by resource requirement, specify the resource requirement you want.
For example, **select(LINUX86)**.
Note the following:

- The entered expression gets evaluated against each host in the cluster. If a host is found to satisfy the stated resource requirement (if it returns true/ non-zero), then the host is added to the host group.
- Use the syntax from the selection string to specify your resource requirements. You do not need to use XML equivalents in the Platform Management Console.

Resource Requirement	Description	Example
maxmem	The maximum RAM available	select(maxmem>400)
maxswp	The maximum swap space	select(maxswp>600)
maxtmp	The maximum temporary space	select(maxtmp>100)
ncpus	The number of CPUs	select(ncpus==1)
type	The type of host	select(LINUX86)
ndisks	Number of disks	select(ndisks>1)

- Ensure that you enter a resource requirement expression that relates to the host and that can be used during evaluation (for example, memory requirement, swap space, temporary disk space, etc.).
- If you specify a Windows host name, it must be the full name not the short name.

Tip:

You can use the command `egoconfig addressourceattr` to add a custom tag to any hosts and then specify that tag when creating a resource group. See the reference for more information.

9. If you have specified a resource requirement or modified one, click Refresh Host List to get an accurate list of hosts below.

10. Expand the Member hosts section if necessary and review the hosts found.

If you selected to filter hosts by All hosts, the list of hosts provided is all the hosts in your cluster. If you selected Hosts filtered by resource requirement, a list of hosts that currently fulfill the requirements you specified in the resource requirement string section display.

11. Review your member hosts and select the hosts you want using the checkboxes.

If your host list is long, it may go on for several pages. You can select hosts and click Create at any time and then add more hosts from other pages. Make sure you save before navigating to another page.

Once you have selected a member host, you can filter the list again with a different resource requirement. The hosts highlighted and check marked are your member hosts.

By default, if you select no member hosts, all hosts in your cluster are added to this resource group when you create it. Furthermore, if you do not select a host, the resource group type switches from Static to Dynamic.

12. Click Check for overlaps.

No hosts should overlap between resource groups. Resource groups are used to plan resource distribution in your resource plan. Having overlaps causes the hosts to be double-counted (or more) in the resource plan, resulting in recurring under-allocation of some consumers.

If any hosts overlap, remove them from this resource group or remove them from the overlapping resource group. The exception is with hosts listed in `InternalResourceGroup`—although all hosts in the cluster are listed here they are not “double-counted” in the resource plan.

13. Click Create.

To get back to your list of resource groups, click Resource Groups on the top of your page or Cancel at the bottom. You now need to update your resource plan based on this new resource group. Note that the number of slots available for your new resource group in the resource plan is automatically detected from what you specified in your resource group.

Create a resource group by resource requirement

You must be logged in as a cluster administrator and you should have already added most of your hosts to the cluster.

Create new resource groups from the Platform Management Console to ensure your consumers have the appropriate group of compute hosts available to them. Often resource groups are the easiest way of creating a homogeneous group of hosts for a consumer (for example, all Linux machines). You can create a resource group by resource requirement (dynamic resource group using static requirements) or by host name (static resource group using a list of hosts). This procedure creates a resource group by resource requirement.

Remember:

When you create a resource group based on resource requirement, you do not select specific member hosts. If new hosts that meet those requirements are later added to the cluster, they are automatically added to the resource group.

Note:

Dynamic resource requirements are not supported. A dynamic resource requirement is one that fluctuates depending on the load on the host.

1. In the Platform Management Console, click Resources > Configure Resource Groups.

Any existing resource groups are listed.

2. Select Global Actions > Create a Resource Group.
3. Specify a resource group name.

Resource group names must consist of letters and numbers only (no spaces or special characters) and must be 64 characters or less.

4. (Optional) Include a description of the resource group.

There is a 200 character maximum.

5. Specify how many slots per host you would like to have the system count.

Select the following expression: Number of slots per host is equal to Number of CPUs * 1.

For expression guidelines, refer to [Notes on setting CPU slots](#). The maximum number of slots per host is 9999.

6. For the Resource Selection Method, leave the default value Dynamic (Requirements).

Dynamic means that the member hosts of this resource group vary according to which hosts meet that requirement. The requirement itself is static. Some commonly used requirements to create a dynamic resource group include operating system, the number of CPUs, and maximum memory.

When you create a dynamic resource group, the new hosts added to the cluster that meet the static resource requirement you specify for the resource group are automatically added to the resource group.

For example, you can specify a dynamic resource group with the (static) requirement of `select (maxmem>400)` and any existing hosts in the cluster that meet this requirement

when you create the resource group become members and any new hosts added to the cluster afterwards that meet this requirement are members.

Note:

Dynamic resource requirements are not supported. A dynamic resource requirement is one that fluctuates depending on the load on the host. A dynamic resource group is created with static (unchanging) resource requirements.

7. Under Filter display of member hosts > Hosts to Show in List, select Hosts filtered by resource requirement.

Do not select All hosts. You need to specify a resource requirement string.

You specify a resource requirement that members of this group must meet. You can then preview those members in the next step.

8. Specify the resource requirement you want.

For example, **select(LINUX86)**.

Note the following:

- The entered expression gets evaluated against each host in the cluster. If a host is found to satisfy the stated resource requirement (if it returns true/ non-zero), then the host is added to the host group.
- Use the syntax from the select string to specify your resource requirements. You do not need to use XML equivalents in the Platform Management Console.

Resource Requirement	Description	Example
maxmem	The maximum RAM available	select(maxmem>400)
maxswp	The maximum swap space	select(maxswp>600)
maxtmp	The maximum temporary space	select(maxtmp>100)
ncpus	The number of CPUs	select(ncpus==1)
type	The type of host	select(LINUX86)
ndisks	Number of disks	select(ndisks>1)

- Ensure that you enter a resource requirement expression that relates to the host and that can be used during evaluation (for example, maximum memory requirement or maximum swap space).
- If you specify a Windows host name, it must be the full name not the short name.

Tip:

You can use the command `egoconfig addressourceattr` to add a custom tag to any hosts and then specify that tag when creating a resource group. See the reference for more information.

By default, if you specify no resource requirement, all hosts in your cluster are added to this resource group when you create it.

9. Click Refresh Host List and expand the Member hosts section if necessary.

A preview list of hosts that currently fulfill the requirements you specified in the resource requirement string section displays. This member list is dynamic and reflects the hosts that

are currently on your cluster that meet this criteria. If hosts are added or deleted that meet the requirement you specified, they are automatically added or removed from this list.

10. Review your member hosts.

If you do not like the list of hosts found, refine your resource requirement selection string and try again.

11. Click Check for overlaps.

No hosts should overlap between resource groups. Resource groups are used to plan resource distribution in your resource plan. Having overlaps causes the hosts to be double-counted (or more) in the resource plan, resulting in recurring under-allocation of some consumers.

If any hosts overlap, remove them from this resource group or remove them from the overlapping resource group. The exception is with hosts listed in `InternalResourceGroup`—although all hosts in the cluster are listed here they are not “double-counted” in the resource plan.

12. Click Create.

To get back to your list of resource groups, click `Resource Groups` on the top of your page or `Cancel` at the bottom. You now need to update your resource plan based on these new resource groups. Note that the number of slots available for your new resource group in the resource plan is automatically detected from what you specified in your resource group.

Tutorial: Creating initial resource groups

Goal

Setting up useful resource groups is essential to making full and efficient use of cluster capabilities. Following the steps below, you create resource groups that set aside specific hosts for management duties and divvy up the remainder of your hosts based on maximum memory.

Description

You have created your consumer tree based on your business needs and you have added most of your hosts to your cluster but have not yet set up an extensive resource plan, created new resource groups, or modified default resource groups. You are preparing to customize the plan for your applications and want to divide your hosts by memory as you expect to run varied workload with some requiring not less than 1000 MB of maximum memory and others requiring very little memory at all. You want to ensure the following for your workload:

- They have access to hosts with the necessary amount of maximum memory
- They have no need to wait for appropriate hosts to become available
- The workload that requires very little memory does not get hosts with a large maximum memory

At a glance

1. Plan your groups
2. Check the ManagementHosts resource group
3. Review and modify the master host candidate list
4. Create new dynamic resource groups
5. Create new resource group by host name
6. Modify your resource plan for new resource groups
7. How to grow: Advanced resource groups

Plan your groups

Resource groups overview

Resource groups are logical groups of hosts. Resource groups provide a simple way of organizing and grouping resources (hosts) for convenience; instead of creating policies for individual resources, you can create and apply them to an entire group. Groups can be made of resources that satisfy a specific static requirement in terms of OS, memory, swap space, CPU factor, and so on, or that are explicitly listed by name.

The cluster administrator can define multiple resource groups, assign them to consumers, and configure a distinct resource plan for each group. For example:

- Define multiple resource groups: A major benefit in defining resource groups is the flexibility to group your resources based on attributes that you specify. For example, if you run workload or use applications that need a Linux OS with not less than 1000 MB of maximum memory, then you can create a resource group that only includes resources meeting those requirements.

Note:

No hosts should overlap between resource groups. Resource groups are used to plan resource distribution in your resource plan. Having overlaps causes the hosts to be double-counted (or more) in the resource plan, resulting in recurring under-allocation of some consumers.

- Configure a resource plan based on individual resource groups: Tailoring the resource plan for each resource group requires you to complete several steps. These include adding the resource group to each desired top-level consumer (thereby making the resource group available for other sub-consumers within the branch), along with configuring ownership, enabling lending/borrowing, specifying share limits and share ratio, and assigning a consumer rank within the resource plan.

Resource groups generally fall into one of three categories:

- Resource groups that include compute hosts with certain identifiable attributes a consumer may require in a requested resource (for example, resources with large amounts of memory; considered “dynamic”—new hosts added to the cluster that meet the requirements are automatically added to the resource group)
- Resource groups that only include certain compute hosts (for example, so that specified resources are accessed by approved consumers; considered “static”—any new hosts added to the cluster have to be manually added to the resource group)
- Resource groups that encompass management hosts only (reserved for running services, not a distributed workload; for example, the out-of-the-box “ManagementHosts” group)

Resource groups are either specified by host name or by resource requirement using the select string.

By default, EGO comes configured with three resource groups: `InternalResourceGroup`, `ManagementHosts`, and `ComputeHosts`. `InternalResourceGroup` and `ManagementHosts` should be left untouched, but `ComputeHosts` can be kept, modified, or deleted as required.

Note:

Requirements for resource-aware allocation policies (where only certain resources that meet specified requirements are allocated to a consumer) can be met by grouping resources with common features and configuring them as special resource groups with their own resource plans.

Gather the facts

You need to know which hosts you have reserved as management hosts. You identified these hosts as part of the installation and configuration process. If you want to select different management hosts than the ones you originally chose, you must uninstall and then reinstall EGO on the compute hosts that you now want to designate as management hosts (a master host requires installing the full package), and then run `egoconfig mgghost`. The tag `mg` is assigned to the new management host, in order to differentiate it from a compute host. The hosts you identify as management hosts are subsequently added to the `ManagementHosts` resource group.

Management hosts run the essential services that control and maintain your cluster and you therefore need powerful, stable computers that you can dedicate to management duties. Note that management hosts are expected to run only services, not to execute workload.

Ensure that you designate one of your managements host as the master host, and another one or two hosts as failover candidates to the master (the number of failover candidates is up to you, and may depend on the size of your production cluster).

1. Make a list of hosts that have been installed with the full package, and that have the tag `mg` assigned to them (from having run `egoconfig mghost`).

You should be able to get a list from the person who installed your cluster.

2. Review the list of management hosts.

Ask yourself if these are your most trusted hosts with the reliability they need to be responsible for the entire cluster.

3. (Optional) Remove any listed management hosts you do not trust.
 - a) If you have configured automatic startup during your cluster setup, then run `egoremovec.sh`.
Doing this prevents automatic startup when the host reboots, which keeps the host from being re-added dynamically to the cluster.
 - b) Run `egoconfig unsetmghost` to remove the host from the management host group.
Running this command removes the host entry from `ego.cluster.cluster_name`.
 - c) If the host is a master candidate, run `egoconfig masterlist` to remove the host from the failover order.
 - d) Restart the master host to change the local host from a management host to a compute host, and for the cluster file to get read again.

4. (Optional) Designate different management hosts.

- a) For each Linux/UNIX host you wish to designate as a management host, including master candidates, do the following:

1. Run the `egoconfig mghost` command:

`egoconfig mghost EGOshare`

where *EGOshare* is the shared directory that contains important files such as configuration files to support master host failover (once the `egoconfig mghost` command is run and the files are copied over).

For example, `egoconfig mghost /share/ego`

Note that the shared directory is the same for all management hosts.

2. Set the environment on the local host so that *EGO_CONFDIR* gets set properly and the changes take effect.

Doing this changes *EGO_CONFDIR* from a local to shared directory.

3. Restart the master host so that the cluster file gets read again.

- b) For each Windows host you wish to designate as a management host, including the master candidates, do the following:

1. Run the `egoconfig mghost` command:

`egoconfig mghost EGOshare domain_name\user_name password`

where *EGOshare* is the shared directory that contains important files such as configuration files to support master host failover (once the `egoconfig mghost` command is run and the files are copied over), *user_name* is the egoadmin account, and *password* is the egoadmin password.

For example, `egoconfig mghost \\Hostx.mycompany.com\EGO\share mycompany.com\egoadmin mypasswd`

Note:

The shared directory is the same for all management hosts. Also, be sure to use a fully qualified domain name.

- Restart the master host so that the cluster file gets read again.

You now have a list of hosts you would like as management hosts. You use this list to check hosts that actually belong to the management hosts resource group.

Recognize the default configurations

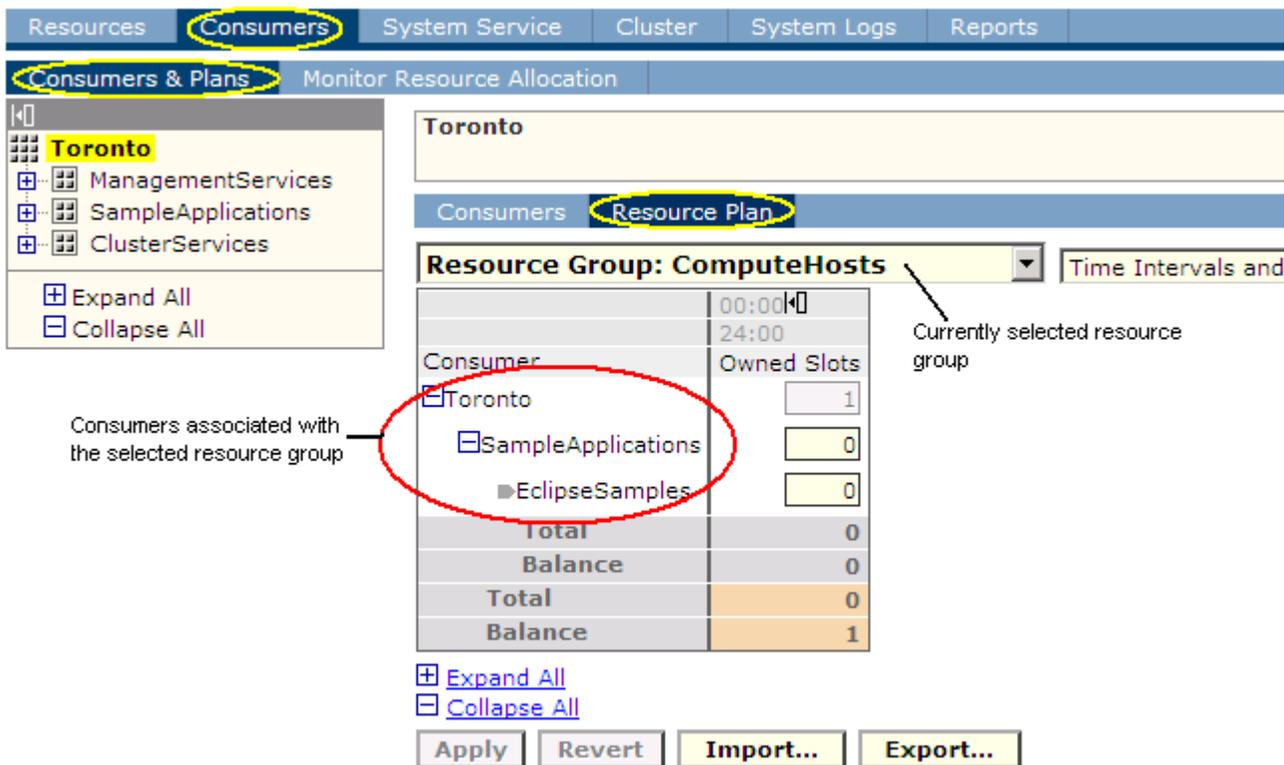
To help orient you, here is a list of the default resource groups and resource plan components you see and work with in the Platform Management Console:

- Resource groups:
 - ComputeHosts (executes workload)
 - InternalResourceGroup (runs important EGO components and services)
 - ManagementHosts (runs important EGO components and services)

Resource Group Name	Kind	Description
ComputeHosts	Dynamic	-
InternalResourceGroup	Dynamic	-
ManagementHosts	Static	-

In this tutorial, we work with the ComputeHosts resource group and create new resource groups.

- Resource plan (default resource group upon opening page is ComputeHosts):
 - Only consumers registered to a selected resource group show. Select different resource groups to modify corresponding resource plans.



In this tutorial, we update the resource plan to include the new resource group you create.

Check the ManagementHosts resource group

You must be logged on to the Platform Management Console as a cluster administrator.

The ManagementHosts resource group is created during the installation and configuration process. Each time you install and configure the full package on a host, that host is statically added to the ManagementHosts resource group.

You need to ensure that the trusted hosts you identified in the section Gather the facts (above) are the same as the hosts that were configured to be management hosts.

1. From the Platform Management Console, click Resources > Configure Resource Groups > Resource Groups.

A list of all resource groups displays.

By default, your resource groups are ComputeHosts, InternalResourceGroup, and ManagementHosts.

2. From the list, click ManagementHosts.

The properties for ManagementHosts display.

Caution:

Do not, under any circumstances, modify any of the ManagementHosts properties (except for the description). You could seriously damage your cluster.

3. Note and compare the hosts listed in the Member hosts section at the bottom.

The hosts that are members of the `ManagementHosts` resource group are listed here.

Do these hosts match the list of hosts you made in the section `Gather the facts`? If not, contact the person in charge of installation and make sure each management host is configured properly.

You need the exact host name(s) for the next topic.

You have made sure the hosts you want as management hosts belong to the `ManagementHosts` resource group. The installation and configuration matches your desired cluster setup.

Review and modify the master host candidate list

You must be logged on to the Platform Management Console as a cluster administrator.

Once you have reviewed your `ManagementHosts` resource group, you need to make sure your master host candidate list is correct.

1. Select `Cluster > Summary`.

A summary displays.

2. Click `Master Candidates`.

The master host is the first host in the list displayed in the right column. Other host names may be listed as candidates or as available hosts (right and left columns, respectively).

3. Review master and candidates.

The master host is the host listed first in the candidates column. All others under the candidate list should be eligible hosts that are also part of the `ManagementHosts` resource group.

- a) Check the host names against the list you made when you checked the `ManagementHosts` resource group.
- b) Use the controls to move hosts around. Add any hosts that you want as master candidates into the candidates column in the order you want them to failover.

You cannot remove the master host.

Create new dynamic resource groups

You must be logged on to the Platform Management Console as a cluster administrator. You should not be running any workload while you perform this task because it involves removing an existing resource group.

When you delete a resource group, those hosts are no longer assigned to a consumer. Therefore, you should complete this task before changing your resource plan for the first time. If you have modified the resource plan and want to save those changes, export the resource plan before starting this task.

You can create resource groups that automatically place all your compute hosts in two (or more) different resource groups. You can split your hosts up this way if some of the applications or workload you plan to run on the Symphony cluster have distinct or important memory requirements.

You can logically group hosts into resource groups based on any criteria that you find important to the applications and workload you intend to run. For example, you may wish to distinguish hosts based on OS type or CPU factor.

1. Select Resources > Configure Resource Groups > Resource Groups.

A list of your existing resource groups displays.

By default, your resource groups are `ComputeHosts`, `InternalResourceGroup`, and `ManagementHosts`.

Caution:

The `InternalResourceGroup`, `ManagementHosts`, and `ComputeHosts` groups should never be deleted. They are special resource groups that contain hosts used for EGO services and out-of-the-box applications.

2. Select Global Actions > Create a Resource Group.

The resource group properties display.

3. Fill in the resource group properties.

- a) Type a name that describes the hosts that you are going to select for this group. In this example, we use “maxmem_high”.
- b) Do one of the following to define the number of slots per host:

If the parameter `EGO_ENABLE_SLOTS_EXPR = N` in the `ego.conf` file, select 1 slot per CPU; otherwise, define the calculation for the number of slots based on maximum memory in the host:

1. Choose Number of slots per host is equal to.
 2. Select Maximum Memory from the resource list.
 3. Select / from the list of operators.
 4. Enter **500** in the text box.
- c) Make sure the resource selection method is Dynamic (Requirements).
 - d) Under Hosts to Show in List, select Hosts filtered by resource requirement.
 - e) In the Resource Requirement String field, type **select(!mg && maxmem > 1000)**.

The command `select` ignores any hosts belonging to the `ManagementHosts` resource group (`!mg`) and add any non-management host that has a maximum memory of 1001 MB or more (`maxmem > 1000`).

- f) Click Refresh Host List.

In the Member hosts section, a list of any hosts (as found in the current cluster) that meet the requirements you specified with the select string is generated.

- g) Review the hosts in the member section and make any modifications you need to the select string until the member list is correct.

Only hosts that currently match the requirements are displayed here. However, the list is dynamic. As you add hosts to the cluster that meet these requirements, they are automatically added to this resource group.

- h) Click Check for overlaps in the member hosts section to make sure the member hosts do not belong to any other resource groups.

If you have overlaps, modify your selection string until overlaps no longer exist. Hosts must never overlap between resource groups. Having overlaps causes the hosts to be double-counted (or more) in the resource plan, resulting in recurring under-allocation

of some consumers. The exception is with hosts listed in `InternalResourceGroup`—although all hosts in the cluster are listed here, they are not “double-counted” in the resource plan.

- i) Once you have no overlaps, click `Create`.
4. Click `Resource Groups` again.

A list of resource groups displays, including the `maxmem_high` group you just created.
5. Create a second resource group.

Note:

You can skip this step and go to `Create a new resource group by host names` instead.

Follow the same steps above with the following differences.

- a) Name the second resource group “`maxmem_low`”.
- b) Add the selection string `select(!mg && !(maxmem > 1000))`.

This resource group is now made up of any compute host not belonging to the `ManagementHosts` resource group and excluding hosts you specified for the `maxmem_high` resource group.

We recommend that you specify one resource group that excludes all other resource groups or selection string requirements (specify using “not” (!)). That way, all your hosts fall into one resource group or another.

You have now deleted the `ComputeHosts` resource group and split all your hosts, except those belonging to the `ManagementHosts` resource group, into two new groups: one made up of hosts with memory over 1000 MB (`maxmem_high`) and one made up of all other hosts with memory of 1000 MB or less (`maxmem_low`).

Create a new resource group by host names

If you did not create two resource groups in the following task or did not include all hosts in one of the two resource groups, you can now create a resource group by listing host names.

You must be logged on to the Platform Management Console.

You should have already added most of your hosts to the cluster.

Create a new resource group by host name to include any hosts that may not be already included in a resource group that is dynamic.

Any new compute hosts that are later added to the cluster, and that you want to add to this resource group, must be manually added.

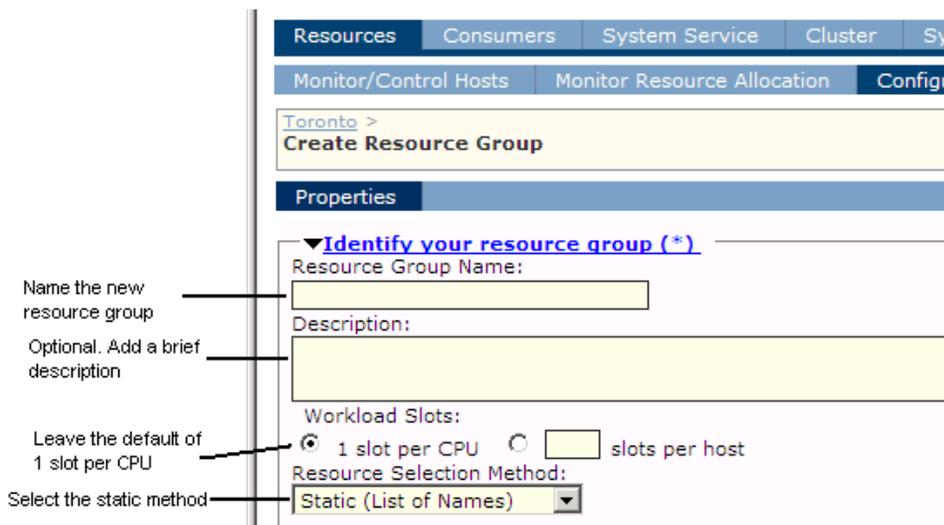
1. In the Platform Management Console, click `Resources > Configure Resource Groups > Resource Groups`
2. From the `Global Actions` drop-down list, select `Create a Resource Group`.
3. Identify the new resource group in the top section of the `Properties` page:
 - a) Specify a resource group name.

In this example, we use “`my_static`”.

Resource group names must consist of letters and numbers only (no spaces or special characters) and must be 64 characters or less.

- b) Include a description (max. 200-characters) of the resource group.
- c) Leave the default setting of 1 slot per CPU for Workload Slots (this defines how many slots per host you would like to have the system count; unless you are an advanced user, do not change this setting).
- d) For Resource Selection Method, select Static (List of Names).

Static resource selection means that you are manually selecting specific hosts to belong to this resource group.



- 4. Under Hosts to Show in List, select All hosts.
A list of all hosts that belong to your cluster displays.
- 5. Review the hosts found in your cluster:
 - a) Click Member hosts to expand the section and review the hosts found in your cluster.
 - b) Review your member hosts and select the hosts you want using the check boxes.
If you select no member hosts, all hosts in your cluster are added to this resource group when you create it.
 - c) Click Check for overlaps.

If any hosts overlap, remove them from this resource group or remove them from the overlapping resource group.

No hosts should overlap between resource groups. Resource groups are used to plan resource distribution in your resource plan. Having overlaps causes the hosts to be double-counted (or more) in the resource plan, resulting in recurring under-allocation of some consumers. The exception is with hosts listed in InternalResourceGroup—although all hosts in the cluster are listed here they are not “double-counted” in the resource plan.

▼ **Member hosts (selected in list)**

Member Host Summary (Whole Set): Hosts: 1 CPUs: 1 **Check for overlaps**

Filter Criteria: All Hosts . Found: 1/1

Member Host Summary (Found Set): Hosts: 1 CPUs: 1

Actions

Member	Host Name	Type	Model	CPUs	CPU Factor	Max Mem	Max Swap	Temp	R
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	userlab03	NTX86	PC2793	1	116.10	510	1256	71787.00	(r

Select member hosts

Ensure hosts are not already part of another resource group

6. Click Create.

Assign the new resource groups to a consumer

You must have already created the consumers that you want.

You need to assign new resource groups to consumers.

1. Click Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Consumers.
2. Select a consumer to assign the new resource group to.
 - If you have already created your consumers by modifying the out-of-box structure, using the tree, locate and click the consumer to which you want to assign the new resource group.
 - If you have not modified the consumer tree, click SampleApplications from the consumer tree pane on the left to assign the new resource group to this consumer.
3. Click Consumer Properties.
4. Specify one or more resource groups that this consumer should have access to.
5. Click Apply.

The Consumer Properties page updates and your changes are saved.

1) Identify your consumer (*)
Name: SampleApplications

2) Specify administrators for this consumer
Available User Accounts: Guest
Administrators for this Consumer: Admin

3) Specify users for this consumer
Available User Accounts: [Empty]
Users for this Consumer: Admin, Guest

4) Specify an OS user account
Domain\User Name: (Domain for Windows accounts only)

5) Specify resource groups (*)
 YourNewResourceGroup
 InternalResourceGroup
 ComputeHosts
 ManagementHosts

6) Reclaim behavior (when returning unowned resources)
Reclaim grace period: [] Seconds
 Rebalance when time intervals change

Add the new resource group in your consumer properties

Modify your resource plan for new resource groups

If you know you intend to create more resource groups, do that first even if you do not know all the details of the resource groups.

Any time you add, modify, or delete a resource group, you need to manage resource distribution for these resource groups using the resource plan.

1. Click Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan.
2. Use the Resource Group drop-down menu to switch between resource groups and modify your resource plan details for each resource group.

Note:

Resources groups that do not yet have consumers assigned to them do not appear in the drop-down menu. Consumers must

first be assigned from the Consumers & Plans > Consumers page.

Never make any changes to the ManagementHosts resource group in the resource plan.

The screenshot displays the 'Monitor Resource Allocation' page for the 'Toronto' resource group. The 'Resource Plan' section is active, showing a dropdown menu for the 'Resource Group: ComputeHosts'. The dropdown menu lists four options: 'Resource Group: ComputeHosts', 'Resource Group: InternalResourceGroup', 'Resource Group: ManagementHosts', and 'Resource Group: YourNewResourceGroup'. The 'YourNewResourceGroup' option is currently selected and highlighted. Below the dropdown, a table shows the resource allocation for 'SampleApplications' and 'EclipseSamples'. The table has two columns: the resource name and its value. The 'Total' and 'Balance' rows are highlighted in orange. The 'Total' and 'Balance' values for 'SampleApplications' are 0, and for 'EclipseSamples' they are 0. The 'Total' and 'Balance' values for the overall resource group are 0 and 1, respectively. Below the table, there are links for 'Expand All' and 'Collapse All', and buttons for 'Apply', 'Revert', 'Import...', and 'Export...'.

Select your new resource group from the drop-down list

How to grow: Advanced resource groups

Now that you have basic resource groups (one for your management hosts and two or more for your compute hosts) you can begin to specialize and split up one resource group that is based on available memory.

For example, if you know that an application you run requires not only machines with 1001 MB of available memory or more, but also two or more CPUs, you can create a new resource group (and then modify the existing “maxmem_high” resource group) to make these specific resources available to any consumer. The new resource group “maxmemhighmultiCPU” would have the selection string:

```
select(!mg && maxmem > 1000 && ncpus>=2)
```

You would then modify the existing resource group “maxmem_high” to read:

```
select(!mg && !(ncpus>=2) && maxmem > 1000)
```

Resource Groups

As a result, the `maxmem_high` group uses only single CPU hosts.

7

About Consumer Trees

About the consumer tree

Overview

The consumer tree organizes consumers into a structure that makes it easy to apply resource plans.

The consumer tree is closely related to the resource plan. The plan cannot be defined without the tree.

The tree only defines organizational relationships among consumers, while the plan defines resource allocation.

The choice of consumers and their hierarchy should reflect long-term business goals because it can be complicated to modify the tree. To make the system adjust to short-term business changes, you can modify the users associated with a consumer, or the resource plans defined in the plan.

Terminology

Component	Description
Tree	The resource distribution tree identifies consumers of the cluster resources, and organizes them into a manageable structure.
Plan (Resource plan)	The resource plan describes the relationship between the consumer tree and resource groups, and defines plans for how cluster resources are to be shared among consumers.
Consumers	<p>A consumer in the tree represents any entity that can demand resources from the cluster. A consumer might be a business service, a business process that is a complex collection of business services, an individual user, or an entire line of business.</p> <p>The consumers ManagementServices, SampleApplications, and ClusterServices, along with their sub-consumers, are installed by default.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ManagementServices has one sub-consumer, EGOManagementServices, which runs important system services on management hosts in the cluster. Services include derbydb, plc, purger, ServiceDirector, WEBGUI, RS, and WebServiceGateway. ManagementServices is configured to use the ManagementHosts resource group. Do not modify or delete this consumer.• SampleApplications has one sub-consumer, EclipseSamples. The SampleApplications consumer and its sub-consumer can be modified or deleted (although you want to use the provided EclipseSamples to begin using EGO right away—this is a sample consumer with registered applications that are ready to run).• ClusterServices is configured to use the InternalResourceGroup resource group. It has one sub-consumer, EGOClusterServices, which runs important system services on every host in the cluster. Do not modify or delete ClusterServices, or use it to run workload units.

Component	Description
Multi-level tree	<p>Company projects are generally structured with multiple layers and components. For example, a project belongs to a department, a department to a business unit and so on. A multi-level consumer tree allows you to configure consumers in a hierarchical fashion to match your business structure.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p><u>As a best practice, restrict the number of tree levels to four.</u></p>
Tree root	The root of the tree represents the entire cluster and all resources in it. Resources from the root are distributed through the tree to consumers.
Top-level consumers	The consumers attached directly to the root are called top-level consumers. The top-level consumer is the head of a consumer branch.
Leaf consumers	<p>If a consumer has no descendants, it is called a leaf consumer. Services and applications can only be associated with leaf consumers.</p> <p>Borrow and lend policies are set at this level.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p><u>As a best practice, limit leaf consumers to fewer than 20.</u></p>
Branches, descendants	<p>If a consumer in the tree has other descendants, thereby creating a branch in a multi-level tree, it is called a branch consumer. Branch consumers exist to redistribute resources down the branch to their descendants.</p> <p>Descendants of a branch consumer may also have descendants, thereby becoming branch consumers themselves. Every branch in the tree ends with a leaf consumer.</p>
Parent	A consumer containing another consumer (a "child"). A parent can contain a child consumer, or be the child of another parent consumer.
Sibling	Two or more consumers sharing the same parent consumer.
Child, sub-consumer	A consumer nested within another consumer (a "parent"). A child (or sub-consumer) of one parent can be the parent to another nested child. A leaf consumer is always a child at the end of the branch.
Consumer administrator	For ease of management, you can create consumer administrators for top-level consumers in a multi-level tree. These users can change the plan for lower-level consumers on their branch (descendants), without requiring cluster administrator permissions. Only a cluster administrator can change the plan for top-level consumers.
ClusterServices consumer	The special ClusterServices consumer is a built-in top-level consumer that uses the built-in InternalResourceGroup resource group and runs necessary EGO components. It contains one descendant, EGOClusterServices, and is allocated a certain number of slots by default. Do not modify this consumer or use it to run workload units.
ManagementServices consumer	The special ManagementServices consumer is a built-in top-level consumer that uses the built-in ManagementHosts resource group and runs necessary EGO components. It contains one descendant, EGOManagementServices. Do not modify this consumer or use it to run workload units.

About Consumer Trees

Component	Description
SampleApplications consumer	This is an out-of-box sample consumer with registered applications that are ready to run (if you choose to install and run the SDK samples). It contains one descendant, EclipseSamples.

Building your consumer tree

Follow these rules when building a consumer tree:

- You must be a cluster administrator.
- You cannot create a consumer beneath a consumer that has anything registered to it. You must unregister before you can create a sub-consumer.
- You can only create five levels of consumers including the cluster (top) level.
- You cannot change your cluster name.
- You must build your tree from the top down.

Defaults

The consumers `ManagementServices`, `SymTesting`, `SampleApplications`, `SymBinary`, and `ClusterServices`, along with their sub-consumers, are installed by default.

- `ManagementServices` has two sub-consumers, `EGOManagementServices` and `SymphonyManagementServices`, which run important system services on management hosts in the cluster. Services include `derbydb`, `plc`, `purger`, `ServiceDirector`, `WEBGUI`, and `WebServiceGateway`. `ManagementServices` is configured to use the `ManagementHosts` resource group. Do not modify or delete this consumer or its sub-consumers.
- `SymTesting` has one sub-consumer, `Symping41`, which runs the Symphony configuration testing tool, `Symping`.
- `SampleApplications` has two sub-consumers, `SOASamples` and `EclipseSamples`.

The `SampleApplications` consumer and its sub-consumers can be modified or deleted (although you want to use the provided `EclipseSamples` to begin using EGO right away—this is a sample consumer with registered applications that are ready to run).

- `SymExec` has one sub-consumer, `SymExec41`.

The `SymExec41` consumer lets you submit commands to `symexec4.1` using the `Run Executable` tool.

- `ClusterServices` is configured to use the `InternalResourceGroup` resource group.

It has two sub-consumers, `EGOClusterServices` and `SymphonyClusterServices`, which run important system services on every host in the cluster. Do not modify or delete `ClusterServices` or use it to run workload units.

Next step

Begin to build your tree by adding consumers.

Create a consumer

To create a consumer, you must either be a cluster administrator or a consumer administrator for the branch on which you are creating a consumer.

1. Click Consumers > Consumers & Plans.

A list of existing top-level consumers in your tree displays.

2. Locate and click on the tree level for which you would like to add a consumer.
3. From Global Actions, select Create a Consumer.

The Create a Consumer page displays.

You can create a consumer at any level of your existing tree, except where a consumer already has something registered to it; in this case, no other consumers can be created below it in the tree.

4. Fill in the consumer properties.

Some of these properties may be already filled out or disabled depending on which tree level you are adding a consumer to.

- a) Specify a name for your new consumer.

The name can be up to 32 characters long and cannot be the same as any other consumer in your tree.

- b) If you have created new user accounts, choose one or more for this consumer; otherwise, leave this field blank.

Specified administrators automatically become administrators for any other consumers created on this branch.

- c) Specify zero, one, or more users for this consumer.

You must specify at least one user in order for the consumer to run workload.

- d) Specify the workload execution user account (the OS account under which workload runs).

This field may be pre-populated, but you can modify it. Windows accounts should include a domain name.

If you specify a Windows user account that has not already been configured, you have to log on to EGO as the cluster administrator and then run `egosh ego execpasswd` before the execution user can run an activity without exiting.

- e) Specify one or more resource groups this consumer should have access to.

Only the resource groups specified by this consumer's parent are available for selection. If you have not modified your resource groups, you can keep the default resource group selections.

- f) Specify a reclaim grace period.

The reclaim grace period is applied when a resource belonging to another consumer is now being reclaimed by its owner consumer. Setting the reclaim grace period high (compared to the average length of your workload) allows workload to finish before the resource is reclaimed. Setting the reclaim grace period to 1 terminates all workload running and reclaims the resource almost immediately.

- g) (Optional) Check the Rebalance when time intervals change box.

If you want EGO to “rebalance” or reset the ownership when a new time interval occurs with a change in ownership of resources, check this box. Similarly, when resources are

reclaimed (or passed back to their original owners), you can evoke a rebalancing in accordance with the resource plan.

Before EGO rebalances according to the resource plan, a consumer's grace period is honored to help ensure workload is completed before being killed.

5. Click Create.

You may need to configure the Windows password of the execution user account.

Configure Windows password

If, when creating or modifying a consumer, you specify a Windows user account that has not already been configured, you have to set the password before you can continue.

Configure the password of every new Windows execution account that you introduce into the system. (The egoadmin account was configured during installation.)

Use the same command to update the system if the execution account password ever changes. You have to register the new password in EGO every time the execution account password changes in Windows.

Restriction:

The password must be 31 characters or less.

1. Log on to a host as egoadmin.
2. Log on to EGO as an EGO authentication user.

```
egosh user logon -u user_name -x password
```

For example, type

```
egosh user logon -u Admin -x Admin
```

3. To configure the Windows password, run

```
egosh ego execpasswd -u user_name -x password
```

For example, if the account is mydomain\user2, type

```
egosh ego execpasswd -u mydomain\user2 -x mypasswd
```

Note:

If you want to set the password for a Windows domain user from a Linux/UNIX host, enclose the Windows domain name in quotation marks:

```
egosh ego execpasswd -u "mydomain\user2" -x mypasswd
```

Consumer properties

Property	Explanation
Name	A unique name of a department or project in your structure.
Administrators	User accounts or with administrative privileges for this consumer and all consumers beneath it. A consumer administrator can see everything in their branch of the tree, modify any property, assign resources, modify user accounts, and control hosts.
Users	List of user accounts that have access to this consumer without administrative privileges. Users can only view their own properties.
OS user account	<p>The operating system user account under which workload runs. All workload for the consumer runs under the same account, no matter which user submitted workload units.</p> <p>If the consumer runs workload units on a Windows host, include the domain name as shown:</p> <p><i>domain_name\user_name</i></p> <p>If the consumer runs workload units on a Linux/UNIX host, EGO can automatically strip the domain name from the user name. For example, if you configure the account as mydomain\user2, it is interpreted as mydomain\user2 on Windows but as user2 on Linux/UNIX.</p> <p>Every new Windows execution user account needs to have the password configured with <code>egosh ego execpasswd</code>. The <code>egoadmin</code> account is already configured.</p> <p>Any activity started through <code>egosh</code> uses the same execution account as configured for the leaf consumer it runs on. The file <code>ConsumerTrees.xml</code> contains execution user account information for each registered consumer.</p>
Resource groups	A collection of hosts. You can create resource groups based on similar qualities or by machine names. Only those resource groups assigned to this consumer by its parent consumer are available for assignment.
Reclaim	<p>Reclaim applies to consumers that are borrowing resources. If a client is running workload units on a borrowed resource, you can impose a delay (grace period) so that these units can run uninterrupted before the resource gets returned (reclaimed). Alternately, you can choose to immediately interrupt workload units running on a borrowed resource when it is reclaimed by setting the grace period to 1.</p> <p>When a grace period is left blank or set to 0, it defaults to 120 seconds.</p>

Tutorial: Building Your Tree

Goal

Setting up a basic consumer tree that mirrors your business structure vastly increases your ability to manage your resources efficiently. By following the steps below, you gain an understanding of a consumer tree, consumers, and how to plan for the future.

Description

You have recently installed your cluster and have not yet created consumers, modified the resource plan, or modified, removed, or added resource groups. You want to understand what your consumer tree does and how you should build it.

At a glance

1. Gather the facts
2. How your business structure maps to your tree
3. About the consumer tree
4. Recognize the default configurations
5. Create your consumers
6. How you are prepared

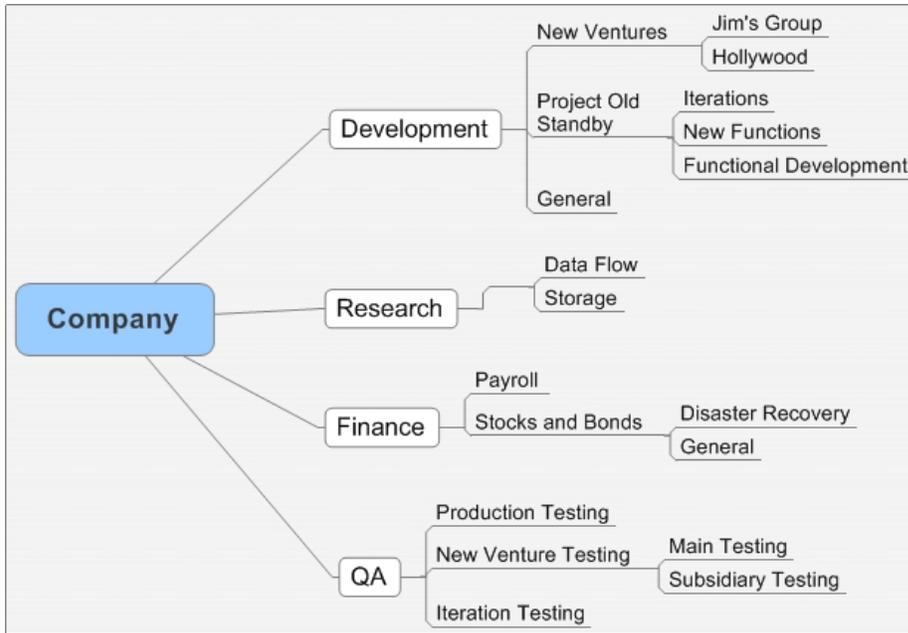
Gather the facts

Before you begin to create your consumers and build your tree, you need to know how you want to control your cluster resources. To begin the process, you need to map out your current business structure.

1. Map out your business structure by hand.

As a best practice, restrict the number of levels to four.

For example, your business structure might look like this:



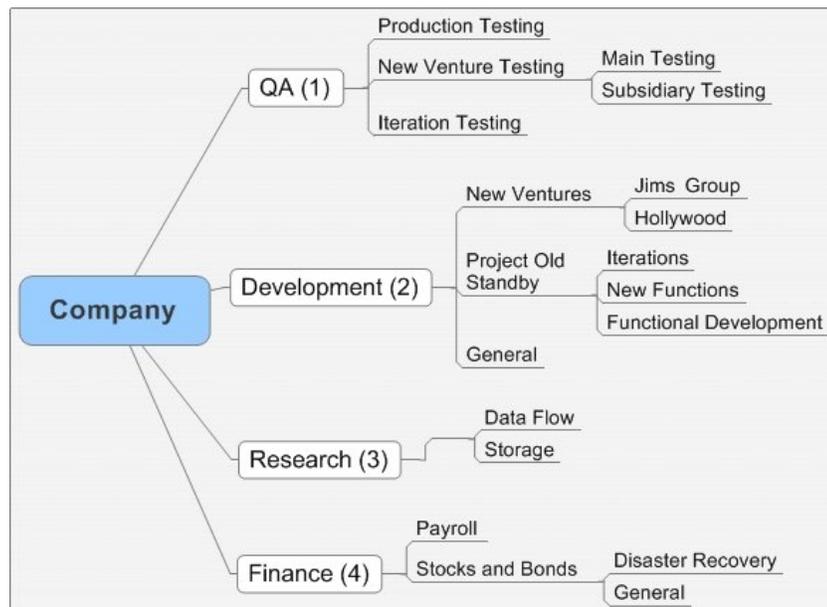
2. Prune your tree.

Once you have a detailed diagram of your company structure, decide if any branches of your tree do not need to consume cluster resources, and remove them from your diagram.

3. Prioritize your business processes.

- a) For each top-level business process, decide which areas should receive resources first when they need them.

If I decide that QA should have priority over everything else, and Finance likely needs resources with less urgency, I might set the order like this:

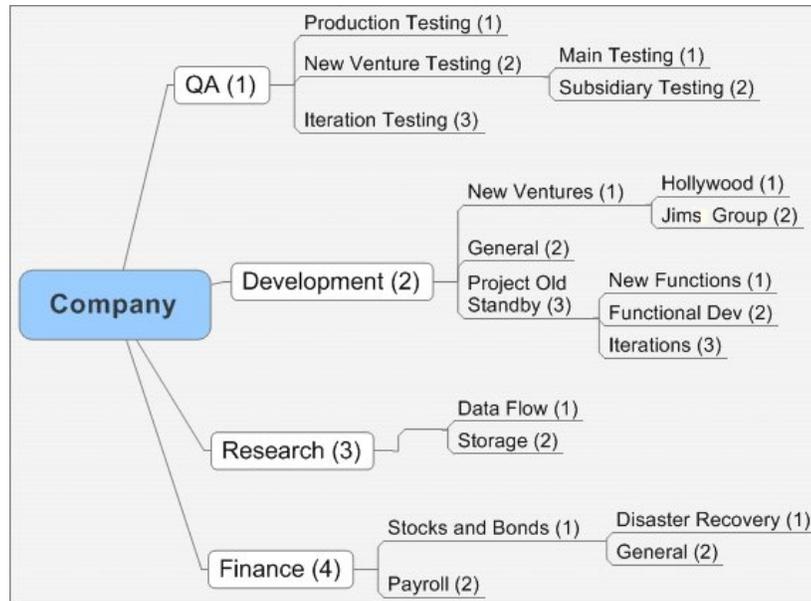


Keep in mind that you want to make sure that your business structure makes a distinction that parallels how you want to manage and distribute your resources. You may want to break out special projects that need dedicated or specialized hosts.

Note:

Your business structure and its hierarchy should reflect long-term business goals because it can be complicated to modify the tree later on.

- b) Prioritize all your lower level business areas relative to other leaf consumers from the same branch (siblings).



You now have the basic planning information that you are going to use to create your consumer tree.

How your business structure maps to your tree

The business structure you mapped out above becomes the template to create a consumer tree.

The top-level business processes become top-level consumers.

The lowest area of business becomes a leaf consumer and this is the consumer location where you register such things as services or other application managers.

About the consumer tree

The consumer tree organizes consumers into a structure that makes it easy to apply resource plans.

Overview

The consumer tree is closely related to the resource plan. The plan cannot be defined without the tree.

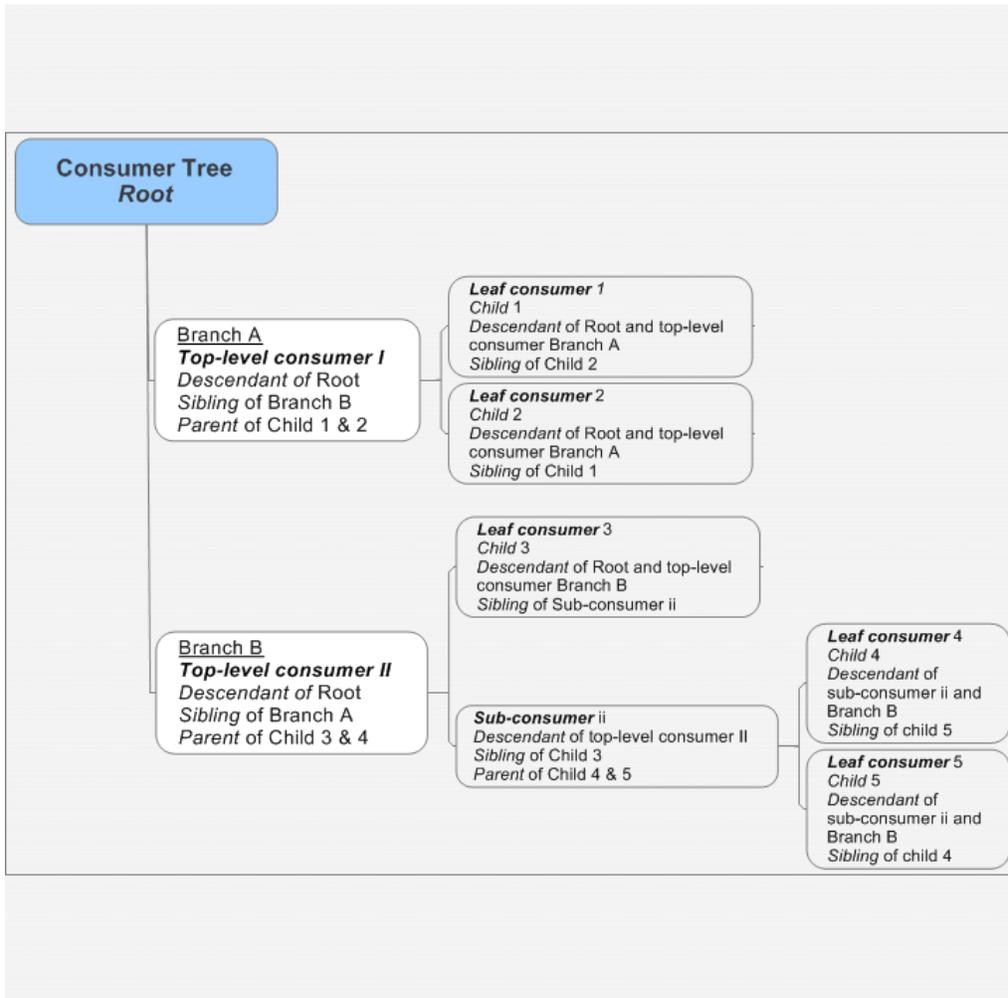
The tree only defines organizational relationships among consumers, while the plan defines resource allocation.

The choice of consumers and their hierarchy should reflect long-term business goals because it can be complicated to modify the tree. To make the system adjust to short-term business changes, you can modify the users associated with a consumer, or the resource plans defined in the plan.

Component	Description
Tree	The resource distribution tree identifies consumers of the cluster resources, and organizes them into a manageable structure.
Plan (Resource plan)	The resource plan describes the relationship between the consumer tree and resource groups, and defines plans for how cluster resources are to be shared among consumers.
Consumers	<p>A consumer in the tree represents any entity that can demand resources from the cluster. A consumer might be a business service, a business process that is a complex collection of business services, an individual user, or an entire line of business.</p> <p>The consumers ManagementServices, SampleApplications, and ClusterServices, along with their sub-consumers, are installed by default.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ManagementServices has one sub-consumer, EGOManagementServices, which runs important system services on management hosts in the cluster. Services include derbydb, plc, purger, RS, ServiceDirector, WEBGUI, and WebServiceGateway. ManagementServices is configured to use the ManagementHosts resource group. Do not modify or delete this consumer. SampleApplications has one sub-consumer, EclipseSamples. <p>The SampleApplications consumer and its sub-consumer can be modified or deleted (although you want to use the provided EclipseSamples to begin using EGO right away—this is a sample consumer with registered applications that are ready to run).</p> ClusterServices is configured to use the InternalResourceGroup resource group. It has one sub-consumer, EGOCustomerServices, which runs an essential RFA service (remote file access) on every host in the cluster. Do not modify or delete ClusterServices, or use it to run workload units.
Multi-level tree	<p>Company projects are generally structured with multiple layers and components. For example, a project belongs to a department, a department to a business unit and so on. A multi-level consumer tree allows you to configure consumers in a hierarchical fashion to match your business structure.</p> <hr/> <p>Note:</p> <p>As a best practice, restrict the number of tree levels to four.</p>
Tree root	The root of the tree represents the entire cluster and all resources in it. Resources from the root are distributed through the tree to consumers.
Top-level consumers	The consumers attached directly to the root are called top-level consumers. The top-level consumer is the head of a consumer branch.

Component	Description
Leaf consumers	<p>If a consumer has no descendants, it is called a leaf consumer. Services and applications can only be associated with leaf consumers.</p> <p>Borrow and lend policies are set at this level.</p> <hr/> <p>Note:</p> <p><u>As a best practice, limit leaf consumers to fewer than 20.</u></p>
Branches, descendants	<p>If a consumer in the tree has other descendants, thereby creating a branch in a multi-level tree, it is called a branch consumer. Branch consumers exist to redistribute resources down the branch to their descendants.</p> <p>Descendants of a branch consumer may also have descendants, thereby becoming branch consumers themselves. Every branch in the tree ends with a leaf consumer.</p>
Parent	A consumer containing another consumer (a "child"). A parent can contain a child consumer, or be the child of another parent consumer.
Sibling	Two or more consumers sharing the same parent consumer.
Child, sub-consumer	A consumer nested within another consumer (a "parent"). A child (or sub-consumer) of one parent can be the parent to another nested child. A leaf consumer is always a child at the end of the branch.
Consumer administrators	For ease of management, you can create consumer administrators for top-level consumers in a multi-level tree. These users can change the plan for lower-level consumers on their branch (descendants), without requiring cluster administrator permissions. Only a cluster administrator can change the plan for top-level consumers.
ClusterServices consumer	The special ClusterServices consumer is a built-in top-level consumer that uses the built-in InternalResourceGroup resource group and runs necessary EGO components. It contains one descendant, EGOClerServices, and is allocated a certain number of slots by default. Do not modify this consumer or use it to run workload units.
ManagementServices consumer	The special ManagementServices consumer is a built-in top-level consumer that uses the built-in ManagementHosts resource group and runs necessary EGO components. It contains one descendant, EGOManagementServices. Do not modify this consumer or use it to run workload units.
SampleApplications consumer	This is an out-of-box sample consumer with registered applications that are ready to run (if you choose to install and run the SDK samples). It contains one descendant, EclipseSamples.

Graphical description



Recognize the default configurations

The default resource components you see and work with in the Platform Management Console let you quickly and easily start using your cluster to run work.

- Consumers:
 - ManagementServices (with nested child consumer EGOManagementServices)
 - SampleApplications (with nested child consumer EclipseSamples)
 - ClusterServices (with nested child consumer EGOClerServices)

The screenshot shows the Platform Management Console interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Resources', 'Consumers', 'System Service', 'Cluster', 'System Logs', and 'Reports'. The 'Consumers' tab is selected and highlighted with a yellow circle. Below this, there is a sub-tab 'Consumers & Plans' and a 'Monitor Resource Allocation' button. On the left, a 'Resource distribution tree' for 'Toronto' is shown, with a red circle around it. The tree includes branches for 'ManagementServices' (with sub-branches 'EGOManagementService' and 'EclipseSamples'), 'SampleApplications', and 'ClusterServices' (with sub-branch 'EGOClusterServices'). At the bottom of the tree are 'Expand All' and 'Collapse All' buttons. On the right, a 'Resource Plan' table is displayed, showing a list of consumers and their associated resource groups. The 'Consumers' tab in the top navigation is also highlighted with a yellow circle.

Consumer Name	Resource Group
ClusterServices	InternalResourceGroup
ManagementServices	ManagementHosts
SampleApplications	ComputeHosts , ManagementHosts

Never remove the ManagementServices or ClusterServices branches, or change their consumer names, when building or modifying your tree.

Create your consumers

You have created a diagram mapping out your business structure. You have read the descriptions of the parts of the tree and understand how they interact. You are logged on to the Platform Management Console as a cluster administrator.

It is difficult to reorganize your tree structure once you have created it, so preparation and planning are key. You need to create a consumer for each label on your business structure that you created above. If you have created user accounts and know who the consumer administrator is for each top-level consumer, you can specify those user accounts during this procedure. If not, you can assign consumer administrators later.

1. Click Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Consumers.

A list of existing top-level consumers displays. By default, you have ManagementServices, SampleApplications, and ClusterServices.

2. Create a consumer for your most important top-level business area.

Use the plan you have already laid out and create a consumer with the name of that area. From the example above, the first consumer is "QA".

- a) Select Global Actions > Create a Consumer.
- b) Specify the name for your most important consumer.

The most important top-level consumer in the plan above is "QA".

- c) If you want, specify administrators and users, or assign them later.
- d) Specify an OS user account associated with this consumer.
- e) Leave the default resource groups selected.

If you have already created more resource groups or replaced ComputeHosts with others, select as many as you would like available throughout this branch of the tree. If you do not select ManagementHosts and InternalResourceGroup resource group

plus at least one other group, you have insufficient resources to run your applications on this entire branch.

- f) Leave the Reclaim behavior section blank.

Reclaim behavior is an advanced feature and must be coordinated with the resource plan settings.

- g) For all consumers (except for those in the ManagementHosts and InternalResourceGroup resource groups), ensure the box Rebalance when time intervals change is checked within individual Consumer Properties dialog boxes.

This ensures that when your resource plan changes according to set time intervals, that originally configured share ratios, allocations, and lend/borrow policies are reapplied and enforced across all consumer branches in the consumer tree.

- h) Click Create.

Create a Consumer

1) Identify your consumer (*)
 Name:

2) Specify administrators for this consumer
 Available User Accounts:
 Administrators for this Consumer:

3) Specify users for this consumer
 Available User Accounts:
 Users for this Consumer:

4) Specify an OS user account
 Domain\user Name: (Domain for Windows accounts only)

5) Specify resource groups (*)
 YourNewResourceGroup
 InternalResourceGroup
 ComputeHosts
 ManagementHosts

6) Reclaim behavior (when returning unowned resources)
 Reclaim grace period: Seconds
 Rebalance when time intervals change

* Required fields

Name of top level consumer; reflects a part of your planned business structure

Add consumer administrators

Add consumer users

Specify the OS account under which workload runs

Specify resource groups this consumer can access

Check to rebalance resource distribution according to plan

3. In the order of the priorities you have already established, create the rest of your top-level consumers.

For example, following the plan above, create Development, Research, and then Finance.

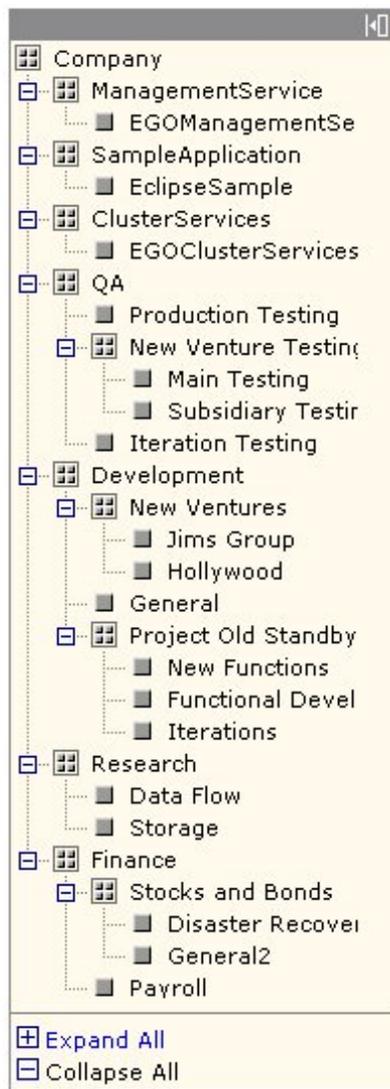
4. Once you have all your top-level consumers in the order that you want, in the Platform Management Console use the tree to navigate to your first top-level consumer (for example, "QA").

5. Create all the sub-consumers for the most important top-level consumer (for example, “QA”) in the order that you have prioritized them.
6. Navigate to each sub-consumer and create required leaf consumers.
7. Repeat this process until each branch of the tree is complete and matches the plan you made.

The final consumer tree follows the same structure as the business structure.

Tip:

Do not name any two consumers with the same name. In the example below, the number “2” was added to the second consumer named “General” to distinguish them.



How you are prepared

Now that you have a consumer tree that mirrors your business structure and is ordered according to the most important areas, you are prepared to go register applications to leaf consumers and customize your resource plan.

You are also ready to add user accounts and assign administrators to consumers.

8

Resource Distribution Plans

Resource plan: an overview

The resource plan defines how cluster resources are allocated among consumers. The plan takes into account the differences between consumers and their needs, resource properties, and various other policies concerning consumer rank and the allocation of resources.

In general, the cluster administrator uses the SDK to first define consumer conditions that trigger a request to EGO for additional resources (for example, if an application response time or a queue depth exceeds some predetermined threshold). When a request from a consumer comes in for additional resources, EGO uses the resource plan to determine whether or not to allocate resources to that consumer. The resource plan also controls the quantity of resources that EGO allocates to the consumer at any time.

A resource plan supports a number of rules used to set policies for how, when, and where resources get allocated. This includes policies concerning resource allocation and ownership, borrowing and lending, sharing, and the reclaiming of borrowed resources. In all cases, resource plans must be set at the leaf level (consumers with no descendents).

Allocation types

EGO allocates resources to a consumer through ownership, borrowing, or sharing. A consumer can use one or a combination of these methods to secure resources. All are a form of allocation.

- Ownership refers to the guaranteed allocation of a minimum number of resources to a consumer.
- Borrowing refers to the temporary allocation of owned resources from a lending consumer to a consumer with an unsatisfied demand.
- Sharing refers to the temporary allocation of unowned resources from a “share pool” to a consumer with an unsatisfied demand.

Dynamic allocation overview

For dynamically allocated resources, client demand is fundamental to the allocation. If there is competition from other consumers, or limits configured for the consumer, the allocation could be less than what is needed. This is considered a shortfall.

The priority for allocation is to satisfy each consumer's reserved ownership, then allocate remaining resources to consumers that have demand. By default, resources are systematically allocated in the following order:

1. EGO always allocates owned resources first to consumers according to the resource plan.
2. Then, when there are no owned resources left to borrow from consumers who are willing to lend them, EGO allocates unowned resources from the share pool to consumers with unsatisfied demand.
 - Share pool resources first come from the “family” pool (any unowned resources within a particular branch in the consumer tree).
 - Once the family pool is exhausted, then EGO distributes resources from other branches in the consumer tree, eventually moving up the tree to distribute any unowned resources from the cluster level.
 - Share pool resources are distributed to competing leaf consumers according to their allowed share ratio. If the share ratio for two competing consumers is 1:1, resources are allocated evenly. If the share ratio is 1:2, then the second competing consumer gets twice as many available resources from the share pool.

3. Finally, when there is demand, consumers lend and borrow resources from each other.

Note:

If a consumer has previously lent out resources to another consumer, the lending consumer recalls the owned resources necessary to meet its current unsatisfied demands once other allocation options have been exhausted, regardless of the borrowing consumer's priority. This default behavior can be changed so that owned resources are instead recalled first before borrowing from other consumers.

Resource update cycle

By default, EGO updates the resource information used for scheduling every 60 seconds. The frequency of the update cycle is determined by `EGO_RESOURCE_UPDATE_INTERVAL` in `ego.conf`.

The update cycle determines how quickly EGO detects a new resource or unavailable resource in the cluster. It also determines how often EGO detects changes in load indices that might be used to allocate resources to jobs.

Customizing the resource plan

A general order of events for customizing a resource plan might be as follows:

1. If resource groups are necessary, create them first.
2. Create consumers and edit the plan.
3. Customize the resource plan for each consumer.
4. Create a resource plan for each new resource group you add.

The plan can be modified by the cluster administrator and the consumer administrator. The consumer administrator has restricted permissions.

Out-of-box resource plan

EGO installs with two top-level consumers: `ManagementServices` and `SampleApplications`. Do not remove the `ManagementServices` branch: it contains required system services.

The default resource plan can be modified as required (except for removing the `ManagementServices` branch). You need to create a consumer for each new application.

The provided sample consumer, `EclipseSamples`, allows you to begin using EGO right away. This consumer comes with registered applications that are ready to run. You must have the EGO SDK installed.

Important:

If you want to keep the default plan intact (to reset back to it at a later time), be sure to export and save it locally before making any changes. Import it when required.

Reserving management host slot to run services

By default, there are 12 slots per management host. Although this number is configurable, be aware that each service requires at least 1 slot to run. For example, if you configure the EGO Services leaf consumer with 0 owned slots, the cluster does not run. Note that slot ownership

must filter down through the consumer tree until a service inherits a slot directly from a parent. To avoid service interruption and to protect a service's owned resource, ensure the following:

- Disable borrowing and lending on the service slot.
- Set the share ratio to 1.
- Set the priority uniformly across all consumer parent/child levels for each service.

Time-based resource planning

Time-based resource distribution

The resource plans can change according to time of day.

Time-based configuration in the resource plan allows the resource distribution for a consumer to change according to the time of day.

Time interval boundaries are at the hour point, so the minimum time interval is 60 minutes. The daily pattern repeats itself every 24 hours.

The simplest configuration is to divide the 24-hour period into 2 intervals such as daytime and nighttime, but you can specify multiple time intervals in the plan, with different resource distribution during every interval.

Example

For example, a consumer requires an ownership of 20 slots from 8:00 a.m. to midnight and only 10 slots from midnight to 8:00 a.m. Define two time intervals: one with ownership=20, one with ownership=10.

If the consumer wants the option to borrow resources only from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., three time intervals are required:

- midnight-8:00 a.m. (ownership=10, borrowing disabled)
- 8:00 a.m.- 4:00 p.m. (ownership=20, borrowing enabled)
- 4:00 p.m.- midnight (ownership=20, borrowing disabled)

Resource distribution changes

When a new time interval begins, with one or more consumers having new values for ownership or borrowing configuration, EGO responds to the change in plan immediately.

The change in plan can trigger reclaim of resources. Examples of how plan changes can affect consumers include the following:

Increased ownership	Decreased ownership	Decreased share pool
<p>A consumer whose ownership increases when a new time interval begins may find themselves suddenly under-allocated. If there are workload units pending, EGO distributes more resources immediately.</p>	<p>A consumer whose ownership decreases when a new time interval begins could have workload units interrupted as resources get redistributed or reclaimed by other consumers.</p> <p>When a new time interval begins, resources are immediately reallocated with changes in ownership, regardless of demand considerations. After the new time interval's ownership allocations are made, resources may be reallocated back to consumers with demand through configured borrowing or sharing policies.</p>	<p>In cases where the resource distribution model changes from full share (with no ownership) to a hybrid model (with both sharing and resource ownership), a decrease in share pool resources between plans or given time intervals could affect configured consumer allocations.</p> <p>If there are not enough unallocated resources in the share pool at the moment a new resource plan or time interval takes effect, then consumers are not allocated the planned number of owned resources. Allocated resources from the share pool must first be released back to the share pool by the clients that are using them before they can be reallocated as owned resources to a consumer.</p>
	<p>A consumer whose ownership decreases when a new time interval begins could continue running workload units without interruption in this situation: if borrowing is enabled, the resource status can change from owned to borrowed.</p>	

Understanding the default plan

About the default resource distribution plan

The Symphony installation comes with a default resource distribution plan. Consider the default resource distribution plan to decide whether you need to make any changes.

Note:

If you installed Symphony DE, this topic does not apply.

To allocate the resources you want when you want them, work with your resource distribution plan to distribute the resources for each consumer and each resource group.

Simple by default

A simple 24-hour default resource distribution plan is available to adapt for your own purposes. However, because the default resource distribution plan uses only one time interval (0:00 to 24:00), all current allocations persist until you modify the plan.

Ownership, lending, and borrowing for default consumers

For SymTesting, SOASamples, and EclipseSamples consumers, ownership of compute host slots is not defined, but borrowing is enabled with no limit. This ensures that if compute host resources are available, either consumer can make use of them if it requires them.

The ManagementServices consumer does not use compute host slots.

Management host slots are distributed to each consumer through borrowing. Ownership is not defined, but there are enough slots to serve the default consumers, even with just one management host.

Default consumers and sub-consumers

The following consumers and sub-consumers are installed by default:

- ManagementServices
 - EGOManagementServices
 - SymphonyManagementServices
- SymTesting
 - Symping41
- SampleApplications
 - SOASamples
 - EclipseSamples
- SymExec
 - SymExec41
- ClusterServices
 - EGOCclusterServices
 - SymphonyClusterServices

Symping41 gives you a pre-deployed sympi ng application that lets you test your cluster.

SOASamples and EclipseSamples are blank consumers for your own use. For example, you can deploy the sample applications that come with Symphony DE.

Default resource groups

The default plan includes the following resource groups:

- **ComputeHosts:** All the hosts in your cluster that are not management hosts or being used for internal processes. These are the hosts that should run work.
- **InternalResourceGroup:** A resource group to run internal processes.
- **ManagementHosts:** A resource group that only contains those hosts that have the management host package installed.

Why modify the resource plan?

The default resource plan is meant to be immediately useful during the initial stages of installing and testing your cluster.

When it is time to create your own consumers and put the application into production, you will probably modify the default resource plan to take full advantage of all the grid resources and sharing policies that are available.

Advanced features

The default resource distribution plan is meant to be as simple as possible so you can add complexity as you come to understand your grid needs.

The default configuration is intended to make it easy to run the test applications. We do not expect you to keep this configuration. When you create your own applications and define your own consumers, configuring the resource plan and tailoring it to your needs throughout the day can greatly affect your productivity and efficiency.

Tips

- The Management Console stores only your active resource distribution plan. Therefore, to make changes, you can either import a new resource plan or directly edit the resource plan from the Management Console.
- If you are going to change the default resource distribution plan, export that plan before you make changes so you can reset to your previous (if required) by importing it again.
- When editing the resource distribution plan in the Management Console, remember that any changes you make and apply to the active plan are implemented immediately. Do not click Apply to your resource plan changes if you do not wish the changes to take effect immediately. Export the plan instead.

Default resource allocation policy

When a consumer experiences demand, EGO considers resources from each of these five areas, and systematically allocates them (by default) in this order according to the configured resource plan:

1. Idle resources already owned by the consumer
2. Idle, unowned resources from the share pool
 1. Unowned resources within a particular branch in the consumer tree
 2. Unowned resources from other branches in the consumer tree, eventually moving up the tree to distribute any unowned resources from the cluster level
3. Idle resources owned by other consumers that are configured for lending (borrowed resources)
4. Resources owned by the consumer but currently lent-out to other consumers (reclaimed resources to owner)
5. Unowned resources from the share-pool but currently in use by consumers with a smaller share-ratio (reclaimed resources to share-pool)

You can change the default resource allocation policy so that owned resources get reclaimed by consumers before they are borrowed or allocated from elsewhere. You can also adjust the allocation policy so that resources are never reclaimed by the share pool, but are only returned when the borrowing client releases them.

The following table illustrates the revised order of resource allocation depending on configured policy changes.

Default allocation order	Changed policy: Reclaim before borrow	Changed policy: No reclaim on share pool
Idle resources owned by consumer	Idle resources owned by consumer	Idle resources owned by consumer
Idle, unowned resources from share pool	Idle, unowned resources from share pool	Idle, unowned resources from share pool
Idle resources borrowed from other consumers	Resources reclaimed by consumer	Idle resources borrowed from other consumers
Resources reclaimed by consumer	Resources reclaimed by share pool from over-allocated consumers and then re-allocated to deserving consumers with a higher-share ratio	Resources reclaimed by consumer
Resources reclaimed by share pool from over-allocated consumers and then re-allocated to deserving consumers with a higher-share ratio	Idle resources borrowed from other consumers	

Owning and borrowing resources

Ownership

When consumers “own” resources, they are guaranteed of a minimum allocation of resources, regardless of competition from other consumers. Ownership is expressed as a numeric quantity.

Ownership is optional. A consumer may not own any resources yet still use cluster resources allocated to them through borrowing. Consumers can choose to lend idle resources.

Overallocating at the cluster level

It is possible to allocate to the cluster (at the top level only in your resource plan) more slots than are currently listed as available. Only do so if resources are, for some reason, not available when you modify your resource plan, but would usually be part of the cluster and will be available when the time interval you are overallocating for occurs.

Attention:

Only overallocate ownership at the cluster level if you know that resources will be available during the time interval you are setting it for.

Lending resources

Lending is optional. You can enable lending only for leaf consumers who own resources (there are no lend settings available for non-leaf consumers in the resource plan). During periods of low demand, a consumer's resources can be lent to other consumers who have an unsatisfied demand. This kind of resource lending/borrowing relationship between consumers improves the efficiency of the cluster. Without lending, owned resources cannot be shared with other consumers and idle resources are wasted.

Owned resources that are not being used and that have lending enabled get allocated to consumers who have an unsatisfied demand. Qualifying resources are lent in the order of configured consumer rank. For example, in the case where a consumer has resources available to lend, and there are competing consumers with unsatisfied demand, this is what would happen:

- First, the borrowing consumer with the highest assigned consumer rank is allocated as many resources as are available until its demand is satisfied or until its configured borrowing limit is reached.
- Then, any surplus resources are assigned to the competing consumer with the next highest consumer rank.
- The allocation continues down the line of consumer rank until all qualifying resources are allocated or all consumer demands are satisfied.

Lending can occur between consumer branches in the consumer tree, and is not restricted to leaf consumers from the same consumer branch. However, through advanced refinement of the resource plan, leaf consumers can be configured to only lend to and borrow from their siblings.

EGO reclaims resources from a borrowing consumer and returns them to the lending consumer as soon as the lending consumer has an unsatisfied demand. Although ownership of resources guarantees access to them at any time, preconfigured reclaim grace periods may delay the recovery of lent resources. When a cluster or consumer administrator sets the reclaim

grace period for a consumer, they should consider the length of a typical workload unit potentially run by a borrowing consumer, along with the urgency of workload units that need to be done by a lending consumer who must reclaim its resources.

Reserving resources by setting a lending limit

A consumer has the flexibility to enable lending on all of its owned resources, or on only a few; those resources without lending enabled are reserved solely for use by the leaf consumer that owns them. The reserved resources do not qualify for lending and are never lent out, even if unused. The lending limit is expressed as a numeric quantity.

Borrowing and sharing

Borrowing refers to the temporary allocation of owned resources from a lending consumer or the share pool to a consumer with an unsatisfied demand.

Sharing refers to the temporary allocation of unowned resources from a “share pool” to a consumer with an unsatisfied demand.

Any client can make use of unused, owned resources that are enabled for lending. The only unused resources that cannot be borrowed are those that are reserved for use solely by a resource owner (that is, resources belonging to a consumer who has not enabled lending).

Borrowing is optional. If borrowing is disabled, the allocation to a leaf consumer never exceeds the configured ownership. Therefore, if borrowing is disabled for all consumers, any unused resources (owned by other consumers) are wasted.

Borrowing resources is on a first-come first-served basis. For example, one leaf consumer can borrow all the available resources in the cluster by being the first to request them. Once all available resources are allocated, other leaf consumers that want to borrow must then wait for a resource to be released.

Borrowing can be enabled for leaf consumers only.

Sharing resources between leaf consumers from the same consumer branch

In cases where leaf consumers from the same consumer branch are competing to borrow resources from the share pool, the share ratio determines the minimum number of resources to allocate to each of them.

The share ratio is configurable. A valid entry for a share ratio is a positive, whole number. Share ratios work in this way:

- By default, all consumers have a share ratio of 1, meaning they share equally.
- A share ratio of 0 (zero) means that a consumer cannot borrow at all from the share pool.
- A leaf consumer with a ratio of 2 can borrow twice as many resources as a competing sibling with a ratio of 1, and half as much as a competing sibling with a ratio of 4.

Other examples of share ratios between competing leaf consumers (siblings):

- Scenario: Two competing leaf consumers (siblings) with equal allocations

A ratio of 1:1 means that both siblings receive 1/2 of the available resources from the parent.

- Scenario: Two competing leaf consumers (siblings) with unequal allocations

A ratio of 1:2 means that one sibling receives 1/3 of the available resources from the parent while the other sibling receives 2/3 of it.

- Scenario: Ten competing leaf consumers (siblings) with equal allocations

A ratio of 1 each means each sibling receives equal resources (1/10th of the parent's available resources).

Note:

Resource allocation to competing leaf consumers depends in turn on branch ownership and share ratios. Therefore, for consumers on different branches of the consumer tree, an identical share ratio does not imply an identical allocation of resources.

In addition to setting share ratios, the cluster administrator may set maximum shares for each consumer. A maximum share value is specified as an absolute numerical count of resources.

Share ratio enforcement throughout the consumer tree

By default, planned share ratios are enforced at the leaf level. This means that share policies guarantee that each application (registered at a leaf level) receives its planned or “deserved” number of resources when demand is demonstrated. If an application does not have sufficient demand to warrant receiving all its deserved resources, the unused resources are distributed to all consumer branches and filtered down to leaf consumers as per their relative share ratios.

You can change the default behavior to enforce share ratios at the parent level. Doing this forces EGO to distribute unused resources to sibling leaf consumers (within a single line of business) that exhibit demand first before it distributes them throughout the rest of the consumer tree (to other lines of business). This allows a line of business to share resources between its own registered applications before sharing with other lines of business.

Resource allocation according to consumer rank and borrowing preference

Once a consumer branch's share pool of resources is exhausted, then EGO allocates resources from other branches in the consumer tree, eventually moving up the tree to allocate any unowned resources from the cluster level.

Leaf consumers borrow resources from other consumer branches according to the following policies:

1. Consumer ranking: Leaf consumers from the same consumer branch with the highest priority setting have the first opportunity to borrow.

Note:

The cluster administrator can set a maximum number of resources that can be borrowed by each consumer.

2. Borrowing preference order: In cases where resources may be borrowed from multiple sources, lenders are ordered by “borrowing preference”. A borrower's demands are first satisfied by borrowing from the lender for which he has the highest borrowing preference.

Limited borrowing

By default, a consumer with unsatisfied demand can potentially borrow all qualifying resources. However, you can choose to limit the number of borrowed resources allocated to a specific consumer. The borrowing limit is expressed as a numeric quantity.

In cases where a consumer owns resources and also borrows additional resources, the specified maximum allocation includes both the borrowed and owned resources.

Resource reclaim

A consumer does not retain guaranteed use of borrowed resources. Borrowed resources get returned to their owners in two situations:

- When the borrowing consumer and its client releases them
- When owners reclaim their resources to meet their own unsatisfied demand

Resource reclaim is influenced by the grace period set by cluster or consumer administrators and the configured consumers rank.

Note:

EGO may not always return the exact resource that was originally lent. In cases where a high priority workload unit may be running on a lent resource, an analogous resource may be returned instead to the original lending consumer. This behavior is dependent upon the application manager or consumer (for example, Platform Symphony or an LSF cluster) that may be installed on EGO.

Grace period

Lent resources can be reclaimed by owners experiencing unsatisfied demand even if the client is using them. When a resource is reclaimed, any client workload units running on the resource are interrupted. You can set a grace period, however, to impose a delay before a borrowed resource is returned to its owner. For example:

- If you set the grace period to 10 seconds, any client workload units continue to run on the borrowed resource for 10 seconds after EGO initiates the resource reclaim.
- If you set the grace period to 1, any running client workload units are almost immediately interrupted.

Before setting a grace period, consider the length of a typical workload unit that is run by a borrowing consumer and its clients, and the urgency in which a lending consumer might require its demands be satisfied.

Note:

Leaving the grace period blank or specifying 0 uses the default grace period of 120 seconds.

Reclaim according to consumer rank

Resources are reclaimed according to their configured consumer rank.

- Example 1: If a lending consumer has unsatisfied demand and requires that its lent resources be reclaimed, EGO looks to reclaim resources starting with leaf consumers with the lowest consumer rank.
- Example 2: If a lending consumer has a specific resource requirement (for example, the lending consumer needs a Windows slot with a certain amount of available memory), EGO reclaims the first lent resource it finds that matches this requirement. Borrowing leaf consumers with the lowest consumer rank are considered first, followed by leaf consumers with a higher consumer rank.

Note:

Consumer rank is only considered when resources are reclaimed.

Change reclaim behavior for owned resources

By default, owned resources are only reclaimed after the lending consumer has attempted to satisfy its unmet demand through all other available means, including by borrowing resources from other lending consumers. You can, however, change this behavior so that owned resources get reclaimed before a consumer attempts to borrow resources from other lending consumers.

Changing the reclaim behavior is useful in cases where a consumer's owned resources are specially selected to run certain workload units, or in charge-back settings where borrowing from outside a resource group might be more costly.

Change share pool reclaim behavior

By default, share pool resources can be reclaimed. This allows the share pool to reclaim resources from an over-allocated consumer to meet the demands of a competing consumer with a higher share ratio. You can change this behavior so that share pool resources are not reclaimed. Instead, resources get returned to the share pool for further allocation once the borrowing consumer and its client releases them.

Troubleshooting unexpected resource allocation issues

If you find that leaf consumers are not getting enough resources, or that client workload units are not running as expected, check the following:

- Ensure that the entire consumer branch owns adequate resources (that parents own enough resources to meet the demands of their children).
- Check that the priority levels are set appropriately (that they are not all set to "low" or all set to "high").
- Confirm that the share ratio is appropriate between sibling leaf consumers (that more important leaf consumers are given a higher share ratio than competing siblings).
- Make sure that you enable borrowing and lending.

Share ratio behavior and enforcement

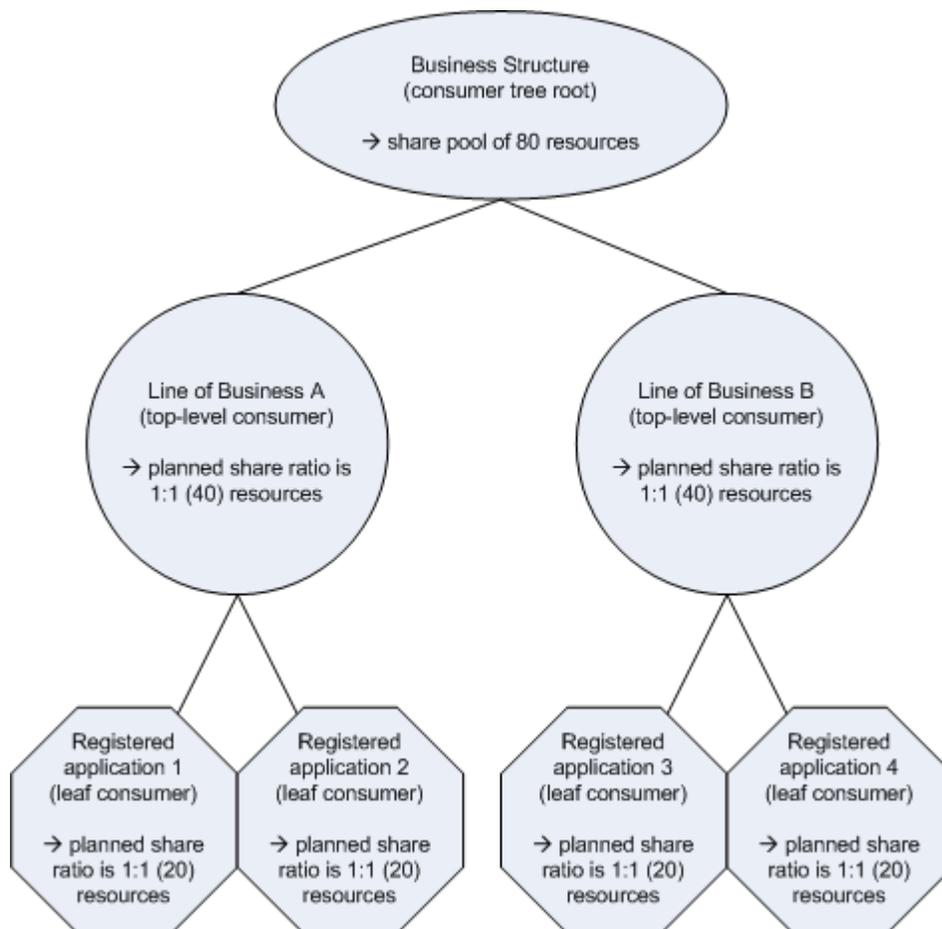
Sharing refers to the temporary allocation of unowned resources from a “share pool” to a consumer with an unsatisfied demand. Behavior of how these resources are distributed to consumers can be configured.

Default behavior—share ratio enforced at leaf level

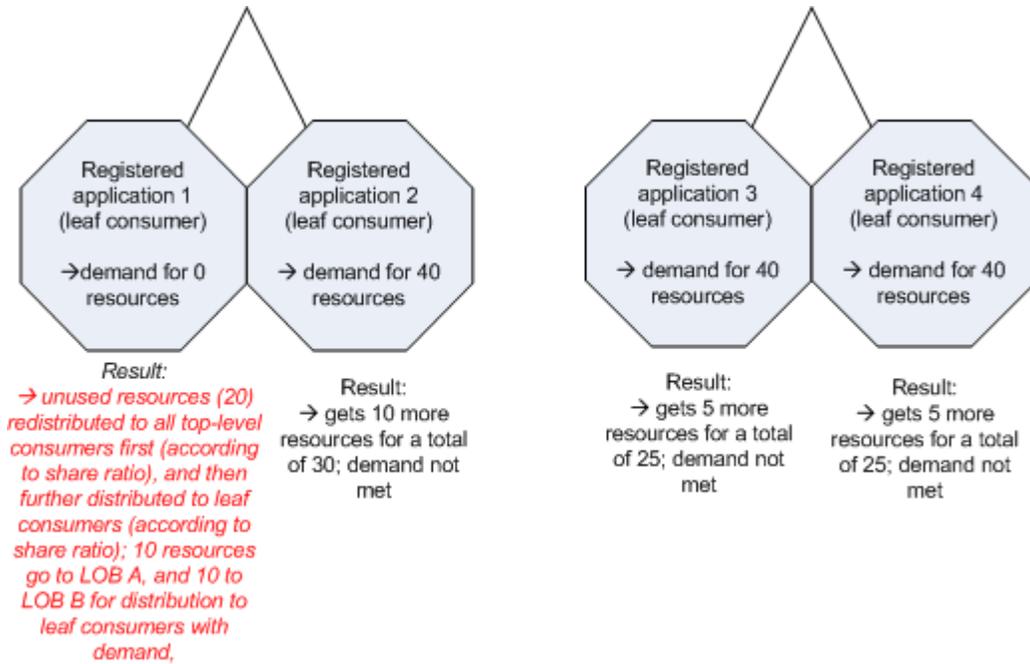
Distribution model

By default, planned share ratios are enforced at the leaf level. This means that existing share policies guarantee that each application (registered at a leaf level) receives its planned or “deserved” number of resources when demand is demonstrated. If an application does not have sufficient demand to warrant receiving all its deserved resources, the unused resources are distributed to all consumer branches and filtered down to leaf consumers as per their relative share ratios.

In the following sample resource distribution model, all applications (registered to leaf consumers) are configured with equal share ratios; each leaf consumer has a 1:1 share of the resources distributed to its parent (top-level consumer from the same branch). Assuming all applications have the same demand, all receive the same number of resources.



Building on the sample resource distribution model above, if one of the applications no longer demonstrates a resource demand, its “deserved” resources are distributed to other leaf consumers in the tree according to their configured share ratios (in this case, the share ratios are equal). This is the default behavior.

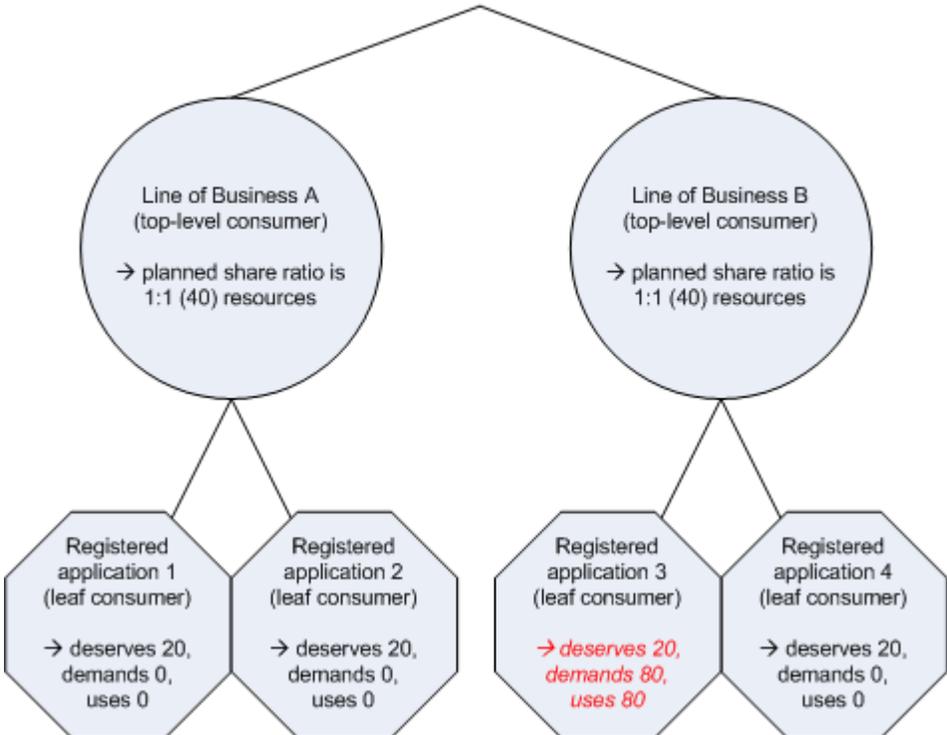


Reclaim behavior

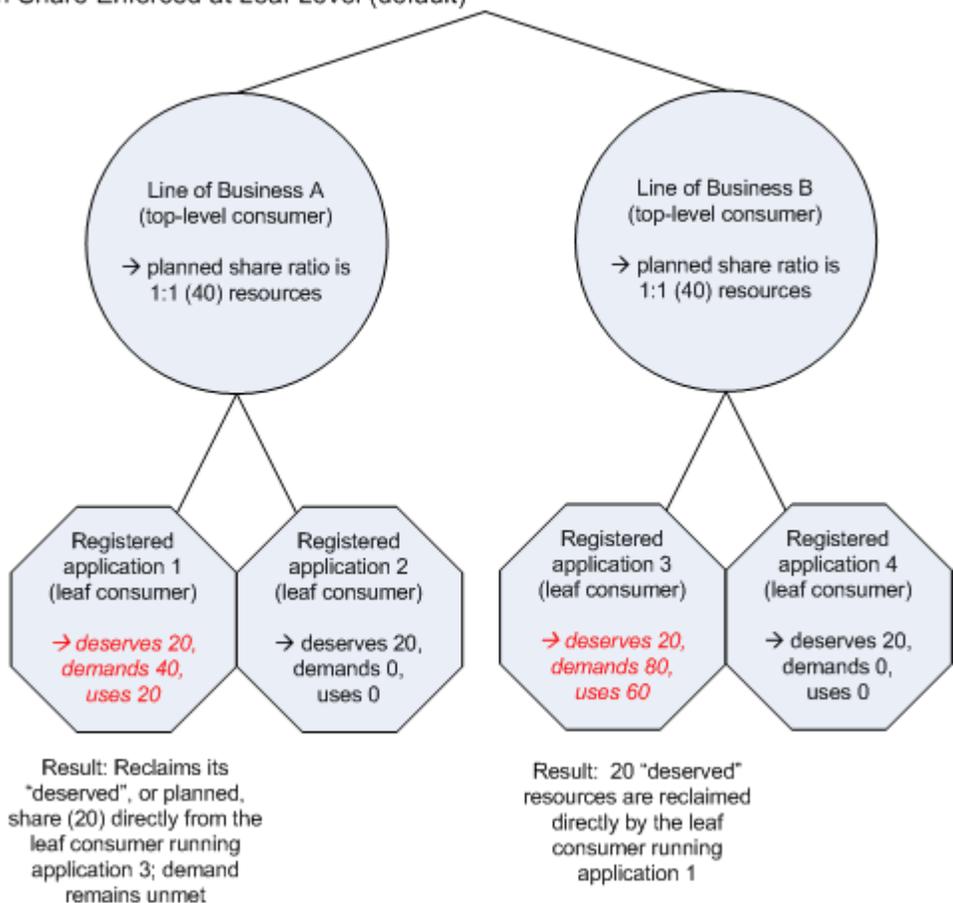
If reclaim is triggered, a leaf consumer takes back its “deserved” number of resources in use by other consumers, up to its planned share. For example, if a leaf resource is experiencing an unmet demand, then it reclaims resources directly from another leaf consumer who is using more than its planned share of resources.

The first leaf consumer reclaims without consideration of the needs or planned share ratio of the second leaf consumer’s branch. The first leaf consumer does not care if the consumer branch it reclaims from falls below the branch’s “deserved” number of resources.

Stage 1—Prior to Reclaim Trigger



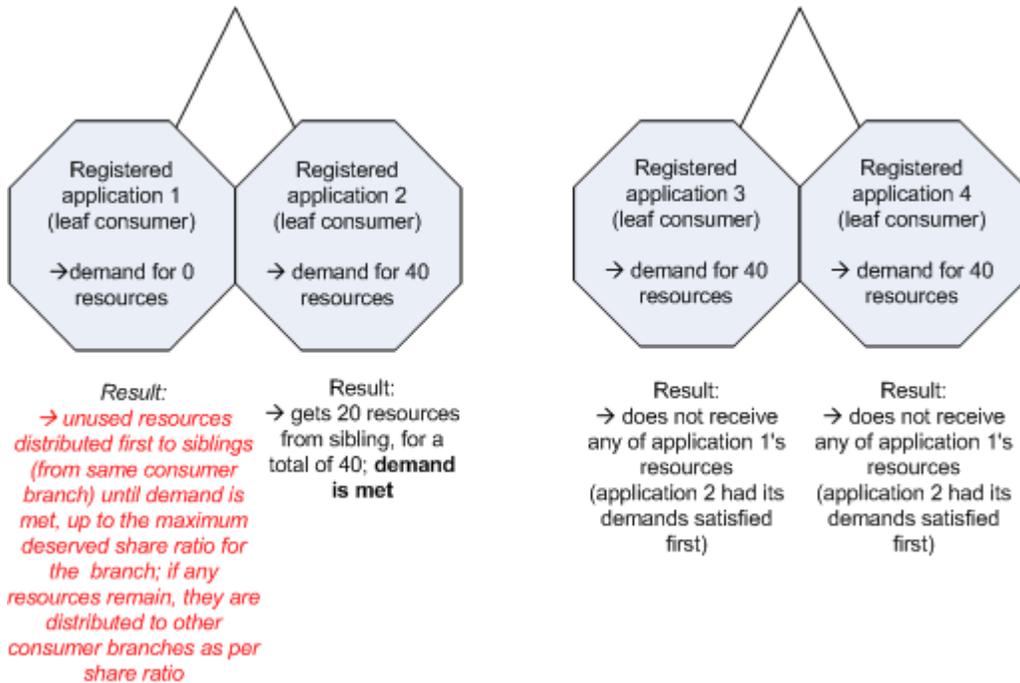
Stage 2—Reclaim Triggered
with Share Enforced at Leaf Level (default)



Reconfigured behavior—share ratio enforced at parent level

Distribution model

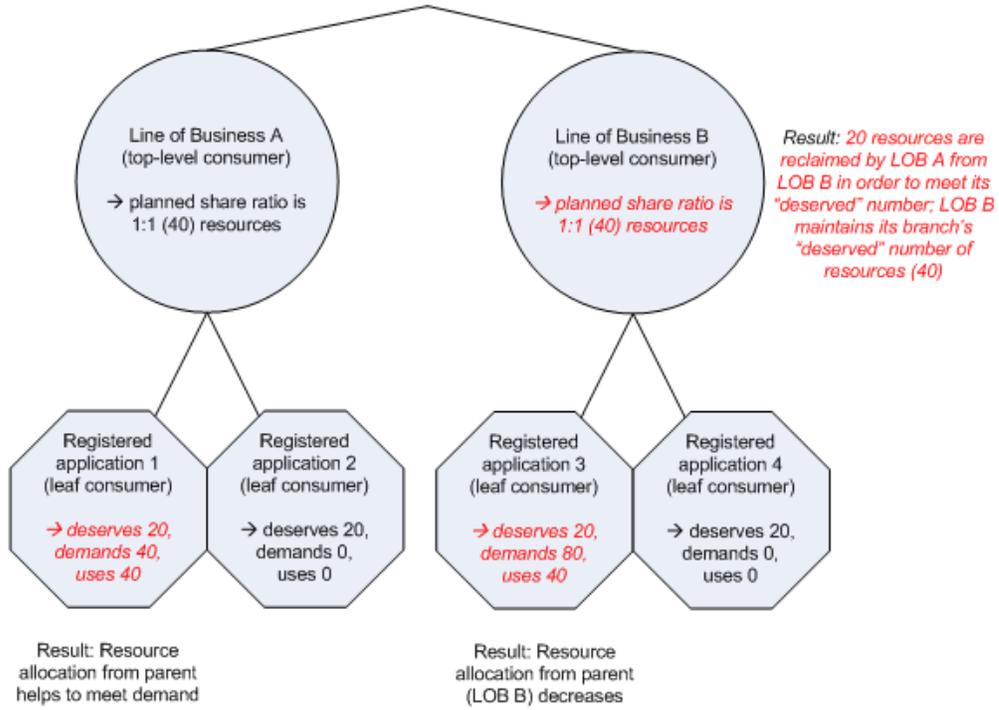
EGO can be configured so that consumers' share ratios are enforced at the parent level instead of at the leaf level. This means that if one of the applications no longer demonstrates a resource demand, its "deserved" resources are distributed first to its siblings (other leaf consumers with registered applications within the same consumer branch) experiencing an unmet demand, and then to other leaf consumers in the tree.



Reclaim behavior

By enforcing share ratios at the parent level, a consumer branch's "deserved" number of resources is considered in cases where reclaim is triggered. Resources are no longer reclaimed directly from a leaf consumer, but are instead reclaimed from the top-level consumer (parent). A parent only releases shared resources if it does not cause unmet demand in its own leaf consumers; if there is demand in its own branch, a parent does not release more resources than its "deserved" share requires.

Reclaim Triggered
with Share Ratio Enforcement at Parent Level



Resource sharing: best practices

Overview: Moving from a silo to a distributed sharing model

Novice EGO administrators may implement a “silo” model for initial testing, creating resource groups that remain quite distinct and self-contained, and configuring resource plans to exclude the ability to borrow and lend resources between consumers. By maintaining such a limited model, administrators lose the advantages of EGO’s flexibility to dynamically respond to consumer and client needs and to distribute resources effectively across a cluster. To break down the silo and move to a more distributed sharing model, you must enable lending and borrowing. This can be done by altering the resource plan in a variety of ways, and ranking consumers.

Suggested best practices for resource planning include:

- Configuring resources that are available for sharing
- Configuring surplus resources for lending

Note that the key to effective resource distribution includes more than configuring suitable plans and policies. You must also ensure that there are enough resources distributed to the resource group(s) in order for the lend/borrow plans to make a difference. A transition from a silo to a distributed model of resource distribution requires a combination of effective resource plan configuration and the appropriate distribution of resources to resource groups in the tree.

Configuring resources that are available for sharing

The cluster administrator may set aside a number of resources for all consumers within the consumer tree to share. These unowned resources get distributed throughout the tree according to share entitlements (share ratio).

A best practice to help you better leverage the distribution of resources available for sharing is to interpret the share ratio as a minimum share value. These minimum values are complemented by the maximum share values you must also set. A distribution policy that includes resources available for sharing should always yield actual share values between the minimum and maximum constraints. So long as this remains the primary expectation, the complexities of the actual distribution algorithm do not matter.

Create or modify a resource plan

Make sure you are at the cluster or top level of your tree.

Note:

Before changing the default resource plan, you should export it. Doing this allows you to reset to the default plan, if required, by importing it again.

So that EGO allocates resources how and when you want them, create a resource plan to distribute resources from each resource group to each consumer. The more flexible your plan is, the more flexible your cluster is. For example, allowing lending and borrowing without setting limits helps your cluster react and change to the dynamic needs of your workload. However, you should not enable lending and borrowing for your InternalResourceGroup and ManagementHosts resource groups, nor change the default ownership; the services require a number of owned slots to run the cluster.

The Platform Management Console stores only your active resource plan. You can, however, import a resource plan in XML format to make updates or simply make changes to the resource plan from the Platform Management Console.

A simple default resource plan is already in place to adapt for your own purposes.

Any changes you make and apply to the resource plan in the Platform Management Console are implemented immediately. Do not apply the changes if you do not wish the changes to be immediate. Export the plan instead, and work on the copy until you are ready to import the updates and apply the changes.

1. Locate your resource plan by navigating to Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan.

Your resource plan displays.

If you have never updated or imported a resource plan, your resource plan shows default settings.

2. Create and manage any time intervals.

Select Time Intervals and Settings > Insert a time interval or Remove Time Interval: [...], where [...] is the name of a specific time interval.

3. If you have created resource groups, choose the resource group you want to set the resources for first from the drop down menu.

You can insert different time intervals for different resource groups.

The InternalResourceGroup and ManagementHosts resource groups are reserved for system services running your cluster. We do not recommend making changes to these two resource groups without an explicit Platform Support recommendation.

4. Click Expand All.

Your entire consumer tree expands.

5. Select Time Intervals and Settings > Show Advanced Settings.

Your advanced settings display, including lending and borrowing.

6. Set your owned slots for each consumer until the balance for each consumer branch in each time period is appropriate for your needs.

Under most circumstances, the balance should be zero. Under some circumstances (like host scavenging, if available), you may need to allocate more slots than you own.

Keep in mind that the resource plan is hierarchical in nature; you cannot allocate to a leaf consumer more resources than its branch owns.

7. (Optional, but recommended.) For each leaf consumer that has something registered to it, select the options to Lend and Borrow.

Lending allows a consumer's unused slots to be used by other consumers. Borrowing lets a consumer use unowned or lent slots when they are available.

Note:

This step does not apply to the InternalResourceGroup or ManagementHosts resource groups that are reserved for running services that control your cluster. Do not make changes to the consumers that run system services. Do not enable lending or borrowing.

8. (Optional if Lend is checked) Next to Lend, click Details. In the Lend Details dialog box, specify the consumers you want to enable lending for and the maximum number of slots you would like to lend Limit field.

This number is the maximum number of slots that can be lent out. The remainder are never lent, even if they are not being used. If you leave the field blank, all slots can be lent out.

You can specify how many slots you want to lend to each individual consumer by clicking Details.

9. (Optional if Borrow is checked) Next to Borrow, specify the maximum number of slots you would like to borrow at any time in Limit.

This number is the maximum number of slots that are ever borrowed by this consumer at any one time. If you leave the field blank, borrowing is limited only by the amount of resources available in the cluster.

You can specify how many slots you want to borrow from each individual consumer by clicking Details. Select the consumer you want to enabling borrow for and use the Order column to specify the order in which you want to borrow from specific consumers, where 1 is first. Do not repeat any numbers.

Note:

If you modify the borrow order, you must run `egosh ego restart` from the command line.

10. (Optional) Specify the share ratio that applies across consumers at the same level in one branch.
 - If you want sibling consumers to share the resources equally, type 1 for all.
 - If you want one leaf consumer to have twice as many resources as its sibling, type 2 for the first consumer and 1 for the second consumer.
 - If you want one consumer to give up all its borrowed resources when a sibling has demand, specify 0 for the low-priority consumer.

Your share ratio can be as simple or as complex as you like. Zero and all positive whole numbers are valid entries.

Note:

This step does not apply to the InternalResourceGroup or ManagementHosts resource groups that are reserved for running services that control your cluster. Do not make changes to the consumers that run system services; the share ratios should be uniform and there should be no limits.

11. Repeat the resource distribution for all time periods created.

By default, there is only one time period (00:00 to 24:00).

12. Click Apply to save and make the current settings active.

If you do not want to make the current changes active, export the resource plan instead.

13. Repeat the entire process for each resource group.

Switch between resource groups using the drop down list above the plan. Make sure to apply changes before switching to a different resource group (click Apply).

Note:

The InternalResourceGroup and ManagementHosts resource groups are special. They are reserved for running system services that control the cluster. If you add your own services, you may need to allocate one or more slots from the ManagementHosts resource group to run workload. We do not recommend changing ownership or enabling lending or borrowing for consumers and services that are created for you by default.

You have modified the default resource plan and created a new plan that efficiently distributes resources across your cluster. Modifications have been applied and the plan is active. You can export this plan and import it again as needed if you want it to apply to specific days of the week only. You can create as many resource plans as you want and import them as needed for a quick change in your distribution.

Feature: Resource plan modification by CLI feature

Use resource plan modification when you want to modify a resource plan using a script.

About resource plan modification by CLI

The EGO CLI Resource Plan Modification feature allows you to modify your resource plan using the command line interface (CLI). Use this feature when you want to modify a resource plan using a script. Benefits of using this feature include triggering the update of resource plan by means of a script. Without this feature, you must log on to the Platform Management Console (PMC) to modify the resource plan.

Scope

Applicability	Details
Operating system	Windows
EGO version	EGO 1.2.3 and up
Commands	Applies only to the egosh command
Limitations	The feature is only available upon request
Known issues	None

Behavior of resource plan modification by CLI

After exporting, editing, and saving the resource plan as `C:\ResourcePlan.xml`, `egosh applyresplan C:\ResourcePlan.xml` updates the resource plan:

- Checks user rights.
Only the Cluster Administrator or the Consumer Administrator of the top-level consumer can update the resource plan using egosh.
- Validates the applied resource plan against the schema.
The applied resource plan must be a valid resource plan XML file.
- Checks for conflicts between the applied resource plan and the backend resource plan.
The consumer in the applied resource plan must exist in the backend resource plan.
- Delivers the applied resource plan to the backend and makes it take effect.
Calls the EGO API to deliver the applied resource plan to the backend.

Usage

Syntax	Description
<code>consumer applyresplan [-c] [-e error_log_directory] file_path</code>	Applies the specified resource plan
<code>-c</code>	Only checks the resource plan without applying it.

Syntax	Description
<code>-e</code>	<p>Specifies the directory of the error log. If an error occurs while updating the resource plan, the error messages are appended into the error log in the specified directory.</p> <p>If the directory of the error log is not specified, the system outputs error messages to <code>stderr</code>.</p>
<code>file_path</code>	<p>Specifies the path of the resource plan that you want to apply. The resource plan must be a valid resource plan XML file.</p>

Example of usage

1. Prepare the resource plans.
 1. Log on to the Platform Management Console as a cluster administrator.
 2. Export the resource plan and save it as `C:\ResourcePlan.xml`.
 3. Edit `ResourcePlan.xml` in order to allocate all the resources available to `SOASamples`, and save it as `C:\ResourcePlan_new.xml`.

```

...
<DistributionTree DistributionTreeName="ComputeHosts">
  <ResourceGroupName>ComputeHosts</ResourceGroupName>
  <Consumer ConsumerName="SampleApplications">
    <DistributionPolicies>
      <SharingPolicy>
        <Shares Type="ratio">1</Shares>
      </SharingPolicy>
    </DistributionPolicies>
  <Consumer ConsumerName="SOATesting32">
    <DistributionPolicies>
      <SharingPolicy>
        <Shares Type="ratio">0</Shares>
        <ShareLimit Type="absolute">0</ShareLimit>
      </SharingPolicy>
    </DistributionPolicies>
  </Consumer>
  <Consumer ConsumerName="SOASamples">
    <DistributionPolicies>
      <SharingPolicy>
        <Shares Type="ratio">1</Shares>
      </SharingPolicy>
    </DistributionPolicies>
  </Consumer>
  <Consumer ConsumerName="EclipseSamples">
    <DistributionPolicies>
      <Priority>50</Priority>
      <SharingPolicy>
        <Shares Type="ratio">0</Shares>
        <ShareLimit Type="absolute">0</ShareLimit>
      </SharingPolicy>
    </DistributionPolicies>
  </Consumer>
</Consumer>
</DistributionTree>
...

```

2. Switch resource plans using egosh in your script.

1. Log on as a cluster administrator in egosh.

The credentials are saved in a temp directory. Over the next 8 hours, egosh uses this credential to execute commands and does not need the user's password.

2. In your script, call `egosh appl yconsumer -e C:\C:\ResourcePlan.xml` and `egosh appl yconsumer -e C:\C:\ResourcePlan_new.xml` to switch resource plans when some event occurs.

Behavior of configuration to modify resource plan modification by CLI

None.

Resource plan modification by CLI commands

Commands to monitor

User	Command	Behavior
Cluster Administrator or Consumer Administrator	From the Platform Management Console: Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan	Check the resource plan.

Commands to control

User	Command	Behavior
Cluster Administrator or Consumer Administrator	From the Platform Management Console: Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan	Export the resource plan.
Cluster Administrator or Consumer Administrator	<code>egosh consumer applyresplan</code>	Modify the resource plan.

Commands to display configuration

Not applicable.

Commands for submission

Syntax	Description
<code>consumer applyresplan [-c] [-e <i>error_log_directory</i>] <i>file_path</i></code>	Applies the specified resource plan
<code>-c</code>	Only checks the resource plan without applying it.
<code>-e</code>	Specifies the directory of the error log. If an error occurs while updating the resource plan, the error messages are appended into the error log in the specified directory. If the directory of the error log is not specified, the system outputs error messages to stderr.
<i>file_path</i>	Specifies the path of the resource plan that you want to apply. The resource plan must be a valid resource plan XML file.

Troubleshooting

Log files

When egosh finds errors while applying the resource plan, it shows detailed messages in stderr. When you specify an error log path, egosh appends error messages into the error log. This is useful when your resource plan is not a valid XML file, in which case the error message may include the whole XML string, which is a large amount of information to display as stderr.

The error log is named `egosh.log.%hostname%`.

CLI output

- If the resource plan is updated successfully, egosh shows the following messages:
"The resource plan of consumer %s has been updated for DistributionTree %s"
- If the resource plan fails to update, egosh shows error messages for individual error cases. For example,
"Your user account has insufficient rights to run the egosh command. Log on as Cluster Administrator or Consumer Administrator"
- If you run "egosh consumer applyresplan" with the "-c" option to check the applied resource plan and the resource plan is valid, egosh shows the following message:
"The resource plan %s is valid; it is ok to apply the resource plan."

Configure equal system service distribution among management hosts

Set the Balanced slot allocation policy

By default, system services are started on one management host until all the CPU slots on the host are used, then another host is selected and services are started on that one until all the CPU slots on that host are used, and so on. This can cause some management hosts to be overloaded while other hosts remain idle.

You can, however, configure the system so that system services are evenly distributed on management hosts. You do this by configuring the Balanced slot allocation policy on the Management Hosts resource group.

When the Balanced slot allocation policy is enabled, hosts are selected according to the number of free CPU slots on the host. Since the number of free CPU slots on a host decreases with each allocation, the same host will not be reselected unless it has the highest number of free CPU slots.

1. Select Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan.

The Resource Plan window is displayed.

2. Select the ManagementHosts resource group.

Resource Plan settings for this host group are displayed.

3. Select Time Intervals and Settings > Show Advanced Settings from the drop-down menu.

The slot allocation policy is displayed.

4. Click Slot allocation policy to expand and select Balanced. Use free slots from the host with the highest number of free slots.

You are given an information message because the Balanced slot allocation policy will not affect any system services that have already been started. Only system services that are started from this moment on will be allocated using the Balanced slot allocation policy.

Apply the Balanced slot allocation policy to current allocations

When you change the slot allocation policy, the new policy is only applicable to allocations requests made after the policy was changed.

In some cases, you may want to apply the policy immediately so that system services are redistributed equally among management hosts. You can do this by stopping and restarting the system services. Note that restarting services will affect cluster operations. Refer to the table below for details.

The following is a list of out-of-box services and the effect on your cluster during service restart:

Out-of-box services	Effect of restarting it
ServiceDirector	Services cannot be registered with Service Director.
WEBGUI	The Platform Management Console is temporarily unavailable. Users that are currently connected to the Platform Management Console will need to log on again.
WebServiceGateway	New clients cannot connect to the cluster through the Web Services API.

Out-of-box services	Effect of restarting it
RS	Package deployment is not available.
purger	No data is purged from the database.
plc	Data is pending to be collected.
derbydb	Data cannot be stored in the Derby database.
SD	New client applications cannot connect to Symphony. SOAM commands cannot be run.

1. View how services are allocated among management hosts and make a note of which services you want to redistribute among management hosts.

```
egosh service list -l
```

2. Restart system services so that slots are allocated from management hosts according to the new allocation policy.

To restart all system services in the cluster:

```
egosh service stop all
```

```
egosh service start all
```

To restart each service individually, replace *service_name* with the name of the service:

```
egosh service stop service_name
```

```
egosh service start service_name
```

For example, to restart Service Director:

```
egosh service stop ServiceDirector
```

```
egosh service start ServiceDirector
```

3. View redistribution of services among management hosts.

```
egosh service list
```

4. For each application in your cluster, disable and enable it to restart the session manager.

Important:

When you disable an application, workload is terminated.

```
soamcontrol app disable myapp -s
```

```
soamcontrol app enable myapp
```

5. View redistribution of session managers among management hosts.

```
soamview app
```

Feature: Balanced Slot Allocation Feature: Allocating CPU Slots Equally Across Hosts

The Balanced slot allocation feature ensures that CPU slots are evenly allocated from all available hosts, and one host is not overloaded while other hosts are sitting idle.

About Balanced slot allocation

Scope

Applicability	Details
Applies to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applies to all resource groups.
Operating system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All OS types supported by the system.
Permissions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You must be a cluster administrator to change the slot allocation policy.

Default behavior: Stacked slot allocation

By default, the slot allocation policy is Stacked. With this policy, for each allocation, hosts are selected in the order in which they are listed in the resource group during vemkd initialization.

EGO allocates CPU slots from one host until all the CPU slots on the host are used. When all the CPU slots on that host are used, another host is selected and CPU slots from that host are allocated until the all the CPU slots on that host are used, and so on.

Example with ManagementHosts resource group

The following example illustrates the Stacked slot allocation policy for the Management Hosts resource group and the distribution of system services on management hosts.

Default configuration for EGO system services and management hosts:

- Management hosts are configured with 12 CPU slots per CPU
- Out-of-box, there are 8 system services. Each system service takes up 1 slot:

Out-of-box services	Slots to use
ServiceDirector	1
WEBGUI	1
WebServiceGateway	1
RS	1
purger	1
plc	1
derbydb	1

Out-of-box services	Slots to use
SD	1

If you have Symphony installed, you would additionally have one session manager per application.

Additional services	Slots to use
SSM (one per application)	1

Example details

For this example, you have 3 management hosts in the Management Hosts resource group, 12 CPU slots configured per host.

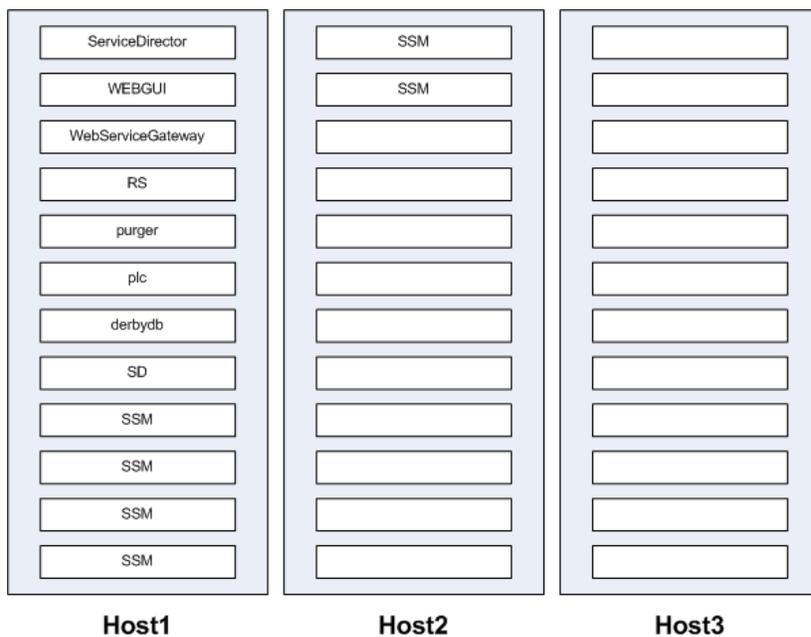
You additionally have 6 Symphony applications, which means 6 session managers. In total, you need 8 CPU slots for system services and 6 more CPU slots for session managers, a total of 14 CPU slots.

With the Stacked slot allocation policy, CPU slots are allocated as follows:

1. To allocate CPU slots for the SD service, EGO evaluates host1, host2, and host3 as listed in the resource group. EGO selects host1 and places SD on host1.
2. To allocate CPU slots for the WEBGUI service, EGO uses available CPU slots on host1.
3. In this way, EGO continues to allocate slots from host1 until all CPU slots from host1 are allocated.

Once all CPU slots from host1 are allocated, host2 is selected and CPU slots from that host are allocated until all CPU slots from host2 are allocated or until CPU slots have been allocated for all services.

After CPU slots have been allocated for all services, service distribution is as follows on management hosts:



Behavior with Balanced slot allocation

With the Balanced slot allocation policy, for each allocation, hosts are selected from the resource group according to the number of free CPU slots.

Slots are allocated first from the host with the highest number of free CPU slots. When all the CPU slots on that host are allocated, CPU slots are allocated from the next host with the highest number of free CPU slots, and so on.

Since the number of free CPU slots on a host decreases with each allocation, the same host will not be reselected unless it still has the highest number of free CPU slots. As a result, slots are allocated equally from all hosts.

Example with ManagementHosts resource group

The following example illustrates the Balanced slot allocation policy for the ManagementHosts resource group and the distribution of system services on management hosts.

Benefits

The benefits of using the Balanced slot allocation policy for the ManagementHosts resource group are:

- **Performance.** Allocating CPU slots from different hosts (and thus starting system services on different hosts) can improve performance during service startup and normal operations.
- **Recovery.** Should the host fail, recovery time may be reduced because there are fewer system services running on each host.

Default configuration for EGO system services and management hosts:

- Management hosts are configured with 12 CPU slots per CPU
- Out-of-box, there are 8 system services. Each system service takes up 1 slot:

Out-of-box services	Slots to use
ServiceDirector	1
WEBGUI	1
WebServiceGateway	1
RS	1
purger	1
plc	1
derbydb	1
SD	1

If you have Symphony installed, you would additionally have one session manager per application.

Additional services	Slots to use
SSM (one per application)	1

Example details

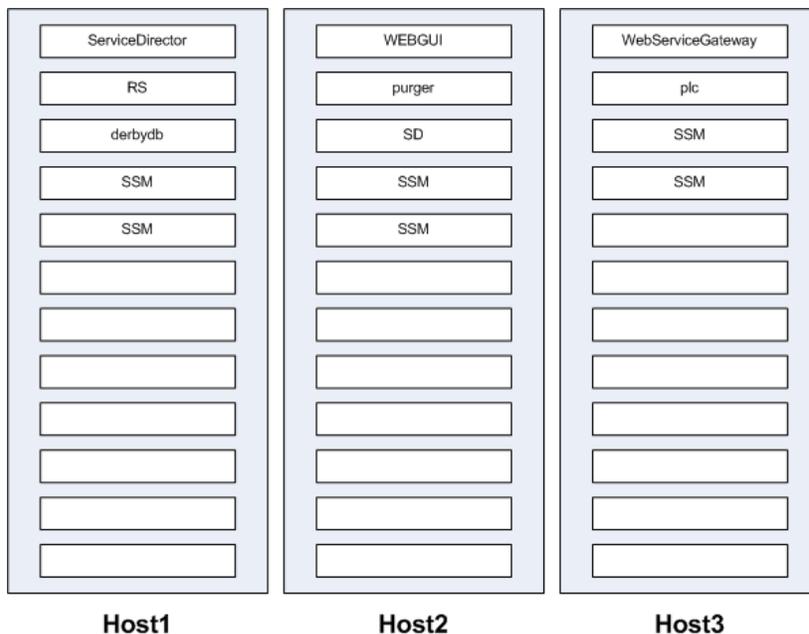
For this example, you have 3 management hosts in the Management Hosts resource group, 12 CPU slots configured per host.

You additionally have 6 applications, which means 6 session managers. In total, you need 8 CPU slots for system services and 6 more CPU slots for session managers, a total of 14 CPU slots.

With the Balanced resource allocation policy, slots are allocated as follows:

1. To allocate CPU slots for the SD service, EGO evaluates host1, host2, and host3 as listed in the resource group. All hosts have the same number of free CPU slots so EGO selects host1 and allocates slots from host1 for SD.
2. To allocate CPU slots for WEBGUI, EGO evaluates the free number of CPU slots on all hosts. Both host2 and host3 have the highest number of free CPU slots, 12, so EGO uses the order in which hosts are listed in the resource group to narrow down its selection. EGO selects host2 and allocates slots from host2 for WEBGUI.
3. To allocate CPU slots for WebServiceGateway, EGO evaluates the free number of CPU slots on all hosts. Host3 has the highest number of free CPU slots (12), so slots from host3 are allocated for WebServiceGateway.
4. In this way, EGO continues to allocate slots from hosts until CPU slots have been allocated for all services.

After CPU slots have been allocated for all services, service distribution is as follows on management hosts:



Balanced slot allocation and failover

Using the Management Hosts resource group example, if a host goes down, slots are allocated for services that were running on the host that went down according to the number of free

CPU slots on the remaining hosts. As a result, services are restarted on the remaining hosts according to the number of free CPU slots on the remaining hosts.

When the host that went down comes back up and is available, distribution remains unchanged. Services are not migrated back to the original hosts. As a result, the host that came back up will have the highest number of free CPU slots and will be selected when new services need to be started or restarted on management hosts.

Balanced slot allocation and hosts that belong to multiple resource groups

When the same host belongs to different resource groups, if the different resource groups have different slot allocation policies, the CPU slots belonging to each resource group are allocated according to the policy applying to the resource group.

Configuration to change the slot allocation policy

When you change the slot allocation policy, the change only applies to future allocations, not existing ones. For example, if changing the slot allocation policy for the Management Hosts resource group, any started services remain on hosts from which slots have been allocated and are not redistributed until the services are restarted.

Configuration	Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Slot allocation policy	From the Platform Management Console Dashboard: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan Select the resource group. Select Time Intervals and Settings > Show Advanced Settings from the drop-down menu. Click Slot allocation policy to expand it. Select the specific policy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacked. Allocate slots from a single host before allocating from another host. Balanced. Allocate slots from the host with the highest number of free slots. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacked. Hosts are selected in the order in which they appear in the resource group during <code>vermkd</code> initialization. CPU slots are allocated from a single host until all CPU slots on that host are allocated, before slots are allocated from another host. Balanced. Hosts are selected according to the number of free CPU slots. The host in the resource group with the highest number of CPU slots is selected first. CPU slots are equally allocated from hosts.

Interface

Actions to monitor

User	Command	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any user 	<code>egosh resource list -o freeslot</code>	Displays the total number of unallocated CPU slots on each host.

User	Command	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	egosh alloc list	Displays the number of allocated slots by resource and resource group.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	egosh service list	Displays system services, allocated slots, host name, and resource group so that you can see the distribution of services across hosts.

Actions to control

Not applicable.

Actions to display configuration

User	Command	Behavior
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	<p>From the Platform Management Console Dashboard:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan Select the resource group. Select Time Intervals and Settings > Show Advanced Settings from the drop-down menu. Click Slot allocation policy to expand it. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays the selected slot allocation policy.

Scenario: Changing resource distribution models

Goal

You change your current resource distribution model (from either full ownership with lending and borrowing or full share with no ownership) to a hybrid model that supports both resource ownership and sharing.

Scenario A: From Ownership to Hybrid model

As a cluster administrator, you have originally set up a resource distribution model that supports full resource ownership. You may have enabled lending and borrowing of resources within the cluster, or you may have set up a “silo” model where there is no borrowing or lending of resources between consumers.

You now wish to change models so that consumers can have access to both owned resources (either their own or those allocated to other consumers) and shared cluster resources (unowned resources that make up the cluster’s share pool). You want a more flexible and less prescribed model of resource distribution that responds better to fluctuating workload conditions and number of cluster resources.

Scenario B: From Share to Hybrid model

As a cluster administrator, you have set up a distributed resource sharing model where there are no owned slots, but where each consumer has an assigned share ratio of cluster resources (“share pool”).

Your company has a new line of business that requires specific resources (for example, from a certain resource group). The previous full share model, where resources were flexibly allocated depending on workload conditions, consumer priority, and resource availability, cannot guarantee the allocation of the hosts required to satisfy the needs of the new line of business. You want to implement a hybrid model where some resources remain in the share pool, while others are allocated specifically to the new line of business in order to guarantee a minimum level of resource allocation.

At a glance

1. Gather the facts
2. Plan
3. Change the resource plan to support a Hybrid model
4. Add a new consumer to a Hybrid model resource plan
5. View the number of owned and shared slots

Gather the facts

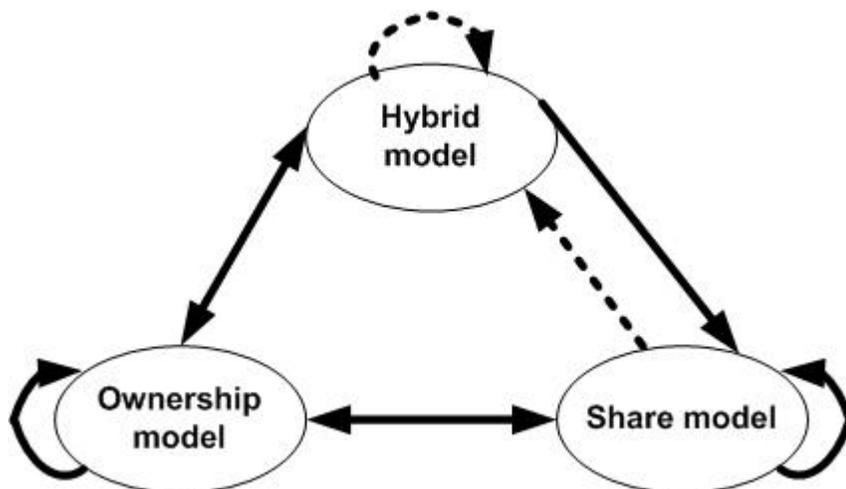
EGO supports three resource distribution models in the resource plan.

Ownership model (“silo”, or with lending/borrowing)	Share model	Hybrid model
<p>This model can support resource distribution ranging from “silo” (where each consumer has a fixed ownership number and there is no lending and borrowing between them), to limited lending/borrowing among consumers, to unlimited lending and borrowing of resources between consumers.</p> <hr/> <p>Note:</p> <p>Share limits are set to zero for all consumers in this model.</p>	<p>In this model, each consumer has a portion (assigned share ratio) of the clusters resources (“share pool”). Each consumer has the potential to use resources from the share pool if other consumers have no competing demand for resources. If there is competition between consumers for resources from the share pool, note the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A consumer’s rank is enforced. A consumer with a higher rank than its sibling receives its ratio of share pool resources first. 2. A consumer’s assigned share ratio is enforced. EGO automatically reclaims the resources from the over-allocated consumer. <hr/> <p>Note:</p> <p>Consumers do not own any slots in this model. Set ownership to 0, as lending and borrowing configurations are of no effect. Ensure share ratios are suitably configured across all consumer branches and for each consumer.</p>	<p>In this model, you can create a resource plan that combines both models (Hybrid model). In this model, EGO maintains a share pool and also supports configured resource ownership by leaf consumers.</p>

The following diagram shows all resource distribution models and potential model migrations. Each arrow represents either a complete migration from one model to another (there are six migration possibilities) or a change within a current resource distribution model.

Note:

The dotted arrows indicate those resource distribution migrations/changes with notable restrictions. Resource distribution model migrations/changes indicated by solid arrows have no restrictions or associated issues.



The are restrictions for those resource distribution model migrations/changes indicated by dotted arrows.

Restrictions when migrating from a Share to a Hybrid model

When you migrate from a Share model to a Hybrid model, resources that were previously in the share pool are allocated as owned resources to consumers in the resource plan; the number of share pool resources therefore decreases, which may potentially cause difficulties.

In some cases, you may not be able to immediately satisfy the ownership requirements set out in your resource plan when migrating from a Share to a Hybrid model. When the new resource plan comes into effect, and the unallocated share pool resources (in the original Share model) are fewer in number than the configured ownership number in the plan (in the new Hybrid model), then the resource distribution requirements of the plan cannot be fulfilled.

Example: In the Share model, the share pool has 100 slots: 60 slots (resources) are already allocated to consumers running workload units, and 40 slots are available for allocation. Upon implementing a Hybrid model, you intend to reduce the share pool to 50 slots and distribute the remaining 50 slots to three consumers (consumers A, B, and C) with an ownership allocation of 20, 20, and 10 respectively. But after reconfiguring the resource plan, consumer C cannot get its 10-slot allocation. This occurs because there are resources in the share pool that are already allocated. During a resource plan migration from a Share to a Hybrid model, the normal logic for reclaiming share pool resources is not enforced.

Summary: If there are not enough unallocated resources in the share pool at the moment the new Hybrid plan takes effect (during runtime), then consumers are not allocated the planned number of owned resources. Allocated resources from the share pool must first be released back to the share pool by the clustered application managers that are using them (for example, Platform Symphony or LSF) before they can be reallocated as owned resources to a consumer.

Restrictions when making resource plan changes within a Hybrid model

When modifying a resource plan for an existing Hybrid model (where there are both owned resources and unowned share pool resources), there are some issues that may arise.

- If you add a new leaf consumer and allocate resources to it by taking them from the share pool, the consumer's guaranteed ownership allocation may not be satisfied if the share

pool resources are in use by other consumers. If there are not enough unallocated share pool resources to fulfill the ownership requirements in the new resource plan, then the new consumer does not receive its planned resources until sufficient resources are released back into the share pool.

- If you allocate share pool resources as owned resources to a consumer at any level in the consumer tree (top-level, parent, or child), and there are insufficient unallocated share pool resources to fulfill the ownership requirements of the new resource plan, consumers throughout the branch remain unsatisfied. (Top-level consumers are satisfied first with available resources, according to the plan, followed by parents and their children.)

There are no issues if resources taken from the share pool are available (if they are not currently allocated to other consumers).

These use-cases do not have any restrictions or associated issues:

- Adding a new consumer with ownership without changing the number of resources owned by the parent
- Reducing the number of resources owned by a consumer and increasing the share pool or changing the share ratio
- Removing some consumers

Plan

Before beginning, learn how to work with and create a resource plan. For more information, you may want to work through a related scenario [Creating a Resource Plan that Responds Dynamically to Consumer Needs](#), as it contains detailed information and procedures on setting up a hybrid resource plan.

Change the resource plan to support a Hybrid model

You already have a working resource plan that supports either a Share or Ownership model. You may wish to export the existing resource plan and save it for later re-use before beginning your modifications.

When implementing a Hybrid resource plan, you must be sure there are enough unallocated resources in the share pool at the time that the new resource plan becomes effective. Unless specified, each step in the following task relates to migrations from either Share or Ownership models.

1. (Original model type: Share) To reclaim allocated share pool resources, and thereby increase the number of resources available for ownership in the plan, set the Limit in the Model Type: Share section of the Console to 0 for all consumers (Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan).

This forces the allocated resources to immediately return to the share pool. You can then allocate reclaimed resources from share pool to a consumer.

Note: If you take this approach, a clustered application manager running on EGO (for example, Platform Symphony) may have its workload units disrupted if it is using the share pool resources that get reclaimed. Create a new time interval to avoid this issue:

- a) In the Resource Plan, create at least one new time interval. You want a time interval for the existing Share model resource plan, an interval for the new Hybrid model resource plan, and a short interval (for example, 1 hour) to fall between the Share and Hybrid model plans.

The short time interval provides a buffer between the two resource plans, and allows currently allocated share pool resources that are running workload units to be released

- back to the share pool before the Hybrid plan becomes effective. The short time interval must be longer than the grace period for resource reclaim.
- b) In the short time interval that falls between the Share and Hybrid plans, set the Limit in the Model Type: Share section to **0** for all consumers.
 - c) In the time interval that follows, set the desired resource policies to support a Hybrid model of distribution.
2. Set or adjust owned slots for each consumer to guarantee a minimum allocation of resources.

When all available resources are allocated, the cluster balance at the bottom of the Owned Slots section changes to 0.

Important:

If you are allocating resources from the share pool to a consumer, ensure there are enough unallocated resources in the share pool at the time that the new resource plan becomes effective to satisfy the consumer's configured ownership.

3. Set or adjust a lend policy for each consumer; enable lending for leaf consumers who own resources.
4. Set or adjust a borrowing policy for each consumer; enable borrowing for leaf consumers who own resources.
5. Set or adjust share ratios for each consumer.
6. Set or adjust the consumer rank for each consumer.
7. Click Apply when all changes the resource plan are complete and you are ready to immediately implement the new plan.

Add a new consumer to a Hybrid model resource plan

You already have a working resource plan that supports a Hybrid model. You may wish to export the existing resource plan and save it for later re-use before beginning your modifications.

1. Create a new consumer.
 - a) From Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Consumers, navigate to the location in your consumer tree where you wish to add the new consumer, and then select Create a Consumer from the Global Actions list.
 - a) Fill in the consumer properties.
2. Update the resource plan.
 - a) Set or adjust owned slots for each consumer to guarantee a minimum allocation of resources.

When all available resources are allocated, the cluster balance at the bottom of the Owned Slots section changes to 0.

Important:

If you are allocating resources from the share pool to the new consumer, ensure there are enough unallocated resources from the share pool at the time that the new resource plan becomes effective. Otherwise, the new consumer does not receive its configured ownership until sufficient resources are released back into the share pool.

- b) Set or adjust a lend policy for each consumer; enable lending for leaf consumers that own resources.
 - c) Set or adjust a borrowing policy for each consumer; enable borrowing for leaf consumers that own resources.
 - d) Set or adjust share ratios for each consumer.
 - e) Set or adjust the consumer rank for each consumer.
3. Click Apply when all changes the resource plan are complete and you are ready to immediately implement the new plan.

View the number of owned and shared slots

For comparison purposes, you can view the number shared slots that a consumer gets from the share pool along with the number of owned slots. Do this through the Console or using the command line.

1. From the Console, click Resources > Monitor Resource Allocation.
2. From the command line, run
`egosh consumer view consumer_name`

Configuring How Resources Are Shared

Rank consumers in order of priority

You must have created at least one consumer before you can set any priorities (rank). You must either be a cluster administrator or a consumer administrator for this branch to modify a consumer rank.

If you have critical workload to run, you can ensure resources are available by assigning a high rank to a consumer. Note that if all consumers have a high ranking, any advantage one may have over another is nullified. Be selective in assigning a high consumer rank to a consumer.

Consumer rank and the resource group or groups assigned to that consumer work in collaboration. Even if you set a consumer's rank high, the resource group must have the resources available. You can also enable borrowing from other consumers to make sure any unowned resources are assigned to your high ranking consumer.

1. Click Consumers > Consumers & Plans, and then Resource Plan.
2. Select Time Intervals and Settings > Show Advanced Settings.
3. Under ConsumerRank, rank as many consumers as you want.

Specify any positive whole number, where 1 is the highest priority. Priority settings are relative to one another within the resource group.

If you leave the priority blank, that consumer has no priority over any other consumer (it does not form part of any consumer ordering/sequencing).

4. When finished assigning priority settings, click Apply to save your changes.
5. From the drop down list of resource groups, switch resource groups until you have set consumer priorities for all resource groups within the consumer tree.

You may want to enable and specify details for lending and borrowing for this leaf consumer and its siblings, taking into consideration what priority you have set them.

For example, if you have set a low priority for a consumer, you may wish to enable lending with no limits for it, and then enable borrowing from this consumer in the borrowing details of all other consumers. Doing this maximizes the effectiveness of your resource distribution, lending and borrowing policies, and priority settings. In this example, low priority slots are dynamically lent out to higher priority consumers as required.

Creating a resource plan for lending and borrowing

Some questions and options to consider when creating your resource plan, presented from a consumer's perspective.

Questions for leaf consumers	Summary of options for leaf consumers based on current configuration	
	No	Yes
Do you own resources?	You can still borrow resources. Be sure to enable borrowing. Be sure other consumers agree to lend to you.	A leaf consumer is allocated resources directly from its parent.
As an owner of resources, have you enabled lending?	Your resources can only be used by you. Unused resources are wasted and never lent out.	You can reclaim borrowed resources later. You can also set a lending limit so that only some unused resources get lent, and others remain available to you at all times. You can choose to lend to any consumer that wants to borrow or you can specify which consumers you want to lend to.
Do you want to restrict lending to leaf consumers from the same branch only?	When you set your lending preferences, do not restrict them to leaf consumers from the same branch (siblings).	When you set your lending preferences, list only those leaf consumers from the same branch as preferred consumers that you lend to.
Does your branch have surplus, unowned resources?	Your parent has distributed all of its resources between you and the other leaf consumers in your branch.	Surplus resources can be borrowed by you and other leaf consumers when required. Parent consumers are not able to reclaim surplus resources, but they are returned when the demand by borrowers subsides. Parents may choose to create an "imaginary" child to assign surplus resources to allow for more flexibility (to allow for reclaim and other resource planning).
Does your parent consumer have a shortage of resources?	All leaf consumers are allocated resources to match the resource plan. If demand increases, you can borrow more resources from other consumers who have unused resources available for lending.	Parents who do not have enough resources available to meet the demands of their children allocate what they do have to their highest priority child. Once its demands are met, the next highest priority child receives what is left of the parent's resources, and so on.

Questions for leaf consumers	Summary of options for leaf consumers based on current configuration	
	No	Yes
<p>Do you have an unsatisfied demand?</p>	<p>If you have unused resources with lending enabled, they can be borrowed by other consumers experiencing demand.</p>	<p>If you are using all of your owned resources and you still require more, you can borrow surplus resources from other leaf consumers or from the branch-level.</p> <p>Once you have exhausted borrowing and sharing options, you can reclaim those resources that you have lent to other consumers*. If there is a reclaim grace period set by the borrower of your resources, you may have to wait until the grace period expires or until the borrowing consumer finishes running workload units before getting it back.</p> <p>Tip:</p> <p>*This default behavior can be changed so that owned resources get reclaimed before a consumer attempts to borrow resources from other lending consumers.</p>
<p>Are there several consumers with a simultaneous demand?</p>	<p>Demand is low, with no competition for resources. Consumers are using their owned resources, or borrowing unused resources without dispute.</p>	<p>If you and a sibling both have an unmet demand for resources, then the share ratios for each of you are considered before your parent allocates surplus resources; if you have a higher share ratio, you receive more of the surplus resources. You may have a maximum limit set for the number of resources you can receive, despite your share ratio.</p> <p>If there is competition between siblings for resources belonging to another consumer branch, the leaf consumer with the highest consumer rank has its demand satisfied first. In cases where the consumer rank is the same, borrowing preference are considered. For example, if the lender is configured to show a higher borrowing preference towards you, then you have your resource demands satisfied first.</p>

Questions for leaf consumers	Summary of options for leaf consumers based on current configuration	
	No	Yes
Are you borrowing resources?	Demand may be low. Ensure you enable borrowing in case you have an unsatisfied demand in future.	<p>Borrowing is on a first-come first-served basis. If there are competing borrowers for a consumer's resources, and you are the first one to request them, you get as many as required to meet your demand. Any remaining resources go to the borrowers in line behind. If there are no resources left, competing borrowers must wait for you to release your borrowed resources (once your demand subsides).</p> <p>As a borrower, there is the possibility that any running workload units may be interrupted if the lender of your resources reclaims them. You have the option of setting a reclaim grace period to avoid interrupting any workload units running on a borrowed resource. Resources meeting the demand requirements of the lender are reclaimed according to consumer rank, from lowest to highest.</p>
As a borrower, have you set a grace period to extend how long you can use borrowed resources before they are reclaimed?	If you are a borrower, your borrowed resource gets reclaimed as soon as the lender has demand. Any client work running on the resource is interrupted.	If you are a borrower and the lender wants their resource back to meet their own demand, any running workload units continue to run uninterrupted until the reclaim grace period expires, or until the client releases the resource (whichever comes first).
As a borrower, do you have a borrowing limit?	You can borrow as many owned resources available for sharing as you need to meet your resource demands.	The number of total resources you can use (including owned, borrowed, and shared resources) has a set limit. If your demand is great, you may not be allowed to satisfy it completely.
Are your client's workload units running as expected? Are your resource demands consistently being met?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the entire consumer branch in the consumer tree is adequately resourced. • Check that priority levels are not all set the same (all "low" or all "high"). • Confirm that the share ratio between sibling leaf consumers is appropriate. • Make sure borrowing and lending are enabled. 	The resource plan is effective.

Change the default resource allocation policy in conjunction with resource plan

You must be a cluster administrator.

EGO systematically allocates resources according to a default plan. A key component of this plan is that consumers who experience demand borrow resources from other lending consumers before they reclaim any of their lent resources.

You can create a resource plan and change the resource allocation behavior so that owned resources get reclaimed by consumers before they are borrowed or allocated from elsewhere. This is done in coordination with an effective resource plan that properly reflects your business requirements.

1. Create an appropriate resource plan (Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Configure Resource Plan).

If you have never created, updated, or imported a resource plan, the base plan is your only plan and it has default settings. See the topic [Create or modify a resource plan](#) for a detailed procedure. Find a summary below:

- a) Set the date and time as well as the frequency of occurrence.
- b) If you have created resource groups, choose the resource group you want to set the resources from the drop-down menu (for example, Resource Group: ComputeHosts).
- c) Select Show Advanced Settings.
- d) Click Expand All.
- e) Set your owned slots for each consumer until the balance for each consumer branch in each time period is appropriate for your needs.

Under most circumstances, the balance should be zero. Under some circumstances (like host scavenging, if available), you may need to allocate more slots than you own.

- f) Rank your consumers, remembering that resources are reclaimed based on rank (those leaf consumers with a lower consumer rank are reclaimed before consumers with a higher rank).

Specify any positive whole number, where 1 is the highest priority. Priority settings are relative to one another within the resource group. If you leave the priority blank, that consumer has no priority over any other consumer (it does not form part of any consumer ordering/sequencing).

- g) For each leaf consumer that has something registered to it, select the options to Lend and Borrow.

Lending allows a consumer's unused slots to be used by other consumers. Borrowing lets a consumer use unowned or lent slots when they are available.

- h) (Optional: if Lend is checked) Next to Lend, click Details. In the Lend Details dialog box, specify the maximum number of slots you would like to lend in the Total lend limit field.
- i) (Optional: if Borrow is checked) Next to Borrow, specify the maximum number of slots you would like to borrow at any time in Limit.
- j) (Optional) Specify the share ratio that applies across consumers at the same level in one branch.

- If you want sibling consumers to share the resources equally, type 1 for all.

- If you want one leaf consumer to have twice as many resources as its sibling, type 2 for the first consumer and 1 for the second consumer.
 - If you want one consumer to give up all its borrowed resources when a sibling has demand, specify 0 for the lower-priority consumer. Note that in doing this, the consumer does not receive any resource from the share pool.
- k) Click Apply to save and make the current settings active.
- If you do not want to make the current changes active, export the resource plan instead.
2. Set a reclaim grace period and rebalance behavior for a selected consumer:
- a) Click Consumers > Consumers & Plan.
 - b) Click a top-level consumer from the consumer tree.
 - c) Click Consumer Properties.
 - d) Specify a reclaim grace period to apply when a resource gets reclaimed by its owner.
 - e) Check the Rebalance when time intervals change box if you want EGO to “rebalance” or reset to the originally configured resource plan whenever a time interval change occurs (when there is a change in ownership of resources) or when resources are reclaimed (or passed back to their original owners).
 - f) Click Apply.
3. Change the default reclaim behavior:
- a) Click Cluster > Summary > Cluster Properties.
 - b) Specify the resource allocation behavior for the cluster by checking the appropriate boxes in the section Specify resource allocation behavior.
 - To allow the share pool to reclaim resources from an over-allocated consumer, ensure Reclaim shared resources is checked (default).
 - To allow a leaf consumer to reclaim its resources before borrowing from another consumer, check Reclaim lent resources before borrowing.
 - c) Click Apply.

EGO continues to allocate resources according to your configured resource plan, but now considers systematically allocating resources in a different order.

Configure EGO to enforce share ratio at parent level

Share ratios are enforced at the leaf level by default. To change the configuration so that share ratios are enforced at the parent level, you need to set a parameter in `ego.conf`.

1. Open `ego.conf`.
 - Windows: `SEGO_CONFDIR\ego.conf`
 - Linux/UNIX: `SEGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf`
2. Set the following parameter in the share directory:
`EGO_PARENT_QUOTA=Y`
3. Save and close `ego.conf`.
4. Shutdown and then restart the cluster (vemd must be restarted after configuring `ego.conf`).

Feature: Resource reclaim

Resource reclaim—a feature of Platform Symphony's borrowing, lending, and sharing functionality—ensures that consumers can take back their deserved shared or lent resources as needed to meet workload demand.

This is not applicable to Symphony DE.

About resource reclaim

Purpose of resource reclaim

Resource reclaim provides a way for the system to reallocate borrowed or shared resources to a consumer when the consumer has workload demand under any of the following conditions:

- A lending consumer has workload demand that requires the use of all slots owned by the lending consumer
- Share ratios are configured, and an under-allocated consumer (a consumer that is not currently using its *deserved* number of shared slots) has workload demand that requires the use of more slots
- A time based resource plan has time intervals that change the number of owned resources, share ratios and limits, borrowing and lending policies, and borrowing and lending limits for one or more consumers

The system does not always return the same resource that the consumer originally lent. If workload is running on a borrowed resource, the system could reclaim a different physical resource (that meets the resource requirements) from the borrower and allocate that resource to the lending consumer in place of the original resource.

Benefits of resource reclaim

The following illustrations show how the resource reclaim feature works when borrowing, lending, or sharing are enabled.

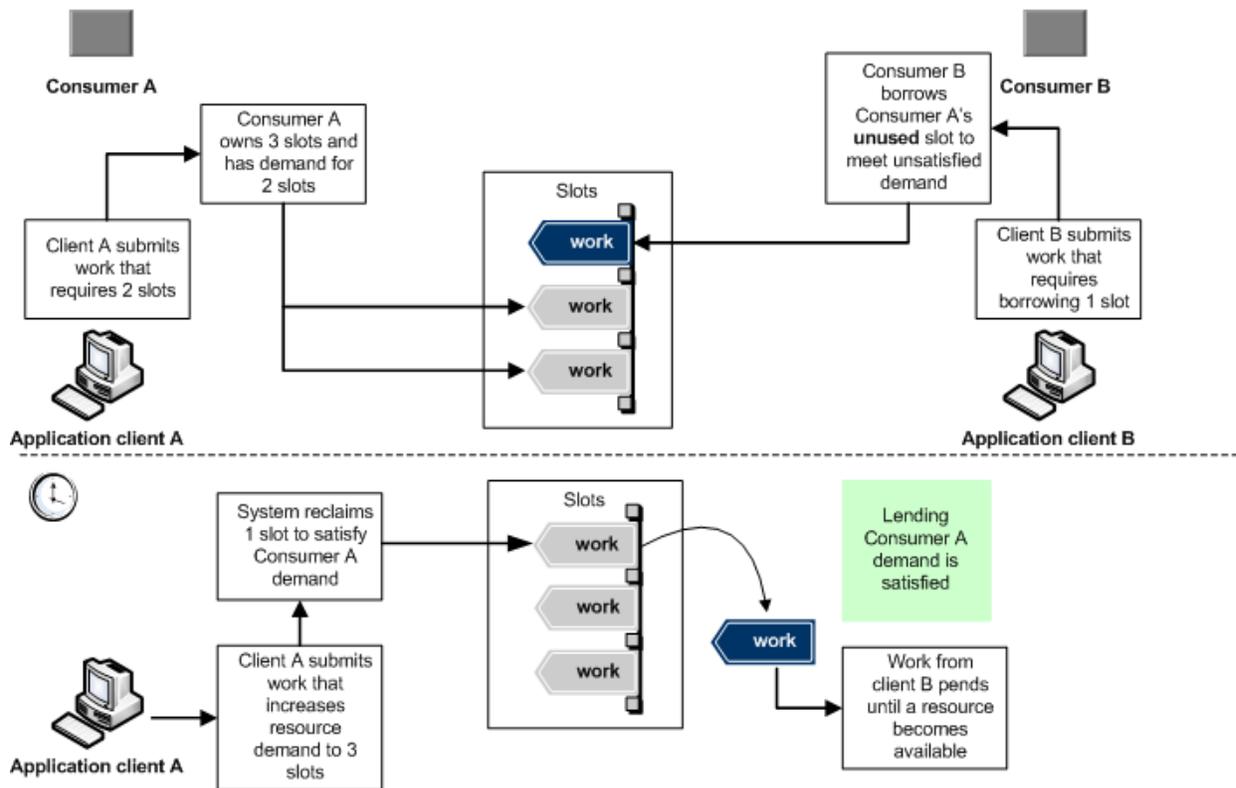
Important:

Resource reclaim is enabled by default whenever borrowing and lending are enabled. You cannot disable resource reclaim for borrowed or lent resources.

How resource reclaim works for borrowing and lending

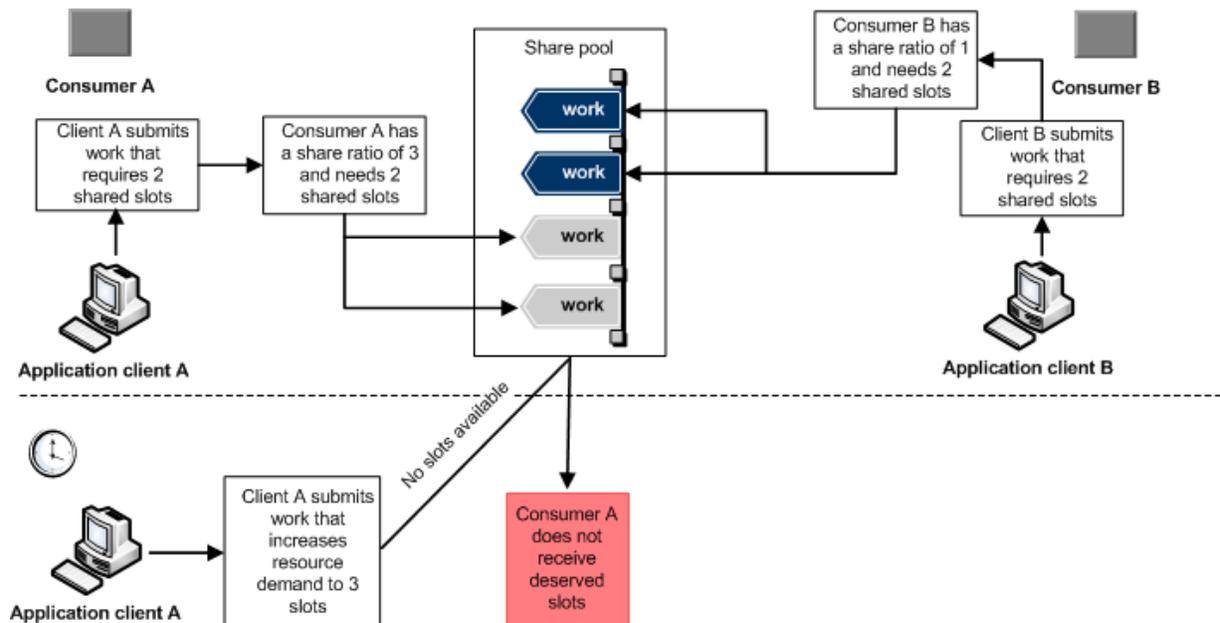
You can choose to enable borrowing and lending for owned resources. When you enable borrowing and lending, resource reclaim is always enabled.

Configuring How Resources Are Shared



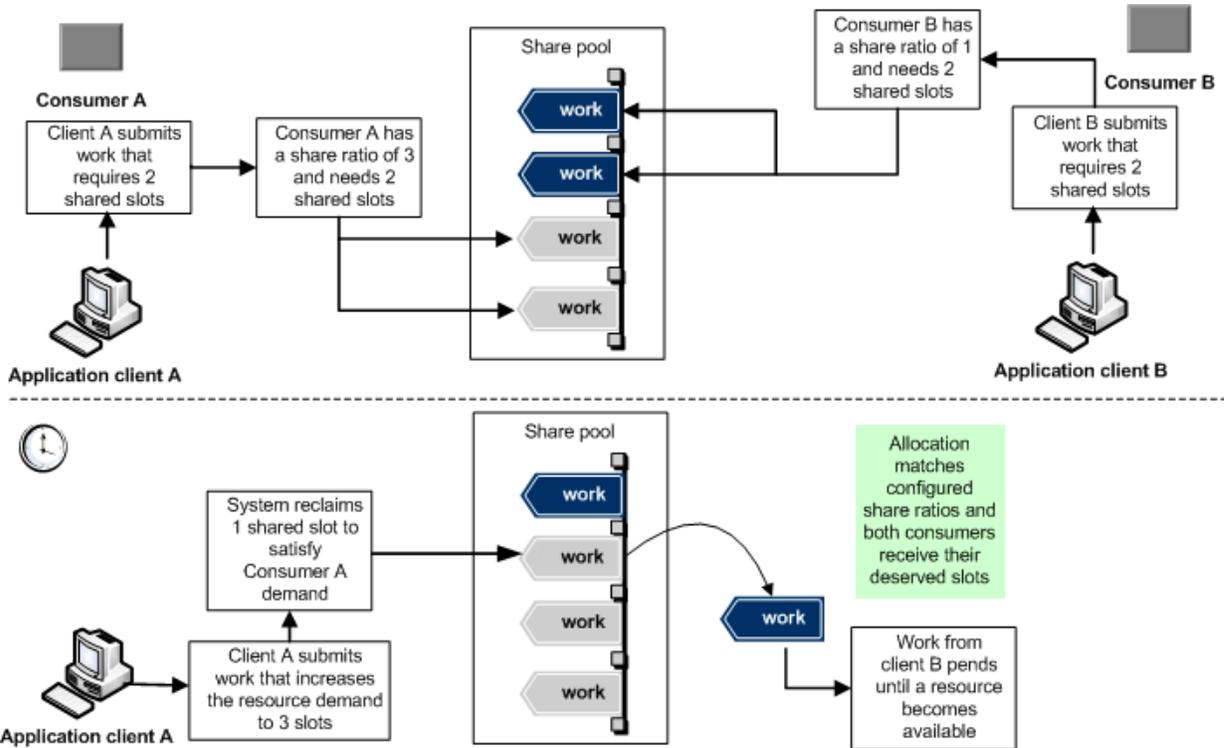
Without resource reclaim for sharing (feature not enabled)

In this example, the share ratio is 3:1. Consumer A deserves 3 times the number of slots as Consumer B.



With resource reclaim for sharing (feature enabled)

In this example, the share ratio is 3:1. Consumer A deserves 3 times the number of slots as Consumer B.



Scope

Applicability	Details
Operating system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All host types supported by the Symphony system
Exclusions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not apply to Symphony DE, which does not have resource lending, borrowing, and reclamation

Configuration to enable resource reclaim

Resource reclaim is enabled whenever you enable lending or borrowing for leaf consumers that own resources. By default, the system

- Immediately sends an interrupt event to the service to notify it of the pending reclaim.
- Allows the service the number of seconds specified in the reclaim grace period to complete processing before terminating the service instance. Tasks that were running on the service instance before it was killed are requeued to their respective sessions. The default grace period is 0 seconds.
- After the reclaim grace period expires, EGO allows 120 seconds leeway time for the return of any reclaimed resources. This is to account for network overhead and other considerations.

- Rebalances resource allocation throughout the cluster when a new time interval begins.
- Reclaims resources under the share model to meet unsatisfied demand within a consumer branch.
- Borrows resources from other consumers before reclaiming lent resources.

Service instance interruption handling

The `onServiceInterrupt` service handler method provides the most effective way to manage an interruption caused by resource reclaim. Use of this method ensures that the service instance receives immediate notification of a pending interruption.

During a reclaim, the service interrupt indicates how much time the service instance takes to complete current running service method and the service instance to clean up. If the service method and cleanup does not complete within the set time, then Symphony will terminate the instance. If the timeout has not expired, Symphony will initiate cleanup after the current running service method completes.

If a task is running and the `Invoke` method completes during the applied reclaim grace period, the result of that method is treated as it would be treated under normal circumstances.

If a task is running and the `Invoke` method does not complete before the applied reclaim grace period expires, the service instance on which the task is running is terminated and the task is requeued.

Another but less effective way to manage an interruption is for the service instance to periodically call the `getLastInterruptEvent` method for interrupt events. With this method, the service instance polls and will not immediately detect the interrupt. While the service instance is polling, the reclaim grace period is expiring, and the service instance will have less time to return a result or shut down gracefully.

Borrowing and lending with respect to reclaim

Resource reclaim of borrowed resources is always enabled if you configure borrowing and lending at the consumer level. Borrowing and lending can only be configured at the leaf consumer.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Platform Management Console: Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan > Show Advanced Settings > Expand All	Owned Slots = <i>integer</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies a number of slots owned by a leaf consumer. The leaf consumer is guaranteed to receive this number of slots, provided that the consumer has enough demand. If a consumer's owned slots are lent to a borrowing consumer, and the lending consumer has workload demand, the system initiates a reclaim of the owned slots.
	For the lending consumer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lend checkbox selected Details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lend checkbox selected for the consumer to lend to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables the consumer to lend resources to the specified consumer(s) The specified consumer(s) must have borrowing enabled and specify the lending consumer.
	For the borrowing consumer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Borrow checkbox selected Details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Borrow selected for the consumer to borrow from 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables the consumer to borrow resources from the specified consumer(s) The specified consumer(s) must have lending enabled and specify the borrowing consumer.

Share pool and share ratio

Resource reclaim for shared resources is enabled by default once you configure a share pool and share ratios for at least one consumer branch.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Platform Management Console: Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan > Show Advanced Settings > Expand All	Owned Slots = <i>integer</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies a number of slots owned by a leaf consumer. The leaf consumer is guaranteed to receive this number of slots, provided that the consumer has enough demand. If a consumer's owned slots are lent to a borrowing consumer, and the lending consumer has workload demand, the system initiates a reclaim of the owned slots. Any unowned slots constitute a "share pool" for allocation to leaf consumers with unsatisfied demand.
	Share Ratio selected and <i>integer</i> specified as a value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets the relative share ratios within a share pool. If you specify 0 for a consumer, that consumer gives up its share of the share pool when a sibling has demand. A consumer with a share ratio of 0 does not receive any resources from the share pool.
Platform Management Console: Cluster > Summary > Cluster Properties > Specify resource allocation behavior	Reclaim shared resources selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When selected (the default setting), the share pool reclaims resources from a consumer that is using more slots than it deserves based on its share ratio to meet the demands of a competing consumer with a higher share ratio.

Resource reclaim behavior

Order of resource reclaim

Consumers reclaim resources in the following order, regardless of a consumer's history of resource usage:

When the system reclaims ...	Then reclaim occurs in the order of...	Example
Borrowed resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resource requirements, determined by the resource group associated with the consumer. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the lending consumer needs a Windows slot with a certain amount of available memory, the system looks first for an analogous resource to reclaim.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relative consumer rank, configured in the Resource Plan. Consumer rank is an optional setting. A rank of 1 is the highest rank and larger numbers indicate a lower rank. The system reclaims resources from the lowest ranking consumer first. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The system first reclaims resources from a consumer with rank 50, and then reclaims resources from a consumer with rank 25.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If consumer rank is not configured or if multiple consumers have the same rank, the order of slots reclaimed is random. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If two consumers both have a rank of 25, each has an equal chance of being reclaimed.
Shared resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relative consumer rank, configured in the Resource Plan. Consumer rank is an optional setting. A rank of 1 is the highest rank and larger numbers indicate a lower rank. The system reclaims resources from the lowest ranking consumer first. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The system first reclaims resources from a consumer with rank 50, and then reclaims resources from a consumer with rank 25.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By default, the system enforces share ratios at the level of the leaf (child) consumers. If your system is configured to enforce share ratios at the parent level, the system reclaims resources from the parent consumer. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consumer A is a child consumer of Parent A. Parent A and Parent B are siblings. With share ratio enforced at the parent level, Parent A shares 10 slots with Parent B. Parent B is running workload on 5 slots obtained from Parent A's share. If Consumer A has unsatisfied demand for 2 slots and all of Parent A's slots are allocated, the system reclaims 2 slots from Parent B to allocate to Parent A.

Consumer demand

Consumers with workload demand can have lent resources reclaimed for them. When the system reclaims a resource, the system interrupts the borrower's tasks running on the reclaimed resource. The reclaim grace period allows time for a task running on a borrowed slot to complete before the resource returns to its owner. To avoid being queued, tasks must exit within the reclaim grace period.

By default, the system reclaims owned resources only after attempting to satisfy demand by borrowing resources from other lending consumers or from the share pool. You can change this behavior so that the system reclaims owned resources before allocating borrowed or shared resources.

Time interval transitions

With a time based resource plan that specifies different values for ownership, lend and borrow limits, share ratios and limits, or total slots in the share pool, a transition from one time interval

to the next can trigger resource reclaim. By default, the system enforces ownership and limits when the new time interval takes effect. The following examples illustrate how time interval changes trigger resource reclaim:

When...	The behavior is...	Example
A consumer's ownership increases for the new time interval, lending and borrowing are not configured, and another consumer is using more than its deserved resources	The system reclaims slots whether or not consumers have unsatisfied demand.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consumer A owns 10 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 25 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 2. At 5:01 p.m., Consumer B is using more than its deserved slots. 3. At 5:01 p.m., the system reclaims 15 slots to allocate to Consumer A.
A consumer's ownership decreases for the new time interval, and lending and borrowing are not configured	The system reclaims the number of slots required to conform to the ownership values configured for the new time interval, whether or not other consumers have unsatisfied demand.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consumer A owns 10 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 5 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 2. Consumer B owns 5 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 10 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 3. At 5:01 p.m., the system reclaims 5 slots from Consumer A, even if Consumer A has unsatisfied demand, and allocates 5 slots to Consumer B.
A consumer's ownership decreases for the new time interval, borrowing and lending for the consumer are configured, and a lending consumer has slots available	The system reclaims the number of slots required to conform to the ownership values configured for the new time interval, and then the consumer borrows available resources; the resource status changes from owned to borrowed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consumer A owns 10 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 5 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 2. Consumer B owns 5 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 10 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 3. At 5:00 p.m., Consumer A has workload running on 10 slots and Consumer B has workload running on 5 slots. 4. At 5:01 p.m., the system reclaims 5 slots from Consumer A, even if Consumer A has unsatisfied demand, and allocates 5 slots to Consumer B. 5. Consumer A is configured to borrow from Consumer B, and Consumer B is configured to lend to Consumer A. 6. Consumer B has no demand for the 5 reclaimed slots. Consumer A borrows 5 slots from Consumer B.
A consumer's lend limit decreases for the new time interval	The system reclaims the number of slots required to conform to the new lend limit whether or not the consumer has unsatisfied demand.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consumer A has a lend limit of 10 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 5 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 2. Consumer B borrows 10 slots from Consumer A. 3. At 5:01 p.m., the system reclaims 5 slots from Consumer B and allocates them to Consumer A.

When...	The behavior is...	Example
A consumer's borrow limit decreases for the new time interval	The system reclaims the number of slots required to conform to the new borrow limit, whether or not the lending consumer has unsatisfied demand.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consumer A has a borrow limit of 10 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 5 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 2. Consumer A borrows 10 slots from Consumer B. 3. At 5:01 p.m., the system reclaims 5 slots from Consumer A to return to Consumer B.
A consumer's share limit decreases	The system reclaims the number of slots required to conform to the new share limit, whether or not a competing consumer has unsatisfied demand.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consumer A has a share limit of 10 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 5 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 2. A share pool is configured for the consumer branch (the parent consumer and its children). 3. At 5:01 p.m., the system reclaims 5 slots from Consumer A to return to the share pool.
The total number of slots in the share pool decreases	The system reclaims the number of slots needed to maintain share ratios whether or not a competing consumer has unsatisfied demand.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consumers A and B each have a share ratio of 1. 2. The consumer branch owns 10 slots between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. and 4 slots between 5:01 and 11:49 p.m. 3. At 5:00 p.m., Consumer A runs workload on 5 slots, and Consumer B runs workload on 5 slots. 4. At 5:01 p.m., consumers A and B each return 3 slots to the share pool. 5. During the new time interval, Consumer A runs workload on 2 slots and Consumer B runs workload on 2 slots.

Configuration to modify resource reclaim behavior

Configuration to modify the reclaim grace period

You can configure a different reclaim grace period behavior for each consumer.

Important:

The borrowing consumer determines the reclaim grace period. When you configure borrowing and lending, ensure that the lending consumer can wait for the maximum reclaim grace period configured for all of its borrowing consumers.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Platform Management Console: Consumers > Consumers & Plans > consumer_name > Consumer Properties > Reclaim behavior	Reclaim grace period = <i>integer</i> Seconds Minutes Hours	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies the wait time before the system interrupts workload running on a borrowed or shared host to reclaim the resource. To reclaim resources almost immediately, specify 0 seconds. If you leave the reclaim grace period blank or specify 0, the system uses a default grace period of 0 seconds. As a best practice, you should specify a realistic value that allows tasks from all of your applications enough execution time and time to clean up to avoid unnecessary interruption. <p>Consider both the typical length of a workload unit run by a borrowing consumer and the urgency of workload demand from the lending consumer.</p>

Configuration to modify system rebalancing behavior

You can configure system rebalancing behavior for each consumer.

Note:

Child consumers do not inherit the value set for the parent consumer.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Platform Management Console: Consumers > Consumers & Plans > consumer_name > Consumer Properties > Reclaim behavior	Rebalance when time intervals change selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (Default setting) Enforces ownership, share ratios, and borrowing, lending, and share limits for this consumer when the new time interval takes effect, regardless of consumer demand. If corresponding lending and borrowing consumers have different rebalancing settings (one is selected and the other is deselected), the consumer with an over-allocation in the new time interval determines which setting the system uses, which determines whether rebalancing occurs.
	Rebalance when time intervals change deselected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When deselected, the system waits until borrowed resources are returned before enforcing new ownership, share ratios, and borrowing, lending, and share limits for this consumer.

Configuration to modify reclaim behavior for shared resources

You can configure whether the system reclaims shared resources or waits until consumers release shared resources after completing workload tasks, and whether to enforce share ratios at the parent level.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Platform Management Console: Cluster > Summary > Cluster Properties > Specify resource allocation behavior	Reclaim shared resources selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (Default setting) Enables the system to reclaim resources from an over-allocated consumer when a consumer with a higher share ratio has unsatisfied demand.
	Reclaim shared resources deselected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When deselected, the system does not reclaim shared resources.
ego. conf	EGO_PARENT_QUOTA=Y	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enforces share ratios at the parent level, which allows a leaf (child) consumer to have resources reclaimed from another consumer branch, based on the parent consumers' share ratios. By default EGO_PARENT_QUOTA is set to N. You must restart EGO on the master and all master candidates after modifying ego. conf.

Configuration to modify reclaim behavior for owned resources

By default, consumers borrow resources before their owned resources are reclaimed. You can modify this behavior so that lent resources are reclaimed before borrowing resources from another consumer. This is useful when a consumer's owned resources have specific characteristics required to run the consumer's workload, or when borrowing from a different consumer branch incurs costs based on charge-back policies at your site.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Platform Management Console: Cluster > Summary > Cluster Properties > Specify resource allocation behavior	Reclaim lent resources before borrowing selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables reclaim of owned resources before borrowing resources from other consumers.
	Reclaim lent resources before borrowing deselected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (Default setting) When deselected, consumers with unsatisfied demand borrow resources from other consumers before having their owned resources reclaimed.

Resource reclaim interface

Actions to monitor

You can monitor resource reclaim through the Platform Management Console.

Platform Management Console option	Description
Resources > Monitor Resource Allocation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays a list of consumers along with each consumer's current allocation of owned, shared, and borrowed slots and the consumer's current demand

Actions to control

Once you have configured borrowing, lending, and sharing for your cluster, you cannot directly control or release reclaimed resources. When you modify the resource plan and click Apply, changes take effect immediately and could trigger resource reclaim.

User	Interface	Behavior
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator (EGO) 	From the command line: <code>egosh resource close -reclaim resource_name</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Closes a resource, preventing further allocation. The system reclaims the host before it closes; running workload units terminate as per the configured grace period.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application developer 	Using the API: <code>onServiceInterrupt</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Notifies the service that the service instance manager has sent an interrupt signal.

Actions to display configuration

User	Command	Behavior
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator Consumer administrator 	From the Platform Management Console: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consumers > Consumers & Plans > consumer_name > Consumer Properties > Reclaim behavior 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays the settings for Reclaim grace period and Rebalance when time intervals change
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator Consumer administrator 	From the Platform Management Console: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consumers > Consumers & Plans > Resource Plan > Show Advanced Settings > Expand All 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays the ownership, rank, lend, borrow, and share settings for all consumers
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	From the Platform Management Console: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster > Summary > Cluster Properties > Specify resource allocation behavior 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays the settings for Reclaim shared resources and Reclaim lent resources before borrowing

Feature: Adjustable Share to Workload for Resource Allocation/Reclaim

Adjustable share to workload affects how resources are allocated and reclaimed from consumers.

Use this feature if you want share ratio to always be honored when two or more consumers are competing for resources. Whenever consumers compete for resources, resources are reclaimed and distributed in proportion to share ratio. Workload among all consumers is taken into account and resource distribution is adjusted according to workload. Consumers can reclaim more resources than their configured planned share ratio.

When this feature is not enabled (default behavior), resources are distributed according to configured share ratio but resource distribution is not adjusted according to workload. When two consumers compete for resources, consumers that have not received up to their share ratio can only reclaim resources up to their share ratio. When consumers have reached their share ratio, distribution of additional resources to consumers is done in First-Come, First-Served order.

Resource Reclaim and Distribution Behavior

Reclaim behavior(default and feature enabled)

	Default behavior (feature not enabled)	Feature enabled
When to reclaim	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a consumer is not using up to its share and now has new demand, the consumer reclaims slots from other consumers who borrowed from the share pool. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Same behavior as with feature not enabled.
From which consumer to reclaim	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configured share ratio is a minimum guarantee. Share quota (the number of slots a consumer can possibly get) is always fixed, equal to the configured share for the consumer. Slots are reclaimed from any consumers who borrowed. If a consumer is not using more than its share ratio, no slots can be reclaimed from the consumer. A consumer cannot reclaim slots from other consumers who borrow. ***** 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configured share ratio is a minimum guarantee. Share quota (the number of slots a consumer can possibly get) is dynamic, it is the configured share plus any slots not used by other consumers. When other consumers do not have demand, the share quota of consumers with demand increases. Slots are reclaimed only from consumers who borrowed more than their share.

Default behavior (feature not enabled)	Feature enabled
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> From which consumer to reclaim first depends on the consumer tree --- if the parent is using more than its share, slots from the child consumer are more likely to be reclaimed than from another consumer whose parent is not using more than its share. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> From which consumer to reclaim first depends on the share ratio across the entire consumer tree. The consumer that has borrowed the most when evaluated against its share ratio is reclaimed first. <p>To identify the consumer who borrowed the most against its share ratio, the system evaluates from top to bottom of the consumer tree. Parents are evaluated first.</p> <p>For example, when comparing two parents and parent A has borrowed more slots than parent B according to its share ratio, the system then evaluates the children of parent A to identify the child which has borrowed the most according to its share ratio. The system will then compare the children of parent A against each other to see from which one to reclaim slots.</p>
<p>If two parent consumers are using more than their share, resources are reclaimed from the lowest priority parent first.</p>	

Distribution behavior (default and feature enabled)

Default behavior (feature not enabled)	Feature enabled
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a consumer has demand, the consumer is allocated slots up to its share. <p>The number of slots a consumer can borrow is limited by its share.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a consumer has demand, the consumer is allocated slots up to its share. If it has more demand, the consumer can additionally borrow slots from the share pool that are not used by other consumers. <p>The number of slots a consumer can borrow depends on cluster workload. Consumers without demand are not included in calculation of share quota.</p> <p>Slots are distributed among consumers with demand according to their share ratio.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a consumer does not have demand, its share goes to the share pool. Slots in the share pool can be borrowed by any consumer, in First-Come, First-Served order. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a consumer does not have demand, its share goes to the share pool. Slots in the share pool can be borrowed by consumers with demand according to their share ratio.

Default behavior (feature not enabled)	Feature enabled
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If two consumers request resources at the same time, the highest priority consumer will get all slots in the share pool if it has enough demand. <p>If two consumers request resources at the same time and the highest priority consumer does not have enough demand to get all slots in the share pool, the next consumer with the higher priority will get whichever number of slots is left over.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If two consumers request resources at the same time, consumers are allocated slots according to their share ratio.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whenever a consumer borrows from the share pool, the borrowed resources can be reclaimed if other consumers have demand only if other consumers are not using their share. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whenever a consumer borrows from the share pool, the borrowed resources can be reclaimed according to share ratio if other consumers have demand, even if the consumer is not using its share.

Examples: How resource reclaim works when not based on share ratio (feature not enabled)

The default behavior for resource reclaim is to reclaim resources according to consumer priority. Resources are reclaimed from the lowest priority consumer. Share ratio is not taken into account for resource reclaim.

Scenario: Three Consumers, 12 slots

Total share pool: 12 slots

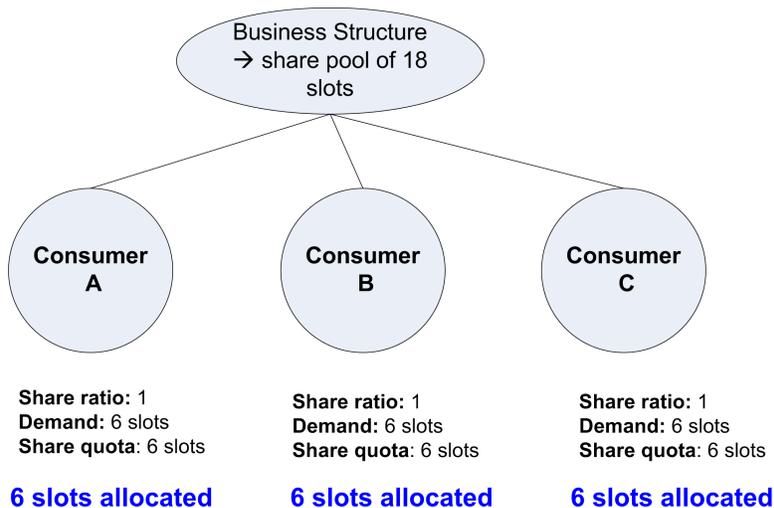
There are three consumers: A, B, C. There are no subconsumers.

The lowest priority consumer is consumer B.

The share ratio is equal for all consumers (1:1:1).

Example: Demand exists for all consumers

All consumers have demand for 4 slots, so the total share pool is distributed among all consumers. Each consumer is allocated 4 slots.



Example: No demand for consumer C

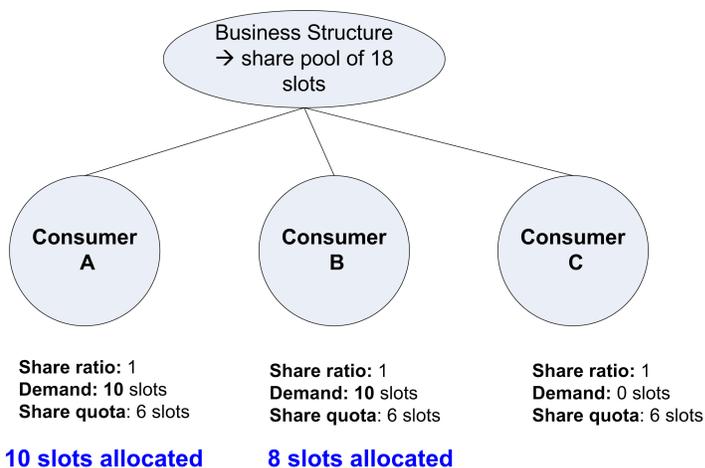
Building on the previous example, all consumers are now allocated 4 slots.

Consumer A now has demand for 7 slots.

Consumer B now has demand for 5 slots.

Consumer C no longer has demand.

Because Consumer C does not have demand, its 4 slots can now be allocated among the other consumers. Consumer A is allocated 3 additional slots, consumer B, 1 additional slot.



Example: Demand exists again for Consumer C

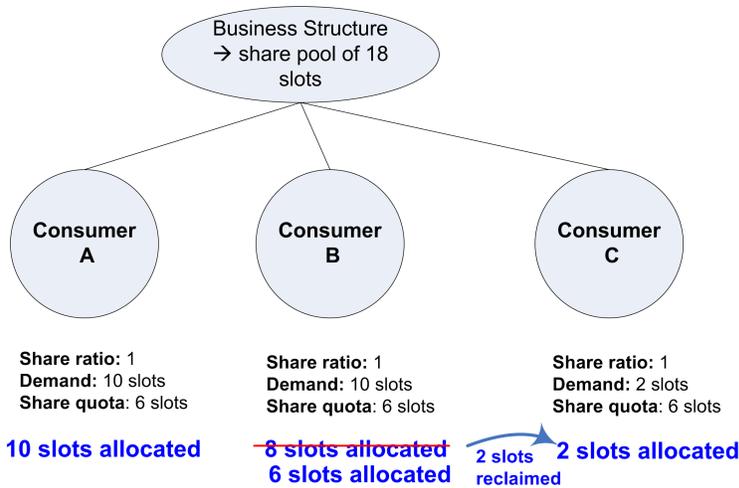
Building on the previous example:

Consumer A has demand for 7 slots, allocated 7 slots.

Consumer B has demand for 5 slots, allocated 5 slots.

Consumer C now has demand for 1 slot.

To determine from which consumer slots should be reclaimed, the system looks at the lowest priority consumer that is allocated more than its share (Consumer B), and reclaims 1 slot to allocate to Consumer C.



How resource reclaim works based on share ratio (feature enabled)

When resource reclaim based on share ratio is enabled, resources are reclaimed according to share ratio across the entire consumer tree.

Scenario: Three Consumers, 12 slots

Let us use the same example used for when the feature is not enabled.

Total share pool: 12 slots

There are three consumers: A, B, C. There are no subconsumers.

The lowest priority consumer is consumer B.

The share ratio is equal for all consumers (1:1:1).

Example 1: Demand exists for all consumers

All consumers have demand for 4 slots.

Behavior is exactly the same as when resource reclaim based on share ratio is not enabled.

Example 2: No demand for consumer C

Behavior is exactly the same as when resource reclaim based on share ratio is not enabled.

Example 3: Demand exists again for consumer C

Building on the previous example:

Consumer A has demand for 7 slots, allocated 7 slots.

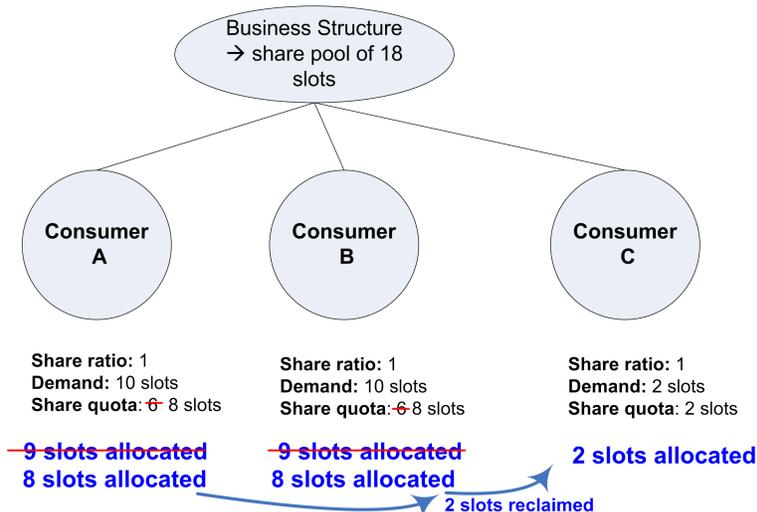
Consumer B has demand for 5 slots, allocated 5 slots.

Consumer C now has demand for 1 slot.

To determine from which consumer slots should be reclaimed, the system looks at the share ratio across the entire consumer tree. The share ratio is 1:1:1.

Configuring How Resources Are Shared

So, to distribute slots according to share ratio, the system identifies which consumer is the most overallocated. In this case, consumer A is overallocated by 3 slots, consumer B is overallocated by 1 slot. As a result, the system reclaims 1 slot from consumer A to allocate to consumer C.



Scenario: Subconsumers, 100 slots

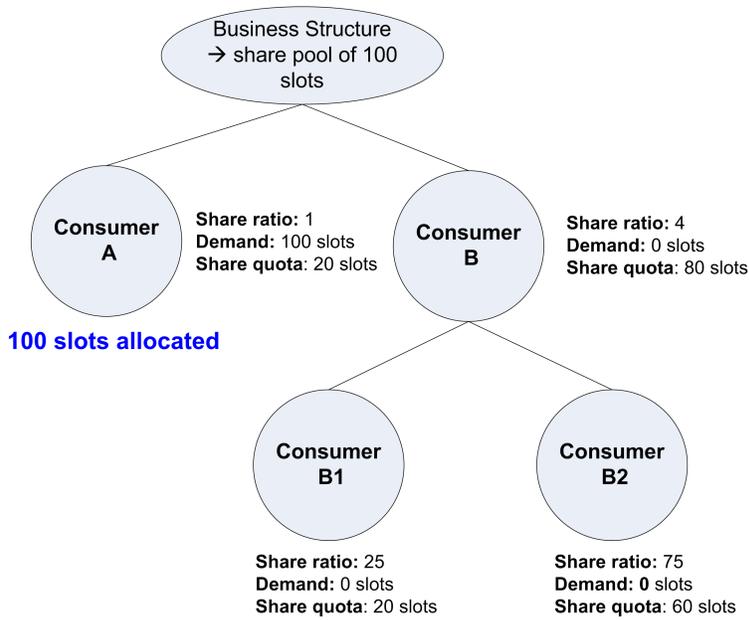
Total share pool: 100 slots

There are two top-level consumers: Consumer A and Consumer B. The share ratio is Consumer A: 1, Consumer B: 4

In Consumer B, we have leaf consumers B1 and B2. The share ratio is: Consumer B1:25, Consumer B2: 75.

Example 1: Only consumer A has demand

Consumer A has demand for 100 slots. Only consumer A has demand, so the total share pool is distributed 100% to Consumer A.



Example: B1 has demand for 500 slots

Building on the previous example, consumer A is now allocated 100 slots.

B1 now has demand for 500 slots.

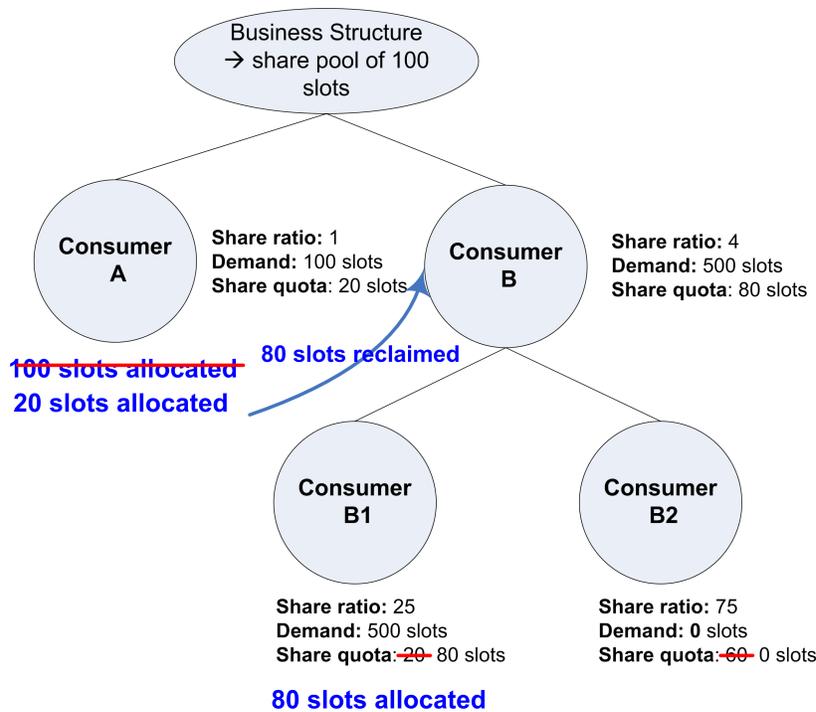
Since consumer B1 has demand, consumer B is considered to have demand by the system.

The system considers the share ratio across the entire tree to reclaim slots. Consumer A's ratio is 1, consumer B's ratio is 4, so out of 100 slots, consumer A should get 20, consumer B, 80.

80 slots are reclaimed from consumer A and allocated to consumer B. Consumer B is a top-level consumer, so its leaf consumers are considered.

Consumer B1 has demand. Consumer B2 has no demand. As a result, consumer B1 gets 100% of the slots (80 slots).

Configuring How Resources Are Shared



Example 3: All consumers have demand for slots, B2 has demand for 100 slots

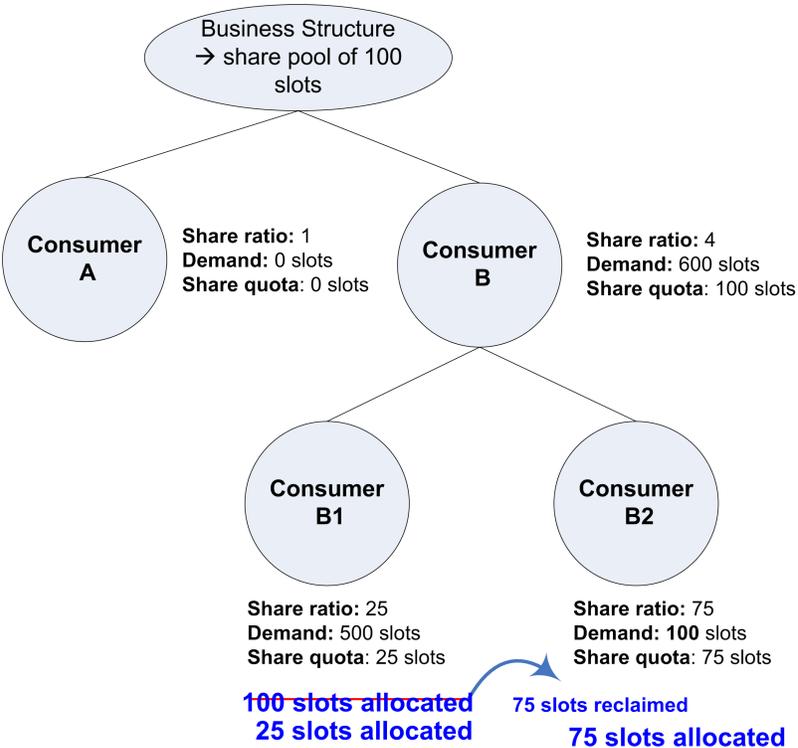
Building on the previous example, consumer A has demand for 500 and is now allocated 20 slots. Consumer B1 has demand for 500 and is allocated 80 slots.

B2 now has demand for 100 slots.

As a result, slots need to be reclaimed. The system evaluates the share ratio of the entire consumer tree. There is demand across all consumers.

Consumer A's ratio is 1, consumer B's ratio is 4, so out of 100 slots in the share pool, consumer A should get 20, consumer B, 80. Currently, consumer A and consumer B are allocated according to share ratio.

Consumer B1's ratio is 25, Consumer B2's ratio is 75. As a result, consumer B1 should get 20, consumer B2 60. Consumer B1 is allocated 80 slots. As a result, 60 slots are reclaimed from B1 and allocated to B2.



Configuration to enable adjustable share ratio to workload

Configurati on source	Setting	Behavior
ego.conf	EGO_ADJUST_SHARE_TO_WORKLOAD =y	<p>When set to y, specifies that share ratio is to always be honored when two or more consumers are competing for resources. Whenever consumers compete for resources, resources are reclaimed and distributed in proportion to share ratio. Workload among all consumers is taken into account and resource distribution is adjusted according to workload.</p> <p>When set to n or undefined, resources are distributed according to configured share ratio but resource distribution/reclaim is not adjusted according to workload. When two consumers compete for resources, consumers that have not received up to their share ratio can only reclaim resources up to their share ratio. When consumers have reached their share ratio, distribution of additional resources to consumers is done in First-Come, First-Served order.</p>

Interface

Actions to monitor

You can monitor resource allocation and reclaim through the Platform Management Console or the command-line interface.

Interface	Description
Platform Management Console: Dashboard, Symphony Workload	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guaranteed Compute=ownership + share quota
Platform Management Console: Dashboard > Consumers>Monitor Resource Allocation	View how many slots are guaranteed for the consumer. This value will change according to whether Adjustable share ratio to workload is enabled or not.
egosh consumer view <i>consumer_name</i>	<p>The Share Quota value changes according to configuration.</p> <p>When Adjustable share ratio to workload is not enabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Share quota is the number of slots the consumer is guaranteed. It is calculated from the configured planned share ratio and total number of available slots <p>When Adjustable share ratio to workload is enabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Share quota is the number of slots the consumer is guaranteed. It is calculated from the configured planned share ratio, total number of available slots, and current workload in the cluster.

Feature: Host Scavenging Feature

Host scavenging allows you to leverage the compute power of hosts that would ordinarily not be added to the cluster, like desktop computers. When idle, these resources run work sent from an application manager (such as Platform Symphony).

Contents

- About host scavenging
- Scope
- Configuration to enable host scavenging
- Host scavenging behavior
- Configuration to modify host scavenging
- Host scavenging commands

About host scavenging

The host scavenging feature adds hosts to the cluster that only run work when they are idle. Local users on the hosts are not interrupted, but once they are no longer using the host, the host is used in the cluster. When a user starts using the host again, the host is closed to the cluster and work runs on other hosts.

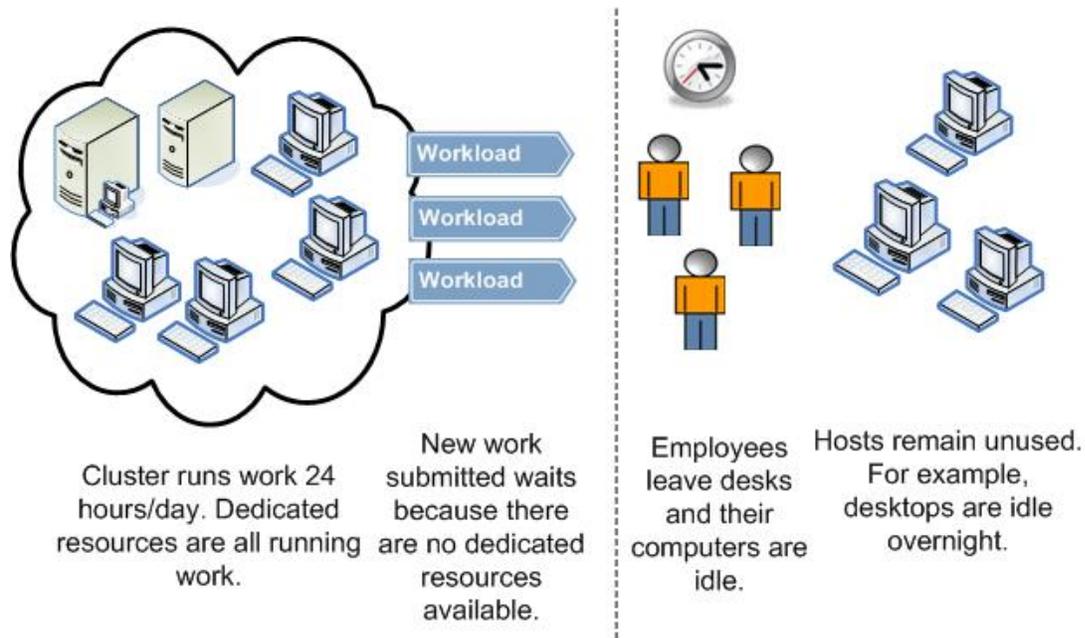


Figure 1: Host scavenging not enabled (default)

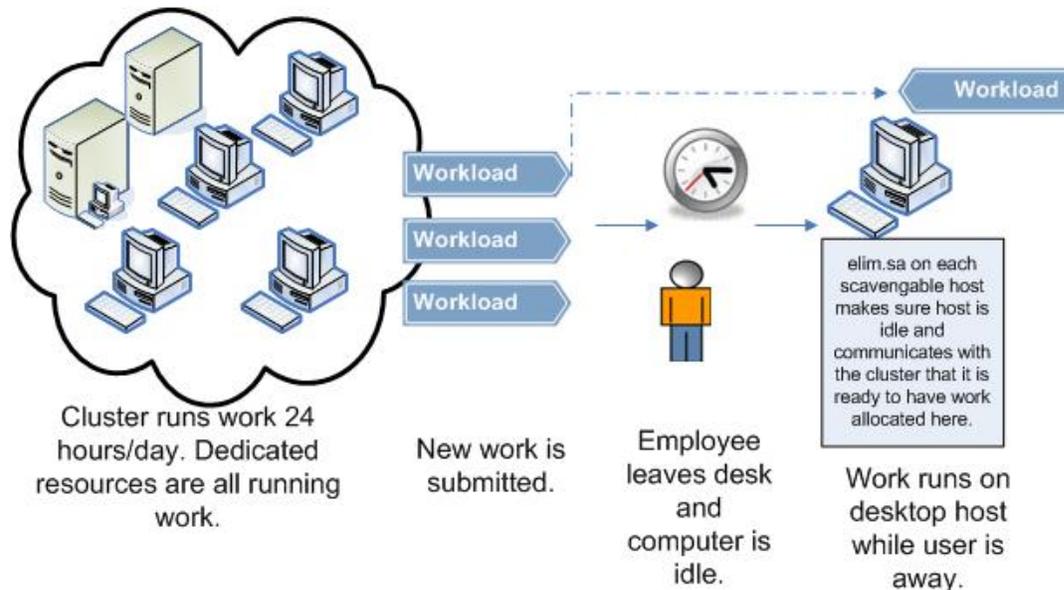


Figure 2: Host scavenging enabled

Summary of host scavenging process

1. A scavenging agent, `elim.sa`, is included in the EGO package and deployed to hosts during installation. However this scavenging agent is disabled by default.
2. An administrator enables the host scavenging agent on selected hosts.
3. An administrator creates a special scavenging resource group and adds the scavenge-ready hosts. This separates opportunistic (scavenge-ready) hosts from dedicated hosts used deterministically by the cluster.
4. Once the scavenging agent is enabled, it monitors the local load information and dynamically opens the local host for scavenging or closes it and reclaims the work.
5. When the scavenging agent closes the host and reclaims the work, the host no longer qualifies for allocation to any consumer until it is opened again. This happens automatically once the host is not busy (determined by configurable threshold values) if the scavenging agent closed the host.

Resource groups for scavenge-ready hosts

The host scavenging feature requires a resource group of scavenge-ready hosts. You set this resource group to exclude management hosts and include hosts with the static resource tag "scvg". Once set up, any new host added to the cluster with the resource tag "scvg" automatically joins this resource group.

The scavenge resource group must be the last resource group created.

Process priority

By default, when the scavenging agent opens the local host, it also sets the OS process priority of any future grid workload to lowest priority. This can be modified but only with help from Platform Computing. We do not suggest changing it.

- Normal process priority: When set to normal, EGO allocates resources to run workload at normal process priority as controlled by the OS.

- **Lowest process priority:** When set to this priority level, EGO allocates resources to run workload at the lowest process priority as controlled by the OS (on Windows, it is the setting for `IDLE_PRIORITY_CLASS`).

Scope

Applicability	Details
Operating system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linux/UNIX • Windows
Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No security issues
Dependencies	<p>For this feature to work properly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Platform Symphony must be installed on all hosts participating in scavenging. • An administrator must define the static resource tag "scvg". • A resource group defined for scavenge-ready hosts with the resource requirement <code>select (!mg && scvg)</code>. • The resource requirement for other resource groups that include compute hosts needs to specify <code>!scvg</code> to prevent host overlaps. • The resource group for scavenge-ready hosts should be created last. The order of creation of resource groups affects the order in which resources are reclaimed throughout the cluster. • External dependencies (database, shared file system) are not recommended for applications using scavenged hosts to run work.

Configuration to enable host scavenging

This feature is enabled by running the following commands.

Scavenge-ready hosts need both the scavenge resource tag and the agent control flag set.

- **Scavenge resource tag (scvg):** Marks a host as scavenge-ready and allows it to be identified with a scavenge resource group.
- **Agent control (agent_control):** Enables or disables the local scavenging agent. The value can be `on`, `fastrelease`, or `off`. Enabling the scavenging agent lets it monitor whether the host is busy or idle.

Where	Command	Description
On each host that you want scavenged	<code>egoconfig addressresourceattr "[resource scvg]"</code> .	Adds a "scvg" tag to hosts to indicate they are scavenge-ready.
From any host	<code>egosh ego elimrestart SA on host_name</code>	Sets the "agent_control" flag to "on" and enables the agent on specified hosts with a grace period, using default threshold values.

Where	Command	Description
From any host	<code>egosh ego elimrestart SA fastrelease host_name</code>	Sets the "agent_control" flag to "fastrelease" and enables the agent on specified hosts without a grace period, using default threshold values.

Follow the steps in the topic [Enable host scavenging for all steps required when setting up this feature.](#)

Host scavenging behavior

Scavenge-ready host states and status

When the scavenging agent detects that the host is busy, it closes the host. The running workload is terminated after a grace period and the host is prevented from further allocation.

The host status changes to closed and the reason indicates that the scavenging agent closed the host.

Note that the reclaim grace period set for a consumer does not apply when a scavenge-ready host is configured using the `fastrelease` command option.

When a scavenged host starts and stops running cluster work

The scavenging agent opens a host when all three of the following configurable thresholds indicate that a host is not busy.

Threshold	Display Name	Description	Preconditions for triggering scavenging
User idle time (minutes)	<code>uit_t</code>	User idle time threshold of the host in minutes	User idle time setting is exceeded
CPU utilization (%)	<code>cu_t</code>	CPU utilization threshold of the host as a percentage	CPU utilization is lower than setting
CPU idle time (minutes)	<code>cit_t</code>	CPU idle time threshold of the host in minutes	CPU idle time setting is exceeded

The combination of these three thresholds being reached triggers a host to be opened and ready for opportunistic workload.

When the host starts being used locally, the threshold values are no longer met and the scavenging agent closes the host and reclaims the workload.

Once the thresholds are reached again (indicating that the host is not busy once more), the host is automatically opened again.

Defaults

When no thresholds are specified, the following default values are used.

Threshold	Default Value
User idle time (minutes)	10
CPU utilization (%)	0

Threshold	Default Value
CPU idle time (minutes)	10

Configuration to modify host scavenging

Modify host scavenging in the following ways:

- Configuration to define thresholds
- Configuration to modify cluster reclaim behavior
- Configuration to disable host scavenging
- Configuration to disable the grace period
- Configuration to change process priority

Configuration to define thresholds

Command	Example	Behavior
<code>egosh ego elimrestart SA on, uit_t,cu_t,cit_t host_name ..</code>	<code>egosh ego elimrestart SA on, 2, 0.3, 1.67 host1</code>	Changes the threshold values for host1 to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • User idle time threshold of 2 minutes • CPU utilization threshold of 30% • CPU idle time threshold of 1.67 minutes (or 100 seconds)

You can modify the default threshold values that determine when the scavenging agent opens and closes the scavenged host.

Configuration to modify cluster reclaim behavior

Setting the cluster to reclaim before borrowing makes sure that scavenged hosts are borrowed by other consumers only after all their own resources are reclaimed and used up.

It is a best practice to configure the cluster in this way when using the host scavenging feature.

Configuration	Behavior
Reclaim lent resources before borrowing selected in Cluster Properties.	Makes sure that any resources lent out are reclaimed for use by the owner before borrowing begins to satisfy demand.

Configuration to disable host scavenging

Command	Example	Behavior
egosh ego elimrestart SA off <i>host_name</i> ...	egosh ego elimrestart off host1	<p>The scavenging agent no longer monitors the scavenge-ready hosts and no longer opens or closes them according to the thresholds set.</p> <p>Until you delete the scavenge resource group, work can continue to run on these hosts.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>Use the keyword <code>all</code> to disable the agent on all hosts running it at once. Otherwise, the command is for the specified hosts only or if no hosts are specified, only for the local host.</p>
Delete the scavenge resource group and the scavenge consumer.	N/A	Once you delete the scavenge resource group and the scavenge consumer, as long as the hosts do not belong to any other resource groups, work is no longer allocated to those hosts.

Configuration to disable grace period

Command	Example	Behavior
egosh ego elimrestart SA fastrelease <i>host_name</i> ...	egosh ego elimrestart fastrelease host1	When a predefined threshold is reached, the scavenging agent closes the host and terminates running workload without a grace period.

Configuration to change process priority

With the help of Platform Support, you can customize `elim.sa` to run cluster workload at normal process priority. However, this could make the host slower for any local users doing other work. We suggest that you leave the process priority at lowest.

Host scavenging commands

Commands for submission

Not applicable. There are no submission commands that affect host scavenging.

Commands to monitor

Command	Description
Configure Resource Groups for scavenge resource group: List of member hosts	All hosts that are listed in the scavenge resource group in the Member hosts section and have the state <code>ok</code> are scavenge-ready. Add the status column using the table preferences.

Command	Description
Hosts (List View): agent_control	Hosts that are listed with agent_control as on have the agent control flag turned on, meaning the scavenging agent is monitoring and controlling the host according to the threshold values set.
Hosts (List View): scvg	Hosts that are listed with scvg have the scavenge resource tag applied to them. These hosts are scavenge-ready and are dynamically added to a resource group that specifies a resource requirement of select (!mg && scvg) .
<pre>egosh resource list -o status, ut, it, agent_control, uit_t, cu_t , cit_t <i>host_name</i></pre>	Lists the scavenge-related information for a host.

Hosts need both the agent control set to on and the scavenge resource tag (scvg) applied for host scavenging to function properly. If a host is missing one of the two, the feature does not work properly.

Commands to control

Command	Description
<pre>egosh ego elimrestart SA on <i>host_name</i> ... all</pre>	Turns the scavenging agent on for a specific host or for all hosts with the resource "scvg" tag associated with them. Uses default threshold values.
<pre>egosh ego elimrestart SA off <i>host_name</i> ... all</pre>	Turns the scavenging agent off for local (if no host specified), a specific host name, or all hosts (using the keyword all).
<pre>egosh ego elimrestart SA on, 2, 0.3, 1.67 <i>host_name</i> ... all</pre>	When turning the scavenging agent on, you can also set the threshold values.
<pre>egosh ego elimrestart SA fastrelease <i>host_name</i>... all</pre>	When turning the scavenging agent on, you can also disable the grace period (fastrelease). By default, the grace period is enabled.

Commands to display configuration

Command	Description
Hosts (List View): uit_t, cu_t, and cit_t	View the thresholds set for each scavenge-ready host by using the Platform Management Console. Scroll to the right to see the values set for the thresholds for user idle time (uit_t), CPU utilization (cu_t), and CPU idle time (cit_t).

Working with Scavenged Hosts

General workflow for setting up host scavenging

1. Install Platform Symphony on hosts intended for scavenging.
2. Add "scvg" tag to those hosts and start or restart the cluster.
3. Enable the scavenging agent.
4. Create a resource group for scavenge-ready hosts.
5. Create or modify a consumer to include the scavenge resource group.
6. Set ownership, sharing, lending, and borrowing for scavenge resource group.
7. Set thresholds that trigger the scavenging agent to open and close hosts participating in host scavenging.
8. Verify the hosts that are scavenge-ready.

Enable host scavenging

Platform Symphony must be installed and running.

1. On each host that you want to scavenge, run `egoconfig addressourceattr "[resource scvg]"`.

Adds "scvg" resource tag to hosts to indicate they are scavenge-ready.

2. Restart the hosts you added the resource tag to.
3. From any host, run `egosh ego elimrestart SA on host_name ...`

Sets the agent control flag to "on" and enables the scavenging agent on the specified hosts. The following default threshold values are used:

- Idle time threshold in minutes: 10
- CPU utilization threshold as a percentage: 0
- CPU idle time threshold in minutes: 10

The thresholds are configurable.

Note:

The remaining steps are optional, but recommended.

4. From the Platform Management Console, create a new dynamic resource group for scavenge-ready hosts.
 - a) Name the group in such a way that you can identify it as a group of scavenge-ready hosts.
 - b) Select Hosts filtered by resource requirement and in the resource requirement, specify `"select (!mg && scvg)"`.

Note:

Create this resource group after all other resource groups have been created. This ensures that the dedicated grid resources are used before the scavenge-ready resources. Work is only allocated to your scavenge-ready resources if all other resources are busy.

The resource group dynamically includes any host that is not a management host and has the "scvg" resource tag associated with it.

5. In all other resource groups that use compute hosts, add `!scvg` to the resource requirement.

This prevents host overlaps between resource groups.

6. From the Platform Management Console, identify the applications that you want to have work running on scavenged hosts.
 - a) Modify the consumer properties to include the new scavenge resource group for each application that should run on scavenged hosts.
 - b) Check that the grace period specified is appropriate. Work is reclaimed on a scavenged host when it becomes busy, taking the grace period into consideration. A lower grace period terminates the work faster than a higher grace period.

Note:

Specify any number of resource groups in addition to the scavenge resource group if you want the work to run on dedicated cluster hosts as well. Work only runs on scavenged hosts if dedicated hosts are not available.

7. Create a new consumer and name it so you can identify that it is used only for scavenging.
 - a) Specify the new scavenge resource group as the consumer's only resource group.

This consumer owns all the slots of the scavenge-ready resource group and lends them to other consumers as needed.

Note:

Never register any applications to this consumer.

8. Modify the resource plan for the scavenge resource group.
 - a) Specify the scavenge consumer to own all slots that will be scavenged.

You can set the scavenge consumer to own more slots than are displayed if you know more scavenge-ready hosts slots will be available in the future.
 - b) Enable lending but specify no limit.
 - c) Leave borrowing disabled.
 - d) Disable sharing.

This introduces a non-editable default setting.

9. Enable borrowing in the resource plan for the consumers associated with applications that you want to make use of scavenge-ready hosts.

Stop workload from running on a scavenged host

You must be a cluster administrator to enable host scavenging.

Restriction:

Host scavenging is a feature for use with Platform Symphony.

There are three ways to stop workload from running on a scavenged host:

- A cluster administrator closes a host. Any running workload is allowed to run until it has finished. New workload cannot be assigned. Slots become unavailable for allocation by EGO.
- A cluster administrator closes a host and the resource is reclaimed. Any running workload is terminated after a grace period. New workload cannot be assigned. Slots become unavailable for allocation by EGO.
- The scavenging agent closes the host after a predefined threshold is reached. If `fastrelease` is enabled, any running workload is terminated without a grace period. If `fastrelease` is not enabled, any running workload is terminated after a grace period. By default, `fastrelease` is not enabled. Once the scavenging agent closes the host, new workload cannot be assigned. Slots become unavailable for allocation by EGO.

Note:

If the Platform Symphony workload manager fails to terminate the running workload and return the host within the defined grace period, then EGO forcefully terminates the workload activity before reclaiming the host.

-
1. Navigate to Resources > Monitor/Control Hosts > Hosts (List View).
 2. For the host you wish to close, click Actions and then select Close.

You are asked if you want to reclaim workload running on this host before closing it. If you want the work to stop running on this host immediately, select the reclaim option.

3. Remove the hosts from any scavenge resource groups.

Verify the hosts currently available for scavenging

For planning or monitoring purposes, you may wish to identify at a glance those hosts that are scavenge-ready (configured) and those that are currently available to participate in scavenging (enabled). This is normally done through the Platform Management Console.

For host scavenging to work properly, hosts must be both configured and enabled for host scavenging.

Restriction:

Host scavenging is a feature for use with Platform Symphony.

1. From the Console, click Resources > Monitor/Control Hosts > Hosts (List View).

Note:

You cannot view scavenge-ready or enabled hosts from **Hosts (Icon View)**.

2. If Resource Attr does not display as a column heading in the resource list, click Preferences, and then select Resource Attr from the checklist.
 - a) From the checklist, also select agtctrl (agent control flag).
 - b) Set the sort order to either Resource Attr (to easily identify those hosts in the list configured for scavenging) or agtctrl (to easily identify those hosts in the list with scavenging enabled).
 - c) Click Apply to set the preferences to the host list, and then click Close.
3. Locate the Resource Attr column in the host list to see which hosts are tagged (configured) as scavenge ready.

Those hosts that can be potentially scavenged display the resource tag scvg.
4. Locate the agtctrl column in the host list to see which hosts have scavenging turned on or off.
 - On: Indicates that this host is currently available (enabled) to participate in host scavenging and to run opportunistic workload assigned by Platform Symphony.
 - Off: Indicates that the scavenging agent is not upholding the thresholds by opening or closing the host.

Set trigger conditions (thresholds) for host scavenging

You must be a cluster administrator. You must be logged on to Windows as the local systems OS account administrator or logged on to Linux/UNIX as the root OS account.

Indicate thresholds using the command line. The scavenging agent (SA) uses the thresholds to evaluate trigger conditions that open the host for scavenging.

Restriction:

Host scavenging is a feature for use with Platform Symphony.

1. Run

```
egosh ego elimrestart SA on,  
<user_idle_time_threshold_in_minutes>, <CPU_utilization_threshold_in_perce  
ntage>, <CPU_idle_time_threshold_in_minutes> host_name  
...
```

For example:

```
egosh ego elimrestart SA on, 2, 0.3, 1.7 Host1
```

This example enables (turns “on”) host scavenging on Host1, sets the user idle time threshold (uit_t) to 2 minutes, the CPU utilization threshold (cu_t) to 30%, and the CPU idle time threshold (cit_t) to 1.7 minutes (100 seconds).

2. Run

```
egosh resource list -o agent_control, uit_t, cu_t, cit_t Host1  
(no spaces before or after commas) to ensure the agent control flag is turned on and that  
the threshold indices are set as intended.
```

Customize the scavenging agent

This is an advanced feature. Contact Platform Support to advise how to edit the scavenging agent (`elim.sa`) to run workload at a normal priority on scavenge-ready hosts enabled for host scavenging. By default, the work runs as lowest process priority.

1. Contact Platform Support.
2. Request assistance in rewriting `elim.sa` to change the process priority on an enabled host to normal.
 - Normal process priority: When set to normal, EGO allocates this resource to run workload units at normal process priority as controlled by the operating system.
 - Lowest process priority: When set to this priority level, EGO allocates this resource to run workload at the lowest process priority as controlled by the operating system (on Windows, it is the setting for `IDLE_PRIORITY_CLASS`).

FAQs for host scavenging

In Windows, what actions trigger the closing of desktop hosts and reclaiming of work during host scavenging?

The user idle time is only affected by local physical mouse or keyboard movements/actions. The movement of a remote client's or terminal server client's mouse/keyboard does NOT affect the user idle time.

Does EGO allocate slots to a consumer from a scavenge resource group first or last?

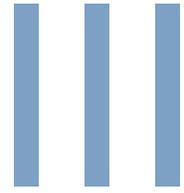
During processing, EGO considers the order in which resource groups are stored in `ResourceGroups.xml`. The order is based on when the resource group was created (that is, the first resource group created gets processed first). If you want to ensure that scavenge-ready hosts are processed last (for example, slots are not allocated from scavenge-ready hosts in a scavenge resource group until hosts from all other resource groups are first considered by EGO), do not create a scavenge resource group until you have created all other resource groups.

Assuming that when you create your resource groups that you create a scavenge group last, the processing order is as follows:

	Resource Group A (created first)	Resource Group B (created second)	Resource Group C, made up of scavenge-ready hosts (created last)
All guaranteed allocations processed first	1st --->	2nd --->	3rd --->
All reclaim requests processed second	4th --->	5th --->	6th --->
All borrowing requests processed last	7th --->	8th --->	9th (last)

Following this recommended processing order, EGO allocates slots to a consumer from a scavenge resource group after processing other resource groups first. Likewise, EGO processes reclaim requests and borrows hosts from a scavenge resource group last.

If you created a scavenge resource group during installation without considering the creation order, you can manually edit `ResourceGroups.xml` and re-order the groups. There is some risk involved in editing this file, so it is best to contact Platform Technical Support for assistance.



Advanced Cluster Configuration

11

Installation

Parallel installation

You have installed a second cluster to run in parallel with an original cluster, but you have not started the second cluster yet.

If you have installed one cluster and want to install a second cluster in parallel with the first as a means of transitioning from the old cluster to the new cluster, you must make some changes after installing but before starting the second cluster.

1. Change the service start type from automatic to manual in `named.xml` located in `SEGO_CONFDIR/. . . /eservice/esc/conf/services`.

```
<sc: StartType>Manual </sc: StartType>
```
2. Comment out the dependency on Service Director in `wsg.xml` located in `SEGO_CONFDIR/. . . /eservice/esc/conf/services`.

```
<!-- <sc: Dependency type="OnStart">ServiceDirector</sc: Dependency>
```
3. Start the second cluster.
4. When the first cluster has been decommissioned, stop the `WebServiceGateway` service.
5. Change the start type back to automatic in `named.xml` and remove the comment on service director dependency in `wsg.xml`.
6. Start the `WebServiceGateway` service.

Executing commands in a multi-cluster environment

Symphony users can run EGO commands from one host that may connect with one or more clusters and have this command take effect in a specific cluster.

Note:

All clusters must be the same version, for example, Symphony 3.2.

Applies only to Symphony users.

Install and set your environment to run egosh commands in a multi-cluster environment

Whether you are an interactive user or not, follow these steps to be able to run egosh commands in a multi-cluster environment.

You must complete these steps each time you want to be able to run egosh on a different cluster.

1. On the host that you want to run in a multi-cluster environment, install the Symphony client package.
2. Copy the folder %EGO_TOP%\1. 2. 3u1\bin from the master host to this host.
3. Set the environment variable PATH in the symcli ent env. bat file under SymphonyCl i ent \conf on the host to include the directory containing the egosh binary (%EGO_TOP%\1. 2. 3u1\bin\egosh. exe).
 - a) If the PATH variable is not set, modify symcli ent env. bat file so that it points % EGO_CONFDIR% of the Symphony shared directory of the cluster to be connected to. For example: \\FileServer\SymShare\kernel \conf.
 - b) In ego. conf under SymphonyCl i ent \conf, modify it by adding the master list and VEMKD port number.
4. Run symcli ent env. bat.
5. Run egosh resource list.

A list of resources displays if the configuration was successful.

You can now issue egosh subcommands from this host to another cluster.

12

Ports, TCP connections, and IPV6 support

Summary of Ports Used by Symphony

Ports used by Symphony are defined with the base port at installation.

The default base connection port is 7869. Symphony always uses seven consecutive ports starting from the base port at installation. By default, Symphony uses ports 7869-7875.

For the base port, both TCP and UDP are required. For other ports, only TCP is required.

Component	Default port used	Need to enable in		Notes	Where to configure
		TCP	UDP		
lim	7869	Y	Y	Base connection port.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf, EGO_LIM_PORT parameter Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf, EGO_LIM_PORT parameter You can also set the base port with the command egoconfig setbaseport. This command also sets the vemkd, pem, egosc, session director, repository service ports from the base port.
vemkd (Resource Manager)	7870	Y	N	Automatically assigned from the base port at installation.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf, EGO_KD_PORT parameter Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf, EGO_KD_PORT parameter
pem	7871	Y	N	Automatically assigned from the base port at installation.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf, EGO_PEM_PORT parameter Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf, EGO_PEM_PORT parameter
egosc (EGO Service Controller)	7872	Y	N	Automatically assigned from the base port at installation.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\.\.\.\eservice\esc\conf\egosc_conf.xml, ESC_PORT parameter Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/.\.\./eservice/esc/conf/egosc_conf.xml, ECS_PORT parameter

Component	Default port used	Need to enable in	Notes	Where to configure	
					TCP
rs (Repository Service)	7873	Y	N	Automatically assigned from the base port at installation.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\.. \. . \eservice\esc\conf\services\rs.xml , REPOSITORY_SERVICE_PORT parameter Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/.. /.. /eservice/esc/conf/services/rs.xml , REPOSITORY_SERVICE_PORT parameter
sd (Session Director)	7874 7875	Y	N	Requires two ports. Automatically assigned from the base port at installation.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\.. \. . \eservice\esc\conf\services\sd.xml , SD_ADMIN_PORT and SD_SDK_PORT parameters Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/.. /.. /eservice/esc/conf/services/sd.xml , SD_ADMIN_PORT and SD_SDK_PORT parameters
ssm (Session Manager)	Any	Y	N	No fixed port numbers by default. Ports are automatically assigned from available ports in the operating system. Ports are reassigned whenever the Session Manager is restarted.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\.. \. . \eservice\esc\conf\services\sd.xml , SSM_SDK_ADDR and SSM_SIM_ADDR parameters Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/.. /.. /eservice/esc/conf/services/sd.xml , SSM_SDK_ADDR and SSM_SIM_ADDR parameters
Web server	8080 8005 8009 8443	Y	N	The first port is the client connection port. You must know this port to connect to the Platform Management Console. Ports 8005 and 8009 are for administration. Port 8443 may be required when SSL is enabled. This may be optional as the default port for SSL is 8080.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\.. \. . \gui\conf\server.xml Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/.. /.. /gui/conf/server.xml

Component	Default port used	Need to enable in		Notes	Where to configure
		TCP	UDP		
Web service gateway	9090	Y	N	Since the web service gateway might run on any management host in the cluster, the web service gateway port must be free on all management hosts.	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\wsg.conf, WSG_PORT parameter Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/wsg.conf, WSG_PORT parameter
Service director	53	Y	N	Symphony requires exclusive use of port 53 on the service director. Since the service director might run on any management host in the cluster, port 53 must be free on all management hosts.	This value cannot be changed.
Derby database	1527	Y	N		Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\..\..\perf\conf\datasource.xml %EGO_CONFDIR%\..\..\eservice\esc\conf\services\derby_service.xml Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/../../perf/conf/datasource.xml \$EGO_CONFDIR/../../eservice/esc/conf/services/derby_service.xml
plc (Loader Controller)	4046	Y	N		Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\..\..\perf\conf\plc.xml Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/../../perf/conf/plc.xml

Connection ports and base port

On every host, a set of connection ports must be free for use by EGO components.

EGO requires exclusive use of certain ports for communication. EGO uses the same five consecutive ports on every host in the cluster. The first of these is called the base port.

Symphony requires exclusive use of certain ports for communication. Symphony uses the same seven consecutive ports on every host in the cluster. The first of these is called the base port.

The default base connection port is 7869. EGO always uses five consecutive ports starting from the base port. By default, EGO uses ports 7869-7873.

The ports can be customized by customizing the base port. For example, if the base port is 6880, EGO uses ports 6880-6884.

EGO needs the same ports on every host, so you must specify the same base port on every host.

The default base connection port is 7869. Symphony always uses seven consecutive ports starting from the base port. By default, Symphony uses ports 7869-7875.

The ports can be customized by customizing the base port. For example, if the base port is 6880, Symphony uses ports 6880-6886.

Symphony needs the same ports on every host, so you must specify the same base port on every host.

To change the base port after installation, shut down the cluster and use the `egoconfig setbaseport` command on each host in the cluster. Start the cluster to use the new connection ports.

Web server ports

On the web server, a set of ports must be free.

EGO requires exclusive use of three communication ports on the web server. By default, EGO uses ports 8080, 8005, and 8009.

The first port is the client connection port. You must know this port to connect to the Platform Management Console.

The other ports are for administration.

Since the web server might run on any management host in the cluster, the web server ports must be free on all management hosts.

The ports can be customized by editing Connector port in the server configuration files.

Windows:

- `%EGO_CONFDIR%\ . . . \gui \conf \server . xml`

Linux/UNIX:

- `SEGO_CONFDIR/ . . . /gui /conf /server . xml`

Web service gateway port

EGO requires exclusive use of a communication port on the web service gateway. By default, EGO uses port 9090.

Since the web service gateway might run on any management host in the cluster, the web service gateway port must be free on all management hosts.

This port can be customized by editing the `wsg_port` value in the web service gateway configuration file:

- Windows: `%EGO_CONFDIR%\wsg.conf`
- Linux/UNIX: `$EGO_CONFDIR/wsg.conf`

Service director port

EGO requires exclusive use of port 53 on the service director. This value cannot be changed.

Since the service director might run on any management host in the cluster, port 53 must be free on all management hosts.

Ports used by Symphony

In addition to the ports used by EGO, Symphony uses several ports for session manager and the session director.

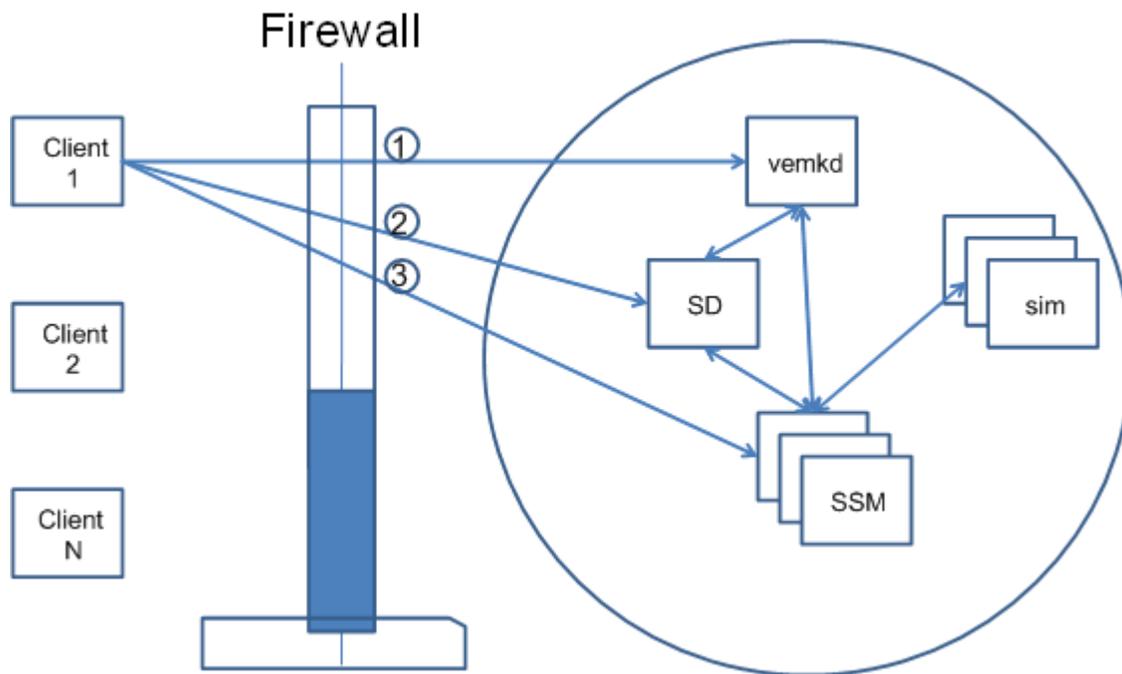
Ports used by EGO and Symphony are defined with the base port at installation.

Configuration files are usually located in the eservice directory under the directory in which Symphony was installed. If you have set share for management hosts, they are under the shared directory.

Component	Default port	Configuration file
Repository Service	7875	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\ . . . \eservice\esc\conf\services\rs.xml Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/. . . / eservice/esc/conf/services/rs.xml
Session Director	7873 7874	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\ . . . \eservice\esc\conf\services\sd.xml Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/. . . / eservice/esc/conf/services/sd.xml
Session Manager	Any, by default	Ports are automatically assigned from available ports in the operating system. Ports are reassigned whenever the Session Manager is restarted. Configuration file: Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\ . . . \eservice\esc\conf\services\sd.xml Linux/UNIX: \$EGO_CONFDIR/. . . / eservice/esc/conf/services/sd.xml

Firewall support

This topic is only applicable to the grid version of Symphony.



You need to open up a few ports (vemkd, Session Director, session manager) in the firewall for the client to interact with the grid. The client first communicates with the vemkd and gets the port information of the Session Director. The client then connects to the Session Director and gets the port information of the session manager and then connects to the session manager. It is important to set appropriate port ranges for session managers because there may be multiple session managers in a Symphony grid.

By default, vemkd and Session Director are configured with the fixed port numbers. It is required to configure the session manager ports for firewall support in the sd.xml file:

Component	Configuration file
vemkd (Resource Manager)	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf Linux/UNIX: SEGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf
Session Director	Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\eservice\conf\services\sd.xml Linux/UNIX: SEGO_CONFDIR/eservice/conf/services/sd.xml

Component	Configuration file
Session Manager	<p>It is required to configure the Session Manager ports for firewall support:</p> <p>Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\ . . \ . . \eservice\esc\conf\services \sd.xml</p> <p>Linux/UNIX: SEGO_CONFDIR/. . / . . / eservice/esc/conf/services/ sd.xml</p>

Configure

- To configure a firewall for Symphony, you have to open the ports on the firewall that are required for the connection protocols enabled on your client. Make sure you plan to open the relevant SD, vemkd, and SSM ports.
- Log on to the master host as the cluster administrator and shut down the Symphony grid completely.
 - Disable all applications

```
soamcontrol app disable all
```
 - Stop all services

```
egosh service stop all
```
 - Shut down the Symphony grid

```
egosh ego shutdown all
```
- Open the sd.xml file and add the port range for the SSM_SDK_ADDR and SSM_SIM_ADDR parameters. Note that you only need to define the SSM_SIM_ADDR parameter if you have a firewall between the SSMs and the SIMs.

If there is more than one platform, then you need to add the port range for all of them.

Example:

```
<sc:ActivityDescription>
.....
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SD_ADMIN_PORT">@ADMIN_PORT@</
ego:EnvironmentVariable><ego:EnvironmentVariable
name="SD_SDK_PORT">@SDK_PORT@</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SSM_SDK_ADDR">31000-32000</
ego:EnvironmentVariable>
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SSM_SIM_ADDR">32001-33000</
ego:EnvironmentVariable>
.....
</sc:ActivityDescription>
```

Note:

.You should ensure that the port range is sufficient for the number of SSMs that you expect to run on the same host.

Note:

Port range should be equal to or greater than the maximum number of slots in the management host.

- Start up the Symphony grid.

```
egosh ego start all
```

Ports, TCP connections, and IPV6 support

Enable all the disabled applications.

Change the base connection port

The default base connection port is 7869. Symphony always uses seven consecutive ports starting from the base port. By default, Symphony uses ports 7869-7875.

The ports can be customized by customizing the base port. For example, if the base port is 6880, Symphony uses ports 6880-6886.

Symphony needs the same ports on every host, so you must specify the same base port on every host.

1. Shut down the cluster.
2. Use the command `egoconfig setbaseport` on each host in the cluster.

This command also sets the `vemkd`, `pem`, `egosc`, repository service, session director ports from the base port.

3. Start the cluster to use the new connection ports.

Change the session director port

You must be a cluster administrator to perform this task.

1. Log on to the master host in the cluster.
2. Linux/UNIX only. Set the environment. For example, if you installed Symphony in `/opt/ego`:
 - For `cs`h or `tc`sh, use `cs`hrc. `pl` at form:
source /opt/ego/cshrc.platform
 - For `sh`, `ksh`, or `ba`sh, use `profi`le. `pl` at form:
./opt/ego/profile.platform

3. Stop the service:

```
egosh service stop SD
```

4. Open the `sd.xml` configuration file.
5. Change the port numbers specified for the `SD_ADMIN_PORT` and `SD_SDK_PORT` parameters in the file.

The `SD_ADMIN_PORT` is used for the command line interface and client requests. The `SD_SDK_PORT` is used by the client and service APIs in your client application or service program.

For example:

```
<ego: EnvironmentVariable name="SD_ADMIN_PORT" >7875</  
ego: EnvironmentVariable>  
<ego: EnvironmentVariable name="SD_SDK_PORT" >7874</  
ego: EnvironmentVariable>
```

6. Save the file.
7. Restart EGO on the master host:

```
egosh ego restart
```

Change the session manager port

You must be a cluster administrator to perform this task.

1. Log on to the master host in the cluster.
2. Linux/UNIX only. Set the environment. For example, if you installed Symphony in `/opt/ego`:
 - For `cs`h or `tc`sh, use `cs`hrc. `pl` at form:


```
source /opt/ego/cshrc.platform
```
 - For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, use `profi`le. `pl` at form:


```
./opt/ego/profile.platform
```

3. Stop the service:

```
egosh service stop SD
```

4. Open the `sd.xml` configuration file.
5. Change the port numbers specified for the `SSM_SDK_ADDR` and `SSM_SIM_ADDR` parameters in the file.

The `SSM_SDK_ADDR` is used for the command line interface and client requests. The `SSM_SIM_ADDR` is used by the service instance manager to contact session manager.

For example:

```
<ego: EnvironmentVariable name="SSM_SDK_ADDR" >31000-32000</
ego: EnvironmentVariable>
<ego: EnvironmentVariable name="SSM_SIM_ADDR" >32001-33000</
ego: EnvironmentVariable>
```

Note:

Port range should be equal to or greater than the maximum number of slots in the management host.

6. Save the file.
7. Restart EGO on the master host:

```
egosh ego restart
```

Change the repository service port

You must be a cluster administrator to perform this task.

The repository service is the service that handles deployment.

1. Log on to the master host in the cluster.
2. Linux/UNIX only. Set the environment. For example, if you installed Symphony in `/opt/ego`:

- For `cs`h or `tc`sh, use `cs`hrc. `pl` at form:

```
source /opt/ego/cshrc.platform
```

- For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, use `prof`ile. `pl` at form:

```
/opt/ego/profile.platform
```

3. Stop the service:

```
egosh service stop RS
```

4. Open the `rs.xml` configuration file.

5. Change the port number specified for the `REPOSITORY_SERVICE_PORT` parameter in the file. For example:

```
<ego: EnvironmentVariable name="REPOSITORY_SERVICE_PORT">7875</  
ego: EnvironmentVariable>
```

6. Save the file.

7. Restart EGO on the master host:

```
egosh ego restart
```

Configuration of TCP connections

This topic is only applicable on Symphony grid.

TCP connection attributes are configured on a cluster basis to optimize data throughput over network connections. These attributes are set in the `sd.xml` configuration file.

The attributes should be configured for each connection endpoint in the Symphony environment, i.e., the client, Session Director, and session manager. The following table lists the relevant attributes.

Tip:

If you want to configure attributes with default values, it is not necessary to add them to the `sd.xml` file.

Attribute	Default	Notes
TCP_NODELAY	1	May be set to 0 for message aggregation.
TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIME	Value derived from current OS setting	OS default is 7200 seconds for most operating systems but may vary.
TCP_SEND_BUFFER_SIZE	65535	Any new value that is less than or equal to the default value is ignored.
TCP_RECV_BUFFER_SIZE	65535	Any new value that is less than or equal to the default value is ignored.

Note:

On Solaris platforms, `TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIME` can only be set system-wide and not on a per socket basis (this is an OS limitation). Symphony on Solaris ignores the `TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIME` option if it is set.

Sample configuration in `sd.xml`:

```
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SDK_TRANSPORT_OPT">TCP_NODELAY=0, TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIME=300,
TCP_SEND_BUFFER_SIZE=65536, TCP_RECV_BUFFER_SIZE=65536</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
...
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SD_SDK_TRANSPORT_OPT">TCP_NODELAY=0, TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIME=300,
TCP_SEND_BUFFER_SIZE=65536, TCP_RECV_BUFFER_SIZE=65536</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
...
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SSM_SDK_TRANSPORT_OPT">TCP_NODELAY=0, TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIME=300,
TCP_SEND_BUFFER_SIZE=65536, TCP_RECV_BUFFER_SIZE=65536</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
...
```

Configuring local connections on clients

There may be situations where global TCP connection attributes are not appropriate for all connection endpoints in the system; for example, remote clients that are geographically distant from the cluster may require more time to send messages over the network. It is possible to override the system-wide attributes on the remote client host by setting environment variables in the OS shell before starting the client process. This method of overriding system-wide attributes can also be applied to remote hosts that are running services.

The environment variables correspond to the four TCP connection attributes described previously:

Environment variable on client	Overrides this attribute in SD.xml
PLATCOMMDRV_TCP_NODELAY	TCP_NODELAY
PLATCOMMDRV_TCP_KEEPALIVE_TIME	TCP_KEEP_ALIVE_TIME
PLATCOMMDRV_TCP_SEND_BUFFER_SIZE	TCP_SEND_BUFFER_SIZE
PLATCOMMDRV_TCP_RECV_BUFFER_SIZE	TCP_RECV_BUFFER_SIZE

Once the environment variables have been created, you can adjust their values to suit the network environment.

IPv6 support

EGO supports IPv6. Among other benefits of IPv6, longer address lengths (128 bit) result in increased address availability for networked devices, allowing you to allocate addresses in large blocks.

EGO and IPv6

Notes on EGO support for IPv6 include the following:

- **Scope:** You must assign global unicast addresses to IPv6-enabled hosts.
- **Compatibility:** IPv4 and IPv6 hosts can only communicate with corresponding hosts of the same type or with dual-stack hosts. However, dual-stack hosts can communicate with both IPv4 and IPv6 hosts, allowing compatibility between the two host types. Therefore, if you have a mixed cluster with both IPv4 and IPv6 hosts, configure it to be dual-stack.
- **DNS cache:** To locally store host names and mapped addresses (both IPv4 and IPv6 types), EGO uses a host DNS cache.
- **Hosts file:** You can define a `hosts` file to provide address-to-name translation. Create `hosts` in `$EGO_CONFDIR/kernel/conf` (Linux/UNIX) or `%EGO_CONFDIR%\kernel\conf` (Windows). This file is most useful if you have multi-homed hosts (hosts with multiple interface cards/nics) or dual-stack hosts. It assists you in authenticating hosts, and viewing host mappings in cases where there are multiple addresses and names.

Configuring for IPv6 support

To enable, disable, and/or configure IPv6 support, set these parameters.

Parameter	Variables	Default	File name and location
EGO_DHCP_ENV	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undefined (client's IP addresses are cached) • Defined (client's IP addresses are not cached; enables dynamic IP addressing for all client hosts in cluster) <p>If defined, you must also define EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_WAIT_TIME for hosts to rejoin a cluster after their IP address changes.</p>	Undefined	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linux/UNIX: <code>SEGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf</code> • Windows: <code>%EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf</code>
EGO_DUALSTACK_PREFER_IPV6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y (returns IPv6 at front) • N (returns IPv4 at front) <p>Meaningful for dual-stack hosts. If set, a dual-stack host uses IPv6 instead of IPv4 to communicate with other IPv6 or dual-stack hosts. (See note.)</p>	N (IPv4 at front)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linux/UNIX: <code>SEGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf</code> • Windows: <code>%EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf</code>

Parameter	Variables	Default	File name and location
EGO_ENABLE_SUPPORT_IPV6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y (to enable) • N (to disable) <p>Enabling support for IPv6 does not have any effect IPv4-only hosts. If set to N, IPv6-only hosts are not recognized.</p>	N (disabled)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linux/UNIX: <i>SEGO_CONFDIR</i>/<i>ego.conf</i> • Windows: %<i>EGO_CONFDIR</i>%\ego.conf
EGO_HOST_CACHE_DISABLE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y (to disable) • N (to enable) <p>Enabling support for IPv6 does not have any effect IPv4-only hosts.</p>	N (enable caching of host names and addresses)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linux/UNIX: <i>SEGO_CONFDIR</i>/<i>ego.conf</i> • Windows: %<i>EGO_CONFDIR</i>%\ego.conf
EGO_HOST_CACHE_NTTL	<p>"Negative time to live", in seconds</p> <p>The amount of time that errors are cached.</p>	20 seconds (to turn off caching completely, set to 0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linux/UNIX: <i>SEGO_CONFDIR</i>/<i>ego.conf</i> • Windows: %<i>EGO_CONFDIR</i>%\ego.conf
EGO_HOST_CACHE_PTTL	<p>"Positive time to live", in seconds</p> <p>The amount of time cached results are stored.</p>	86400 seconds (24 hours) (to turn off caching completely, set to 0)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linux/UNIX: <i>SEGO_CONFDIR</i>/<i>ego.conf</i> • Windows: %<i>EGO_CONFDIR</i>%\ego.conf

Note:

Set *EGO_DUALSTACK_PREFER_IPV6* in *ego.conf* to sort address presentation in the cache library. For example, set *EGO_DUALSTACK_PREFER_IPV6* to "Y" so that IPv6 addresses appear at the top of the list; set it to "N" so that IPv4 addresses appear at the top. This parameter only affects the sort order of the list, and communication between dual-stack hosts. It does not enable IPv6, nor does it filter the address list.

13

Security

User accounts

Your cluster uses a number of accounts to run properly.

In a mixed cluster, you need one OS account for each platform of the OS accounts.

OS account	Description	Used to ...
Installation OS account	The OS account used when installing on a host.	Not usually used again once installation is complete.
System services execution user OS account	The OS account that runs most of the Platform agents, daemons, and services on a host.	This is the account that runs all the elements of the infrastructure of the cluster, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LIM • PEM • EGOSC (EGO service controller) • WEBGUI • Web Service Gateway (WSG) • SD • RS (repository service) • DerbyDB (if applicable) • PLC • Purger • Service Director
Application workload execution user OS account	The OS account that runs work. Requires Platform Symphony or another workload component.	Depending on installation and configuration decisions, there could be multiple application workload execution user OS accounts.
Cluster administrator OS account	The OS account that has permission to change cluster configuration and control the cluster.	On Windows management hosts, system services execute with this OS account. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VEMKD • SSM

There are also Platform user accounts used in your cluster as well. See more information in the following table.

Platform account	Description	Used to ...
EGO authentication users	<p>An EGO authentication user account is a Platform system user who can be assigned to any role: cluster administrator, consumer administrator, or consumer user.</p> <p>Once you have created user accounts, you can assign roles to them in the Platform Management Console.</p> <p>Restriction:</p> <p>Only cluster administrators have access to User Accounts in the Platform Management Console.</p>	The Platform user accounts used to log on to the Platform Management Console and the egosh command line interface (egosh user l ogon).

Allowable characters

A user account name can have the following characters: any alphanumeric character (a-z, 0-9), dashes (-), and underscores (_). They are case sensitive.

The length limitation of password is 16 and the allowed characters are:

```
!#$%'+,-./0123456789;=@ABCDEFGHIJKLMNQRSTUvwxyz[\]^_`abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz~
```

Not supported: &"<>?* and characters from languages other than English.

User roles

There are three user roles that can be assigned to any user account. Each user role has a specific level of accessibility and control in the Platform Management Console.

Role	Description
Cluster Administrator	A "super user" able to accomplish all administrative and workload tasks, with access to all areas of the Platform Management Console and all actions within it. Entry to the Platform Management Console is through the dashboard, a heads up display that gives you a running summary of the health of your cluster.
Consumer Administrator	Access and control only over own branch of the tree. Consumer administrators are assigned at the top-level consumer and they are administrators for all sub-consumers in that branch of the tree. Entry to the Platform Management Console is through the dashboard, a heads up display that gives you a running summary of the health of your cluster.
Consumer User	Access and control over their own workload units only. Consumer users are assigned to individual consumers on your tree.

You can assign one user role to different user accounts for different consumers.

Configure Windows password

If, when creating or modifying a consumer, you specify a Windows user account that has not already been configured, you have to set the password before you can continue.

Configure the password of every new Windows execution account that you introduce into the system. (The egoadmin account was configured during installation.)

Use the same command to update the system if the execution account password ever changes. You have to register the new password in EGO every time the execution account password changes in Windows.

Restriction:

The password must be 31 characters or less.

1. Log on to a host as egoadmin.
2. Log on to EGO as an EGO authentication user.

```
egosh user logon -u user_name -x password
```

For example, type

```
egosh user logon -u Admin -x Admin
```

3. To configure the Windows password, run

```
egosh ego execpasswd -u user_name -x password
```

For example, if the account is mydomain\user2, type

```
egosh ego execpasswd -u mydomain\user2 -x mypasswd
```

Note:

If you want to set the password for a Windows domain user from a Linux/UNIX host, enclose the Windows domain name in quotation marks:

```
egosh ego execpasswd -u "mydomain\user2" -x mypasswd
```

Create a user account

You must be a cluster administrator to create a user account.

Create user accounts for each user you want to assign to a role for consumers. One user account can be assigned to multiple consumers with multiple roles. If the same user account is assigned more than one role to the same consumer, the highest role is assumed. Once you have created a user account, you can assign it a role when you create or modify a consumer.

1. Click **Cluster > Configure User Accounts**.

A list of existing user accounts displays.

2. From **Global Actions**, select **Create New User Account**.

The **Create a New User Account** page opens.

3. Fill in the fields.

- The user name and password are mandatory.
- The user name must be unique.

4. Click **Create**.

Your new user account is displayed in the list.

You must assign this user account a role. You can assign it as a cluster administrator from **Cluster > Summary > Cluster Properties** or as a consumer user or consumer administrator in any consumer properties.

Delete a user account

You must be a cluster administrator to delete a user account.

User accounts can be deleted even if they are assigned a role in the cluster or for any consumer. A deleted user account is automatically removed from all consumers where it is assigned.

You cannot delete the default cluster administrator user account (Admin).

1. Click Cluster > Configure User Accounts.

Any existing user accounts are listed.

2. Locate the user account you want to delete and click Actions > Delete User Account.
3. Confirm that you want to delete the user account.

Modify a user account

You must be a cluster administrator to modify a user account.

1. Click Cluster > Configure User Accounts.
2. Click the user account name you want to modify.

The User Account Properties page opens.

3. Make any changes.

You cannot change the user name.

4. Click Apply.

Your modified user account displays in the list.

To change the roles that this user account has been assigned, you need to modify the consumer properties for each consumer where this user account has been assigned a role.

Add a cluster administrator

You must be a cluster administrator to create a user account or change cluster settings.

1. Navigate to Cluster > Summary.

Cluster information displays in the Summary page.

2. Click Cluster Properties.

Current cluster settings display in the Cluster Properties page.

3. Select the user account you want to have the cluster administrator role and click Add.
4. Click Apply.

Remove a cluster administrator

You must be a cluster administrator to delete a user account.

To remove a cluster administrator, you can delete their user account. Deleting a user account removes it from any role it may have been assigned everywhere in your consumer tree, including the cluster.

If you do not want to delete the user account, you can remove administrator privileges for that account in the cluster properties.

1. Click **Cluster > Summary > Cluster Properties**.

In the second section, user accounts with cluster administrator privileges are on the right.

2. Use the **Add** and **Remove** buttons to modify the user accounts assigned as cluster administrators.
3. Click **Apply**.

Grant root privileges to a cluster administrator

Optional. A root user within a Linux/UNIX environment can choose to give root privileges within the cluster to the cluster administrator.

Check the following:

- That you are logged on as root.
- That `/etc/ego.sudoers` does not already exist. If the file does exist, use the `-p` option below.

By default, only root can start, stop, or restart the cluster.

Give root privileges to `egoadmin` so that `egoadmin` can start a local host in the cluster, or shut down or restart any hosts in the cluster from the local host. For `egoadmin` or root to start the cluster, or start any hosts specified by name, you need to be able to run `rsh` across all hosts in the cluster without having to enter a password; see your operating system documentation for information about configuring `rsh`.

Do the following to give root privileges to `egoadmin` for one host. Run the command on each host in the cluster.

1. Run the `egosetsudoers.sh` command.

Note:

If you already have an `ego.sudoers` file from a previous cluster, run this command with the option `-p`.

When you run `egosetsudoers.sh`, it does the following:

It creates the `/etc/ego.sudoers` file. The file owner is `root` and the permissions are set to `600` because you ran this command as `root`. Only the root user can edit this file.

It sets up the `egosh` command and change the owner of `egosh` to `root`.

Whenever you see instructions to log on as `root` to start, stop, or restart a host in the cluster, you may log on as `egoadmin` instead.

Configure a secure Platform Management Console (https)

The `$JAVA_HOME` environment variable must be set correctly on the host where the WEBGUI service is running.

1. Stop the WEBGUI service:

```
egosh service stop WEBGUI
```

2. Generate a self-signed certificate for internal use:

- a) Change directory to `$JAVA_HOME/bin`
- b) Type `./keytool -genkey -alias tomcat -keyalg RSA`

A prompt for the keystore password displays.

- c) Use Tomcat's default password: **changeit**.
- d) When prompted for last and first name, enter the FQDN of the Platform Management Console host. For example:

```
sympmcserver.platform.com
```

- e) Answer all other questions.

3. Enable the SSL.

- a) Find the SSL connector element in `SEGO_CONFDIR/./././gui/conf/server.xml`.

The SSL connector element is located below this comment: `<!-- Define a SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8443 -->`

- b) Uncomment the SSL connector element by removing the comment tags: `<!--and -->`.
- c) Change the connector port number to 8443 in `SEGO_CONFDIR/./././gui/conf/server.xml`.

4. Start the WEBGUI service:

```
egosh service start WEBGUI
```

The Platform Management Console is now accessible through https and through port 8443. For example: `https://WEBGUI_server:8443/Platform`

Enabling Secure Shell

This feature allows the `egosh` command to use Secure Shell (SSH) to start the cluster instead of Remote Shell (RSH).

Configure SSH at the OS level

Refer to the FAQ in the Knowledge Center for configuration details.

Enable SSH

Grant root privileges to a cluster administrator. Enable SSH on the host from which you want to run `egosh` commands.

To enable SSH, perform the following configuration:

1. Define or edit the `EGO_RSH` parameter in `$EGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf` on the host from which you want to run the `egosh` command:

```
EGO_RSH=ssh | "ssh $params"
```

For example:

```
EGO_RSH="ssh -o 'PasswordAuthentication no' -o 'StrictHostKeyChecking no'"
```

If you want to revert to RSH usage, remove the new line in `ego.conf` or update it, as follows:

```
EGO_RSH=rsh
```

Note:

SSH must be configured correctly on all hosts. If the `egosh` command fails due to improper SSH configuration, the command will automatically be retried using RSH.

Note:

The user account of the user who starts the cluster must be able to run the `ssh` commands across all hosts.

Using SSL Security with Symphony

About Symphony communication using SSL

The Secure Socket Layer (SSL) is a protocol that uses encryption and authentication techniques to secure connections between clients and servers.

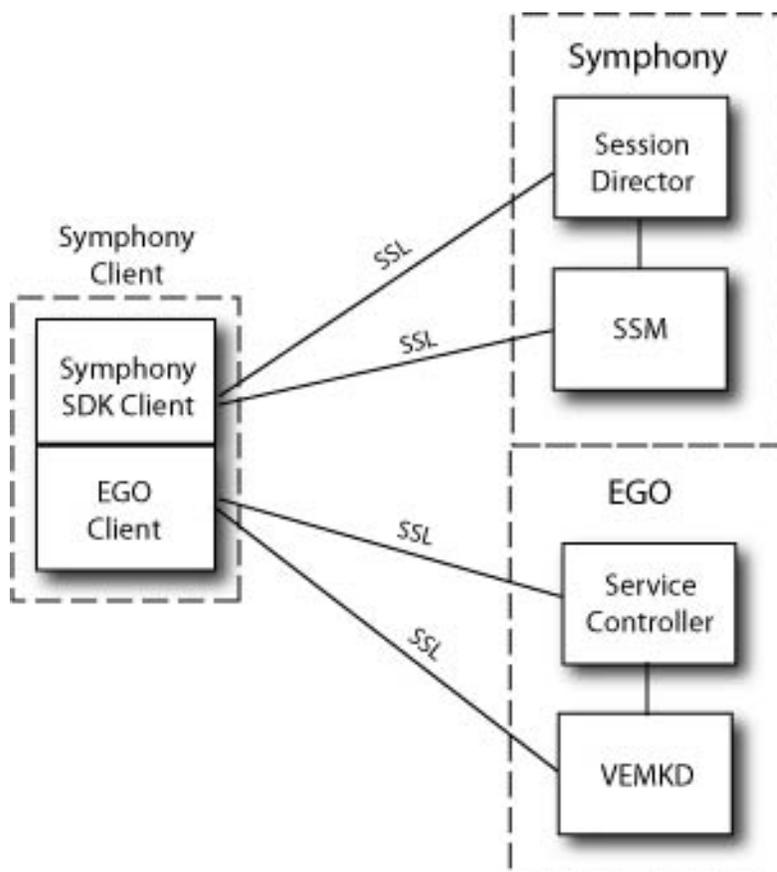
By encrypting data transfers between Symphony clients and servers, SSL virtually guarantees that if the data is intercepted enroute, it will be unintelligible without the relevant information required to decrypt it.

SSL also enables server authentication by using a certificate to validate its identity. This is especially important for preventing a 'man-in-the-middle' attack where someone actually pretends to be your server in order to gain access to sensitive material. SSL certificates ensure that the server you are connecting to is the server you intended to connect to.

About Symphony clients

Symphony uses EGO as its underlying resource allocation engine. A Symphony client not only connects to Symphony's Session Director (SD) and Session Manager (SSM) servers but to EGO's kernel daemon (VEMKD) and Service Controller, as well. This is because a Symphony client indirectly uses the EGO API to communicate with EGO. More specifically, a Symphony client is linked with the Symphony SDK library that uses the Symphony API (e.g. sessions). The Symphony API internally uses the EGO API to communicate with EGO, so the Symphony SDK client internally is also an EGO client.

To avoid ambiguity during the SSL configuration process, we will use the terms Symphony SDK client and EGO client in lieu of the generic Symphony client. Connections to both clients must be configured to ensure security for all communications between the clients and their respective servers.



How SSL works with Symphony

Client - server interactions

Since the connections between Symphony and its clients may be carrying sensitive information that is vulnerable to a security breach, there is a provision to safeguard the information by configuring the individual connections with SSL. Each connection can be configured independently and each server can implement a different authentication certificate. Note that Symphony DE does not support SSL configuration.

To better understand the implementation of SSL at Symphony startup, let's look at the sequence of events.

1. EGO starts the Service Controller.
2. The Service Controller starts the Session Director server as a service with its environment configured from its service definition file `sd.xml`. This file contains the SSL configuration for connections to the Symphony SDK client.
3. Upon startup, the Session Director listens on port `SD_SDK_PORT` for incoming connections from clients. The Session Director also registers with EGO as a client and uses its connection URL, `<SD-hostname>:SD_SDK_PORT`, as the client description. Note that `SD_SDK_PORT` is an environment variable defined in the `sd.xml` file.
4. The Symphony client opens a connection to EGO, which initiates SSL handshaking including server authentication, if so configured. EGO opens port `EGO_KD_TS_PORT`, which only accepts SSL connections. When transport security is set to SSL, client calls to the API use the `EGO_KD_TS_PORT`.
5. The Symphony client retrieves the connection URL to Session Director by passing the Session Director client name in an API call to EGO and retrieving the client description (connection URL).
6. The Symphony client connects to the Session Director.
7. The Session Director verifies the authentication information (e.g. name/password) and then starts an SSM server dedicated to the application. (The Session Director maintains an internal list with Application Profiles and starts the corresponding SSM as a service with its environment configured from `sd.xml`).
8. SSM finds the first available port and starts listening for clients. The SSM returns the URL as `host:port` to Session Director. Subsequent calls to the Session Director from new clients requesting an application that an SSM has already started will return the URL of the running SSM.
9. The Session Director sends the SSM's URL and a user credential to the client. At this point, the client is able to use the connection to send tasks.

SSL parameters

SOAM parameters

To configure SSL for individual connections between the Symphony client and Session Director or session manager, it is necessary to edit the `sd.xml` file. This section details the configurable parameters of the `sd.xml` file.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Session Director parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>SD_SDK_TRANSPORT</i>: protocol driver. The driver value for SSL is "TCPIPv4SSL". If this parameter is not defined, the protocol driver is TCP/IPv4 by default. • <i>SD_SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG</i>: arguments for initializing the communication library (commLib). Arguments consist of security keys and certificates. The format for the arguments is the same as the one used in <code>EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS</code> and <code>EGO_KD_TS_PARAMS</code>. Alternatively, a variable, such as <code>\$EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS</code> can be substituted in place of the arguments. |
| Session manager parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>SSM_SDK_TRANSPORT</i>: protocol driver. The driver value for SSL is "TCPIPv4SSL". • <i>SSM_SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG</i>: arguments for initializing the communication library (commLib). Arguments consist of security keys and certificates. The format for the arguments is the same as the one used in <code>EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS</code> and <code>EGO_KD_TS_PARAMS</code>. Alternatively, a variable, such as <code>\$EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS</code> can be substituted in place of the arguments. |
| Client parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>SDK_TRANSPORT</i>: protocol driver. The driver value for SSL is "TCPIPv4SSL". • <i>SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG</i>: arguments for initializing the communication library (commLib). Arguments consist of security keys and certificates. The format for the arguments is the same as the one used in <code>EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS</code>. Alternatively, the <code>\$EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS</code> variable can be substituted in place of the arguments. |

EGO parameters

To configure SSL for individual connections between the EGO client and EGO, it is necessary to edit the `ego.conf` file on the management and client hosts as well as the `esc_conf.xml` file on the EGO Service Controller host.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <code>ego.conf</code> parameters | <p>This section details the configurable parameters of the <code>ego.conf</code> file. The SSL parameters in the <code>ego.conf</code> file must be configured for the VEMKD daemon and the client, whichever is applicable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>EGO_TRANSPORT_SECURITY</code>: (daemon and client) turns the transport security feature on or off. • <code>EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS</code>: (daemon only) this is a general parameter consisting of subparameters defined for SSL that apply to |
|----------------------------------|--|

every daemon and container in the cluster. If parameters are not defined, SSL will use anonymous DH as the cipher. The user can define daemon-specific parameters that override these default parameters. Refer to `ego.conf` subparameters for a list of applicable subparameters.

- `EGO_KD_TS_PORT`: (daemon and client) the SSL port number of VEMKD.
- `EGO_KD_TS_PARAMS`: (daemon only) the SSL parameters specific to VEMKD. Refer to `ego.conf` subparameters for a list of applicable subparameters.
- `EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS`: (client only) the SSL parameters specific to the client. Refer to `ego.conf` subparameters for a list of applicable subparameters.

`ego.conf`
subparameters

`EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS`, `EGO_KD_TS_PARAMS`, and `EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS` contain the following configurable subparameters:

- `CERTIFICATE`: (daemon only) the location of the certificate file. Certificate files with the PEM file format are supported. For information about generating certificates using `openssl`, refer to <http://www.openssl.org/docs/apps/openssl.html>.
- `CIPHER`: (daemon and client) the cipher list used by SSL. The client and server will negotiate the cipher list and select the first shared one. The default list is `ADH-DES-CBC3-SHA`.
- `CAFILE`: (client only) the location of the Certification Authority (CA) certificate. The client reads this file and trusts the CA within the file. This parameter is used in cases where there is only one certificate file.
- `CAPATH`: (client only) the directory where the CA certificates are stored. This parameter is used when there are multiple CA files. It is a path that points to the directory where the files are stored.
- `PRIVATE_KEY`: (daemon only) the location of the private key file.
- `SERVER_AUTH`: (client only) defines whether client should authenticate the server and how to authenticate.

Syntax:

`SERVER_AUTH=NONE|HOST|{string}name{string}...`

`NONE`: no server authentication is required. This is the default value.

`HOST`: per host certificate, check the connected host with the subject CN (common name) in the certificate.

`{string}name{string}...`:

This format enables certificate verification on a per cluster, daemon or application basis.

"name" can be either a name of a daemon (such as VEMKD) or an application (such as SOATesting). The string is the subject CN in the certificate. The first {string} is the default value for daemons/applications whose names are not defined here.

Note:

All Symphony daemons have reserved names. An application cannot have the same name as a Symphony daemon. For example, you cannot define a Symphony application with the name "vemkd".

For Example:

1. `SERVER_AUTH={Platform EGO}`: only default is provided. All daemons share the same certificate of "Platform EGO".
2. `SERVER_AUTH=vemkd{Platform vemkd}egosc{Platform Service Controller}`: value is provided for each daemon. Client will check VEMKD certificate with "Platform vemkd", and EGOSC certificate with "Platform Service Controller".
3. `SERVER_AUTH={Platform EGO}SOATesting{SOA Testing}`: both default and name-value pair are provided. Symphony client of SOATesting will check SSM certificate with "SOA Testing". All other clients check daemon certificate against "Platform EGO".

esc.conf
subparameters

The `esc_conf.xml` file contains one configurable parameter.

- `ESC_TS_PARAMS`: the SSL parameters for the EGO Service Controller.

Configure security settings

Symphony's SSL functionality can be configured to suit specific security requirements.

In this section, we implement typical security settings, which enable server authentication and use a common SSL configuration for all servers and clients.

1. Open the `ego.conf` file on the management host using a text editor. The location of the file is defined in the `EGO_CONFDIR` environment variable.
2. Set the `EGO_TRANSPORT_SECURITY` parameter to `SSL`.
3. Set `EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS`.

For example:

- (Linux/UNIX)

```
EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS="SSL[CERTIFICATE=/etc/syncert.pem,CIPHER=EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA,PRIVATE_KEY=/etc/symkey.pem]"
```

- (Windows)

```
EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS="SSL[CERTIFICATE=C:\xxc\newcert.pem,CIPHER=EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA,PRIVATE_KEY=C:\xxc\newkey.pem]"
```

Note:

For typical security requirements, do not define `EGO_KD_TS_PARAMS` and `ESC_TS_PARAMS`. In this case, `VEMKD` and the Service Controller will use the SSL parameters defined in `EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS`.

4. Assign an SSL port number to the `EGO_KD_TS_PORT` parameter.
5. Open the `ego.conf` file on the client host using a text editor.
6. For `EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS`, enable server authentication.

For example:

- (Linux/UNIX)

```
EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS="SSL[CAFILE=/home/.../cacert.pem, CIPHER=EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA,SERVER_AUTH={myCN}"
```

- (Windows)

```
EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS="SSL[CIPHER=EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA,CAFILE=C:\xxc\demoCA\cacert.pem,SERVER_AUTH={myCN}"
```

7. Open the `sd.xml` file on the management host using an XML editor.
8. Set the `SD_SDK_TRANSPORT` parameter to **TCPIPv4SSL** (SSL driver on TCP/IPv.4).
9. Set the `SD_SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG` parameter to **\$EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS**.
10. Set `SSM_SDK_TRANSPORT` parameter to **TCPIPv4SSL** (SSL driver on TCP/IPv.4).
11. Set `SSM_SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG` parameter to **\$EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS**.
12. Set the `SDK_TRANSPORT` parameter to **TCPIPv4SSL** (SSL driver on TCP/IPv.4).
13. Set `SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG` to **\$EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS**.

Sample configuration

This section provides a sample configuration using typical security settings where all daemons share one certificate.

```
# in ego.conf on master and management host(s), add:
EGO_TRANSPORT_SECURITY=SSL
EGO_KD_TS_PORT=32779 (user has to define port number here)
EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS="SSL[CERTIFICATE=/etc/.../newcert.pem, CIPHER=EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA, PRIVATE_KEY=/etc/.../newkey.pem]"
EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS="SSL[CIPHER=EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA, CAFILE=/etc/.../demoCA/cacert.pem, SERVER_AUTH={myCN}]"
# in ego.conf on client host(s), add:
EGO_TRANSPORT_SECURITY=SSL
EGO_KD_TS_PORT=32779 (user has to define port number here)
EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS="SSL[CIPHER=EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA, CAFILE=/etc/.../demoCA/cacert.pem, SERVER_AUTH={myCN}]"
# in the <ego:ContainerSpecification> section in sd.xml on master/master-failover
# host(s), add:
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SD_SDK_TRANSPORT">TCPv4SSL</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SD_SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG">$EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SSM_SDK_TRANSPORT">TCPv4SSL</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SSM_SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG">$EGO_DEFAULT_TS_PARAMS</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SDK_TRANSPORT">TCPv4SSL</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SDK_TRANSPORT_ARG">$EGO_CLIENT_TS_PARAMS</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
```


Configuring a Mixed OS Cluster

The cluster must have a master host and the management hosts all running the same operating system. If you install compute hosts with operating systems that differ from the master host and the management hosts, you need to install a mixed cluster. A mixed cluster is useful if you have cross-platform applications that can run on either Linux/UNIX or Windows.

If you are installing a cluster with a Linux/UNIX master host, follow the installation instructions to install Linux/UNIX management hosts and compute hosts. You will need to follow this chapter to install Windows or Solaris compute hosts.

If you are installing a cluster with a Windows master host, follow the installation instructions to install Windows management hosts and compute hosts. You will need to follow this chapter to install Linux/UNIX compute hosts.

Workload execution account

For a consumer to execute work on Linux/UNIX and Windows hosts, you need one Linux/UNIX execution user account and one Windows execution user account with the same user name. For example, if the actual Windows account is `DOMAIN\test06` or `. \test06`, the Linux/UNIX account is `test06`.

You always want the Windows account name as the execution user in the consumer properties. If the execution host is Linux/UNIX, the domain name is automatically stripped (for example, `DOMAIN\test06` is interpreted as `test06` on Linux/UNIX).

Even if you do not run cross-platform applications, you will need to modify some built-in consumers when creating to a mixed-OS cluster.

With advanced workload execution mode, for every new consumer that you create in your cluster, input the Windows account name when you configure the execution user in the consumer properties. For other cases, you need to edit `ConsumerTrees.xml` manually to change this configuration.

Setting workload execution account manually

For existing consumers configured with the Linux/UNIX user name only, take these steps to configure the workload execution account manually.

These steps describe how to add the Windows domain name to the configuration. Do not change the execution user to a different user account, it is likely to cause problems.

1. Edit `SEGO_CONFDIR\ConsumerTrees.xml`
2. For each consumer that needs to run cross-platform workload, edit the `<ExecutionUser>` section. Add the Windows domain name to the existing UNIX user name (for example, change `test06` to `DOMAIN\test06`).
3. Save and close the file.
4. Restart EGO on the master host.

What you need to know

To expand the cluster, you can:

- add Linux/UNIX compute hosts to your Windows cluster
- add Windows compute hosts to your Linux/UNIX cluster
- add UNIX/Linux and Windows compute hosts to your Solaris cluster

You may also mix multiple Linux/UNIX host types in a cluster. These kinds of mixed clusters are for advanced users.

When you plan a mixed cluster, you must be aware of the following points.

Cluster administrator account

Linux/UNIX

To support Linux/UNIX hosts, the cluster requires a user account as cluster administrator (the default is `egoadmin`). The cluster administrator account must exist on every Linux/UNIX host and have the same name as the Windows cluster administrator account. For example, if the actual Windows account name is `. \newadmin` or `DOMAIN\newadmin`, the Linux/UNIX account name is `newadmin`.

The cluster administrator is the only non-root account that has permission to manage Linux/UNIX hosts in the cluster. The account owns most Symphony files on Linux/UNIX hosts.

You must create the cluster administrator account, or have a valid user account be the cluster administrator, before you start the installation.

By default, only the `root` account can start, stop, or restart hosts. You can assign root privileges to the cluster administrator account.

Windows cluster

To support Windows hosts, the cluster requires a Windows OS user account as the cluster administrator (the default is `egoadmin`). The Windows cluster administrator account must exist on every Windows host and have the same name as the Linux/UNIX cluster administrator account. For example, if the actual Linux/UNIX account name is `newadmin`, the Windows account can be named `. \newadmin` or `DOMAIN\newadmin`, but cannot be named `. \user4` or `DOMAIN\user4`.

The Windows cluster administrator is the only account that can start up, restart, or shut down all Windows hosts in the cluster. The Local Administrator of the host can start and stop Symphony services on the host as well.

Both the cluster administrator and the local administrator have full control over all Symphony files.

You must create the cluster administrator account, or have a valid user account be the cluster administrator, before you start the installation. The account requires certain privileges and permissions as described in the installation guide.

Installation directory

The installation directory is the directory where the Symphony binaries are installed on a host.

The default installation directory on Linux/UNIX hosts is `/opt/ego`. This does not need to have the same name as the Windows installation directory, but it must be the same directory in all Linux/UNIX hosts.

The default installation directory on Windows hosts is `C: \EGO`. This does not need to have the same name as the Linux/UNIX installation directories, but it must be the same directory in all Windows hosts.

To use a different directory, you must customize the installation.

Linux and Windows installers create the installation directory if it does not already exist. If it does exist, make sure the directory is empty.

On UNIX hosts, you need to create the installation directory prior to installation.

Execution accounts for consumers installed with Symphony

Consumers installed with Symphony are configured to use the cluster administrator account as the execution user. Normally, you should not edit any of these consumers.

However, for certain consumers to execute work on both Windows and Linux/UNIX hosts, you need to make sure the execution user in the consumer properties uses the Windows account name. If the execution host is Linux or UNIX, the domain name is automatically stripped (for example, `DOMAI N\egoadmi n` is interpreted as `egoadmi n` on Linux and UNIX).

If the master host runs Windows, the consumers are already configured with the Windows user name, do not make any changes. If the master host runs Linux/UNIX, you must edit `ConsumerTrees.xml` manually, and for each of these consumers add the Windows domain name to the existing Linux/UNIX user name (for example, change `egoadmi n` to `DOMAI N\egoadmi n`).

You must also register the cluster administrator password.

The consumers you need to modify are:

- `EGOClusterServices` under `ClusterServices`
- `SymphonyClusterServices` under `ClusterServices`
- `Sympling41`
- `SymExec41`

Also, if you will use any of the sample applications, modify the execution account of the consumer before you deploy the related sample application.

Consistent configuration on all hosts

When installing a mixed cluster, make sure that you use the same configuration for the following settings in all hosts on each operating system.

- Use the same base port as all other hosts in the cluster.
To check the base port, see `EGO_LIM_PORT` in the `ego.conf` file on the master host.
- Use the same cluster name as all other hosts in the cluster.

The cluster name is displayed in the Platform Management Console and is part of the file name `ego.cluster.cluster_name` on the master host.

- In addition, when you install on the Solaris host, you need to consider the following:
 - Use the same Symphony daemon communication ports as the other hosts.

To check the Symphony daemon communication ports, see `EGO_KD_PORT` and `EGO_PEM_PORT` in the `ego.conf` file on the master host.

- Use the same list of master candidate hosts as the other hosts.

To check the list of master candidate hosts, see `EGO_MASTER_LIST` in the `ego.conf` file in the EGO configuration directory:

For a Linux/UNIX master host, check `$EGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf`.

For a Windows master host, check `%EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf`.

Install a Windows compute host in a mixed cluster

Add Windows compute hosts to a Linux/UNIX cluster.

Configure the cluster administrators

Log on as `egoadmi n`.

For proper administration of a mixed cluster, configure the cluster to recognize both Linux/UNIX and Windows cluster administrator accounts.

1. Open the cluster file for editing.

```
SEGO_CONFDIR/ego. cluster. cluster_name
```

2. Find the ClusterAdmins section.

```
Begin ClusterAdmins  
...  
End ClusterAdmins
```

3. Add the Windows cluster administrator account to the Administrators parameter (which already contains the Linux/UNIX cluster administrator account).

For example:

```
Begin ClusterAdmins  
...  
Administrators=egoadmi n domai n\egoadmi n  
...  
End ClusterAdmins
```

4. Save the file.
5. Restart the master host.

```
egosh ego restart HostM
```

Installing Symphony on a Windows host

The Windows hosts in your cluster must be one of the following supported versions:

- Windows 2003
- Windows 2000
- Windows XP

It is not necessary that all Windows hosts run the same version of Windows.

Install the software on each Windows compute host by following the installation guide.

When you install on Windows hosts, joining the cluster and starting the host is an automatic part of the installation process. There is no need to configure a host after installation is complete.

Install a Linux compute host in a mixed cluster

Add Linux compute hosts to a Windows cluster.

Configure the cluster administrators

Log on as `egoadmin`.

For proper administration of a mixed cluster, configure the cluster to recognize both Linux/UNIX and Windows cluster administrator accounts.

1. Open the cluster file for editing.

```
SEGO_CONFIGDIR/ego.cluster.cluster_name
```

2. Find the ClusterAdmins section.

```
Begin ClusterAdmins
...
End ClusterAdmins
```

3. Add the Linux/UNIX cluster administrator account to the Administrators parameter (which already contains the Windows cluster administrator account).

For example:

```
Begin ClusterAdmins
...
Administrators=domain\egoadmin egoadmin
...
End ClusterAdmins
```

4. Save the file.
5. Restart the master host.

```
egosh ego restart HostM
```

Installing Symphony on a Linux host

Install the software on each Linux compute host by following the installation guide.

When you install on Linux hosts, joining the cluster and starting the host is a manual process. The installation process is not complete until you configure a host.

Run the test application

Run the test application to ensure your system is working properly.

1. Run the test application

To force the application to run on all hosts, use `-m` to specify the maximum number of slots available to the `SymTesting` consumer.

For example, if there are 25 single-slot compute hosts:

```
symping -m 25 -r 60000
```

If you log onto the Platform Management Console at this stage, you can see the work running on your hosts, as long as you temporarily reset the filter settings in the task view page.

2. Check hosts.

Check the output to see what hosts were used. The test application can run on both Windows and Linux compute hosts.

Install a Solaris compute host

Add Solaris compute hosts to a Linux or Windows cluster.

Installing Symphony on a Solaris host

Install the software on each Solaris compute host.

Different versions of Solaris have different installers. To install a .bin package, ignore the steps in this document and follow the usual procedure described in the Symphony installation documentation.

To install a .tar package, follow the steps in this document. When you use the .tar package, joining the cluster and starting the host is a manual process. The installation process is not complete until you configure a host.

Deploy the EGO software on the compute host

Check the following:

- That you are logged on as the cluster administrator.

For example, the default cluster administrator for Linux and Windows hosts is `egoadmi n`.

If you cannot be `egoadmi n`, you must set `CLUSTERADMI N` as a valid OS account.

- That you created the installation directory and copied the EGO installation package into this directory.

For example, you created `/opt/ego`.

- That the required connection ports are not in use. You must use the same ports as the hosts in your cluster.

The default base connection port is 7869. Symphony uses four consecutive ports from this base port (7869-7872)

Complete the following steps to deploy the software.

1. Extract the EGO installation package.
2. Modify the EGO environment configuration files.
3. Set the command-line environment.
4. Enable automatic startup.
5. Grant root privileges to a cluster administrator (Optional).

Extract the EGO installation package

Run the EGO installation package on your compute host.

1. Navigate to the installation directory that you created.

For example:

```
cd /opt/ego
```

2. Extract the EGO Solaris installation package to the installation directory.

```
gzip -d -c egocomputehost-platform_type-sol***.tar.gz | tar xvf -
```

Modify the EGO environment configuration files

1. Navigate to the EGO installation directory.
For example:
cd /opt/ego
2. Modify the top-level environment script file for your particular shell environment.
 - a) Edit the `cskr.c.pl at form` or `profile.pl at form` environment script file.
 - For `cskr` or `tcsh`, edit the `cskr.c.pl at form` file.
 - For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, edit the `profile.pl at form` file.
 - b) Replace all instances of `@EGO_TOP@` with the path to your installation directory.
For example, replace `"@EGO_TOP@"` with `"/opt/ego"`.
3. Navigate to the EGO configuration directory.
For example:
cd /opt/ego/kernel/conf
4. Modify the environment script file for your particular shell environment.
 - a) Edit the `cskr.c.ego` or `profile.ego` environment script file.
 - For `cskr` or `tcsh`, edit the `cskr.c.ego` file.
 - For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, edit the `profile.ego` file.
 - b) Replace all instances of `@EGO_TOP@` with the path to your installation directory.
For example, replace `"@EGO_TOP@"` with `"/opt/ego"`.
5. Modify the EGO configuration file (`ego.conf`).
 - a) Edit the `ego.conf` file.
 - b) Replace all instances of `@EGO_TOP@` with the path to your installation directory.
For example, replace `"@EGO_TOP@"` with `"/opt/ego"`.
 - c) Define the master candidate list and EGO daemon port parameters using the same values as defined in the `ego.conf` file on the master host.
You need to define the following parameters:
 - `EGO_MASTER_LIST`
 - `EGO_LIM_PORT`
 - `EGO_KD_PORT`
 - `EGO_PEM_PORT`

Set the command-line environment

On Solaris hosts, set the environment before you run any Symphony commands. You need to do this once for each session you open. Both `root` and the cluster administrator accounts use Symphony commands to configure and start the cluster.

These examples assume that your installation directory is `/opt/ego`.

- For `cskr` or `tcsh`, use `cskr.c.pl at form`:
source /opt/ego/cskrc.platform
- For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, use `profile.pl at form`:
./opt/ego/profile.platform

Enable automatic startup

Optional. By default, you must start EGO manually if a host restarts. For ease of administration, you should enable automatic startup. This feature starts EGO automatically when the host restarts.

1. Log onto the host as the cluster administrator.
2. Modify the EGO daemons script file.
 - a) Edit the `ego_daemons.sh` file located in the `/etc` subdirectory of your EGO installation directory.

For example, edit `/opt/ego/version_number/sparc-sol7-64/etc/ego_daemons.sh`.
 - b) Replace all instances of `@EGO_TOP@` with the path to your installation directory.

For example, replace `"@EGO_TOP@"` with `"/opt/ego"`.
3. Log onto the host as `root`.
4. Run the `egosetrc.sh` command.

Enabling automatic system startup creates an `ego` link under `/etc/rc.d/init.d`.

Grant root privileges to a cluster administrator

Optional. A root user within a Solaris environment can choose to give root privileges within the cluster to the cluster administrator.

By default, only `root` can start, stop, or restart the cluster.

Give root privileges to the cluster administrator so that it can start a local host in the cluster, or shut down or restart any hosts in the cluster from the local host. For the cluster administrator or `root` to start the cluster, or start any hosts specified by name, you need to be able to run `rsh` across all hosts in the cluster without having to enter a password; see your operating system documentation for information about configuring `rsh`.

Do the following to give root privileges to the cluster administrator for one host. Run the command as `root` on each host in the cluster.

1. Run the `egosetsudoers.sh` command.

Note:

If the `/etc/ego.sudoers` file already exists, run `egosetsudoers.sh -p` instead.

When you run `egosetsudoers.sh`, it does the following:

1. It creates the `/etc/ego.sudoers` file. The file owner is `root` and the permissions are set to 600 because you ran this command as `root`. Only the `root` user can edit this file.
2. It will setuid the `egosh` command and change the owner of `egosh` to `root`.

Whenever you see instructions to log on as `root` to start, stop, or restart a host in the cluster, you may log on as the cluster administrator instead.

Users listed in `EGO_STARTUP_USERS` are now able to run the commands to start, stop, or restart a host in the cluster as `root`.

Deploy the Symphony software on the compute host

Check the following:

- That you are logged on as the cluster administrator.
For example, `egoadmi n`.
- That the installation directory exists and you copied the Symphony installation package into this directory.
For example, `/opt/ego`.
- That the required connection ports are not in use. You must use the same ports as the hosts in your cluster.

The default base connection port is 7869. Symphony uses four consecutive ports from this base port (7869-7872)

Complete the following steps to deploy the software.

1. Extract the Symphony installation package.
2. Modify the Symphony environment configuration files.
3. Start the host.
4. Test that the host was added to the cluster.
5. Run the test application.

Extract the Symphony installation package

Run the Symphony installation package on your compute host.

1. Navigate to the installation directory.

For example:

```
cd /opt/ego
```

2. Extract the Symphony Solaris installation package to the installation directory.

```
gzip -d -c symcomputehost-platform_type-sol***.tar.gz | tar xvf -
```

Modify the Symphony environment configuration files

1. Navigate to the installation directory.

For example:

```
cd /opt/ego/
```

2. Modify the environment script file for your particular shell environment.
 - a) Edit the `csSRC.pl at form` or `profile.pl at form` environment script file.
 - For `cs h` or `tcsh`, edit the `csSRC.pl at form` file.
 - For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, edit the `profile.pl at form` file.
 - b) At the end of the file, add a command to set the environment using the Symphony scripts.

The Symphony scripts are in the Symphony configuration directory.

For example:

- For `csch` or `tcsh`, add the following line:

```
source /opt/ego/soam/conf/cshrc.soam
```
 - For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, add the following line:

```
./opt/ego/soam/conf/profile.soam
```
3. Navigate to the Symphony configuration directory.
 For example:

```
cd /opt/ego/soam/conf
```
 4. Modify the environment script file for your particular shell environment.
 - a) Edit the `cshrc.soam` or `profile.soam` environment script file.
 - For `csch` or `tcsh`, edit the `cshrc.soam` file.
 - For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, edit the `profile.soam` file.
 - b) Replace all instances of `SSOAM_HOME` with the path to the `soam` subdirectory of your installation directory.
 For example, replace "`SSOAM_HOME`" with "`/opt/ego/soam`".

Set the command-line environment

On Solaris hosts, set the environment before you run any Symphony commands. You need to do this once for each session you open. Both `root` and the cluster administrator accounts use Symphony commands to configure and start the cluster.

These examples assume that your installation directory is `/opt/ego`.

- For `csch` or `tcsh`, use `cshrc.platform`:

```
source /opt/ego/cshrc.platform
```
- For `sh`, `ksh`, or `bash`, use `profile.platform`:

```
./opt/ego/profile.platform
```

Start the host

Start Symphony on the host.

You must be logged on as `root` (or the cluster administrator with root privileges).

To start the local Platform Symphony host, perform the following steps:

1. Start Platform Symphony:

```
egosh ego start
```

You have now started Symphony on the host.

Test that the host was added to the cluster

You installed EGO on the host. You are logged on as the cluster administrator.

1. Run `egosh resource list` to see the resources in your cluster.

Look for the host you added in the list of the resources.

For example:

```
egosh resource list
NAME      status  mem   swp   tmp   ut   it   pg   r1m   r15s  r15m  ls
hostM     ok      176M  619M 4819M 1%   0   2.8  0.0  0.0  0.0  2
hostC     unavail 173M  635M 4800M 0%   0   0.9  0.0  1.3  0.0  1
```

If you can see the host name in the list of resources, that host was successfully added to the cluster.

This test detects hosts even if the host is not currently available. Some hosts may take a while to become available after they are added to the cluster.

Run the test application

A test application that sends Symphony workload to your cluster is installed with your system. This application is already pre-deployed to all compute hosts and is included in your path. The required consumer is already configured in your cluster.

Run the test application to ensure your system is working properly.

1. Run the test application

For example

symping

If the system is working properly, the output shows the task summary and detail reports.

16

Hosts with More Than One IP Address, Threads, Cores, or CPUs

Multi-homed hosts

Hosts that have more than one network interface usually have one Internet Protocol (IP) address for each interface. Such hosts are called multi-homed hosts.

EGO identifies hosts by their official host name, so it needs to match each of the network addresses of multi-homed hosts with a single host name. To do this, the host name information must be configured so that all of the Internet addresses for a host resolve to the same name.

Multiple network interfaces

Some system manufacturers recommend that each network interface, and therefore, each Internet address, be assigned a different host name. Each interface can then be directly accessed by name. This setup is often used to make sure NFS requests go to the nearest network interface on the file server, rather than going through a router to some other interface. Configuring this way can confuse EGO, because there is no way to determine that the two different names (or addresses) mean the same host.

All host naming systems can be configured so that host address lookups always return the same name, while still allowing access to network interfaces by different names. Each host has an official name and a number of aliases, which are other names for the same host. By configuring all interfaces with the same official name but different aliases, you can refer to each interface by a different alias name while still providing a single official name for the host.

IP connectivity

Some or all hosts have multiple network interfaces that connect to physically segmented networks. You may not want EGO to use the first IP address according to DNS to initiate a connection.

IP preference

A host has multiple network interfaces that connect to physically connected networks, but for routing or performance reasons, you might want to assign network interface preferences to different activities.

For example, communication between a client and management hosts could use one network interface, and communication between compute and management hosts could use another network interface. While it might be physically possible for a socket client to use the first IP address of a socket server according to DNS to initiate a connection, this might not be desirable.

Host name lookup

A common DNS server may return a different IP address in host name lookups depending on which subnet that host is on (different BIND/DNS views). For example, host named hostA might resolve to 192.168.0.1 on one subnet and 10.0.0.1 on another subnet on the same network.

Filtering a preferred IP address from multiple IP addresses

Use `EGO_PREFERRED_IP_MASK` in `ego.conf` to specify the preferred IP address for multiple network interfaces.

If more than one IP address matches the IP mask, the first matching IP address is used as the preferred IP address. If no addresses match the mask, the order of the address list is not changed.

Under some circumstances (when you have multiple aliases), you also need to specify the unique official name and list the aliases.

IP mask format

Specify the IP mask as conventional CIDR blocks, consisting of a four-part dotted-decimal address, followed by a slash, then a number from 0 to 32:

```
nnn. nnn. nnn. nnn/ nn
```

The number following the slash is the prefix length, which is the number of shared initial bits, counting from the left-hand side of the address. An IP address matches the CIDR prefix if the initial *nn* bits of the address and the CIDR prefix are the same.

For example, if the IP mask is defined as 10.0.0.0/8, and the address list contains

```
192.168.0.1
```

```
10.1.1.1
```

```
192.168.1.1
```

The address list is reordered to reflect the IP preference:

```
10.1.1.1
```

```
192.168.0.1
```

```
192.168.1.1
```

Identifying aliases

The aliases and associated IP address must be listed in the `hosts` file under `EGO_CONFDIR`.

Note:

The configuration of the hosts file in the `EGO_CONFDIR` directory only affects the behavior of Symphony daemons and clients. It has no impact on OS commands or user applications.

Note:

The hosts file in the `EGO_CONFDIR` directory takes precedence over the OS hosts file.

Example

- You have two networks: NetA 172.0.0.* and NetB 10.0.0.*
- The client is on NetA but it cannot access NetB.
- The client host name is Client1 and it has one IP address: 172.0.0.200.
- The management hosts are linked to both networks.
- The master host (also running some other system services) has one official host name (MgmtHost1) but two aliases:
 - MgmtHost1a (172.0.0.1)
 - MgmtHost1b (10.0.0.1)
- SSM host has one official name (MgmtHost2) but two aliases:
 - MgmtHost2a (172.0.0.2)

- MgmtHost2b (10.0.0.2)
- Compute hosts are linked to NetB network with one host name (ComputeHost*) and with one IP address (10.0.0.*).
- NetB is faster and preferred.

On the client, you would set the following:

1. In `SEGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf`, set `EGO_PREFERRED_IP_MASK="172.0.0.0/8"`
2. In `SEGO_CONFDIR/hosts`, add the following lines:

```
172.0.0.1 MgmtHost1 MgmtHost1a
172.0.0.2 MgmtHost2 MgmtHost2a
```

On the grid, you would set the following:

1. In `SEGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf`, set `EGO_PREFERRED_IP_MASK="10.0.0.0/8"`
2. In `SEGO_CONFDIR/hosts`, add the following lines:

```
172.0.0.1 MgmtHost1 MgmtHost1a
10.0.0.1 MgmtHost1 MgmtHost1b
172.0.0.2 MgmtHost2 MgmtHost2a
10.0.0.2 MgmtHost2 MgmtHost2b
```

Result:

The client can connect to 172.0.0.* hosts but cannot access 10.0.0.* hosts. (Client cannot access the grid.)

Configure IP preference for multi-homed hosts

For network routing or performance reasons, you might want to assign network interface preferences to different activities. For example, if you want to specify a preferred IP address for initiating connections from compute hosts to management hosts and from management hosts to compute hosts.

1. Edit `ego.conf`.
2. Set `EGO_PREFERRED_IP_MASK="ip_mask"`.

where *ip_mask* is used to reorder the list of IP addresses for a host name so that a preferred IP address as determined by the mask is put first in the list, and that address is used to initiate the connection to the host.

For example:

```
EGO_PREFERRED_IP_MASK="10.0.0.0/8"
```

3. Save `ego.conf`.
4. Shut down and restart your cluster. Refer to [Shut down Symphony cluster](#) on page 9 and [Start Symphony cluster](#) on page 8.

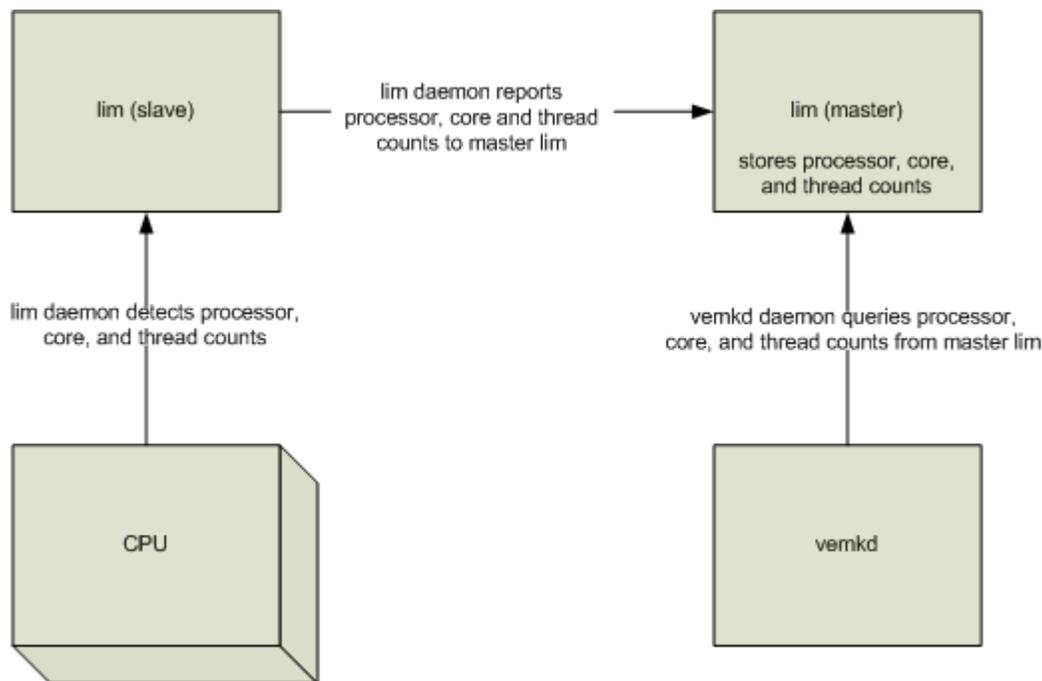
Understanding how the lim daemon detects cores, threads, and processors

Traditionally, the value of `ncpus` has been equal to the number of physical CPUs. However, most CPUs consist of multiple cores and threads, so the traditional 1:1 mapping is no longer useful. A more useful approach is to set `ncpus` to equal one of the following:

- The number of processors (this is the `ncpus` default setting)
- Cores: the number of cores (per processor) * the number of processors
- Threads: the number of threads (per core) * the number of cores (per processor) * the number of processors

An EGO cluster administrator globally defines how `ncpus` is computed using the `EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS` parameter (instead of `EGO_ENABLE_DUALCORE`) in `ego.conf` (shared directory).

The lim daemons detect and store the number of processors, cores, and threads for all supported architectures. The following diagram illustrates the flow of information between daemons, CPUs, and other components.



Although the `ncpus` computation is applied globally, it can be overridden on a per-host basis.

To correctly detect processors, cores, and threads, lim daemons/services assume that all physical processors on a single machine are of the same type.

In cases where CPU architectures and operating system combinations may not support accurate processor, core, thread detection, lim uses the defaults of 1 processor, 1 core per physical processor, and 1 thread per core. If lim detects that it is running in a virtual environment (for example, VMware®), each detected processor is similarly reported (as a single-core, single-threaded, physical processor).

Lim detection uses processor- or OS-specific techniques (for example, Intel's `CPUID` instruction, or Solaris' `kstat()/core_id`). Note that if the operating system doesn't recognize a

CPU or core (for example, if an older OS does not recognize a quad-core processor and instead detects it as dual-core), then the lim won't recognize it either; the lim only detects hardware that is recognized by the operating system.

Note:

RQL normalization never considers threads. Consider a hyper-thread enabled Pentium: Threads are not full-fledged CPUs, so considering them as CPUs would artificially lower the system load.

On a machine running AIX, detection of ncpus is different. Under AIX, the number of detected physical processors is always 1, whereas the number of detected cores is always the number of cores across all physical processors. Thread detection is the same as other operating systems (the number of threads per core).

Define ncpus—processors, cores, or threads

An EGO cluster administrator must define how ncpus is computed. Usually, the number of available EGO slots is equal to the value of ncpus; however, slots can be redefined at the resource group level. The ncpus definition is globally applied across the cluster.

It is not necessary to configure EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS in the ego.conf file as a basis for computing the number of slots per host. Symphony offers a more flexible way to define the number of host slots based on individual host attributes. Refer to [Defining the number of slots per host](#) on page 93

1. Open ego.conf.
 - Linux/UNIX: SEGO_CONFDIR/kernel/conf/ego.conf
 - Windows: %EGO_CONFDIR%\kernel\conf\ego.conf
2. Define the parameter EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS=[procs | cores | threads].

Set it to one of the following:

- procs (where ncpus=procs)
- cores (where ncpus=procs * cores)
- threads (where ncpus=procs * cores * threads)

By default, ncpus is set to procs (number of processors).

Note:

In clusters with older lim daemons/services that do not recognize cores and threads, this parameter is ignored. In clusters where only the master lim recognizes cores and threads, the master lim assigns default values.

3. Save and close ego.conf.

Note:

As a best practice, set EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS instead of EGO_ENABLE_DUALCORE. The functionality of EGO_ENABLE_DUALCORE=y is preserved by setting EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS=cores.

Override the global configuration of ncpus computation

An EGO cluster administrator globally defines how ncpus is computed. The ncpus global definition can, however, be overridden on specified dynamic and static hosts in the cluster.

Before you decide to define ncpus for the purpose of computing the number of slots per individual host, you may prefer to take advantage of an alternative, more flexible way to configure the number of host slots at the group level. Refer to [Defining the number of slots per host](#) on page 93

- Defining computation of ncpus on dynamic hosts
- Defining computation of ncpus on static hosts

Defining computation of ncpus on dynamic hosts

1. Open `ego.conf`.
 - Linux/UNIX: `SEGO_CONFDIR/kernel/conf/ego.conf`
 - Windows: `%EGO_CONFDIR%\kernel\conf\ego.conf`
2. Define the parameter `EGO_LOCAL_RESOURCES="[resource resource_name]"`.

Set *resource_name* to one of the following:

- `define_ncpus_procs`
- `define_ncpus_cores`
- `define_ncpus_threads`

Note:

Resource definitions are mutually exclusive. Choose only one resource definition per host.

For example: `EGO_LOCAL_RESOURCES="[resource define_ncpus_cores]"`

3. Save and close `ego.conf`.

Note:

In multi-cluster environments, if ncpus is defined on a per-host basis (thereby overriding the global setting) the definition is applied to all clusters that the host is a part of. In contrast, globally defined ncpus settings only take effect within the cluster for which `EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS` is defined.

Defining computation of ncpus on static hosts

1. Open `ego.cluster.cluster_name`.
 - Linux/UNIX: `SEGO_CONFDIR/kernel/conf/ego.cluster.cluster_name`
 - Windows: `%EGO_CONFDIR%\kernel\conf\ego.cluster.cluster_name`
2. Find the host for which you want to define ncpus computation. In the `RESOURCES` column, add one of the following definitions:
 - `define_ncpus_procs`
 - `define_ncpus_cores`
 - `define_ncpus_threads`

Note:

Resource definitions are mutually exclusive. Choose only one resource definition per host.

For example:

```

Begin Host
HOSTNAME model type r1m mem swp RESOURCES #Keywords
#l emon PC200 LINUX86 3.5 1 2 (linux)
#pl um ! NTX86 3.5 1 2 (nt)
Host_name ! NTX86 - - - (define_ncpus. procs)
End Host

```

3. Save and close `ego.cluster.cluster_name`.
4. Restart the master host.

Note:

In multi-cluster environments, if `ncpus` is defined on a per-host basis (thereby overriding the global setting) the definition is applied to all clusters that the host is a part of. In contrast, globally defined `ncpus` settings only take effect within the cluster for which `EGO_DEFINE_NCPUS` is defined.

Hosts with More Than One IP Address, Threads, Cores, or CPUs

P A R T

IV

Application Management

17

Lifecycles

Application lifecycle

An application can be used when it is registered with the middleware. It can no longer be used when it is unregistered. There can only be one enabled application per consumer at any one time. You can only submit workload for an application that is enabled.

You register an application by registering the application profile with the Platform Management Console or the `soamreg` command.

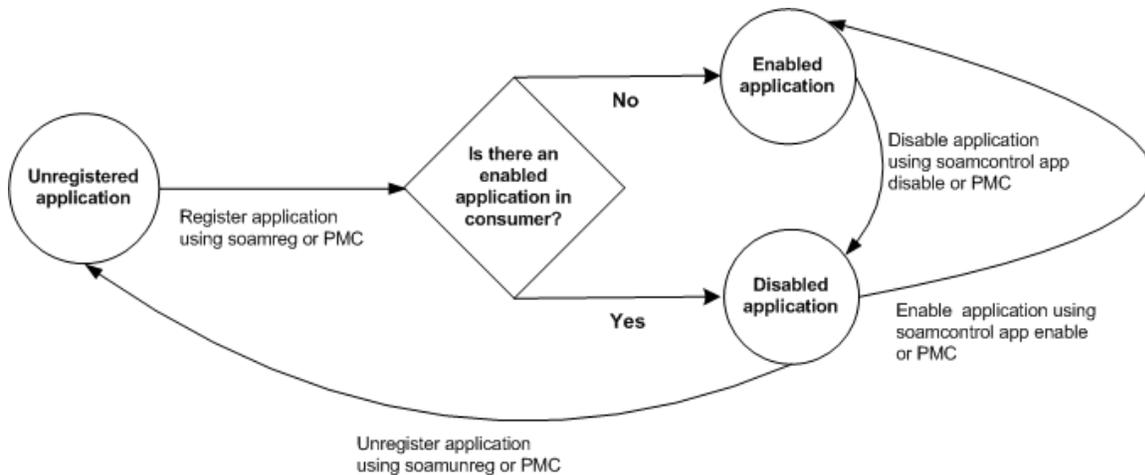
If there is already an enabled application in the same consumer, the application is registered but it is disabled.

If there are no enabled applications in the consumer, the application is registered and enabled.

Once you have registered an application, you can modify its parameters or update service packages through the Platform Management Console or the command-line.

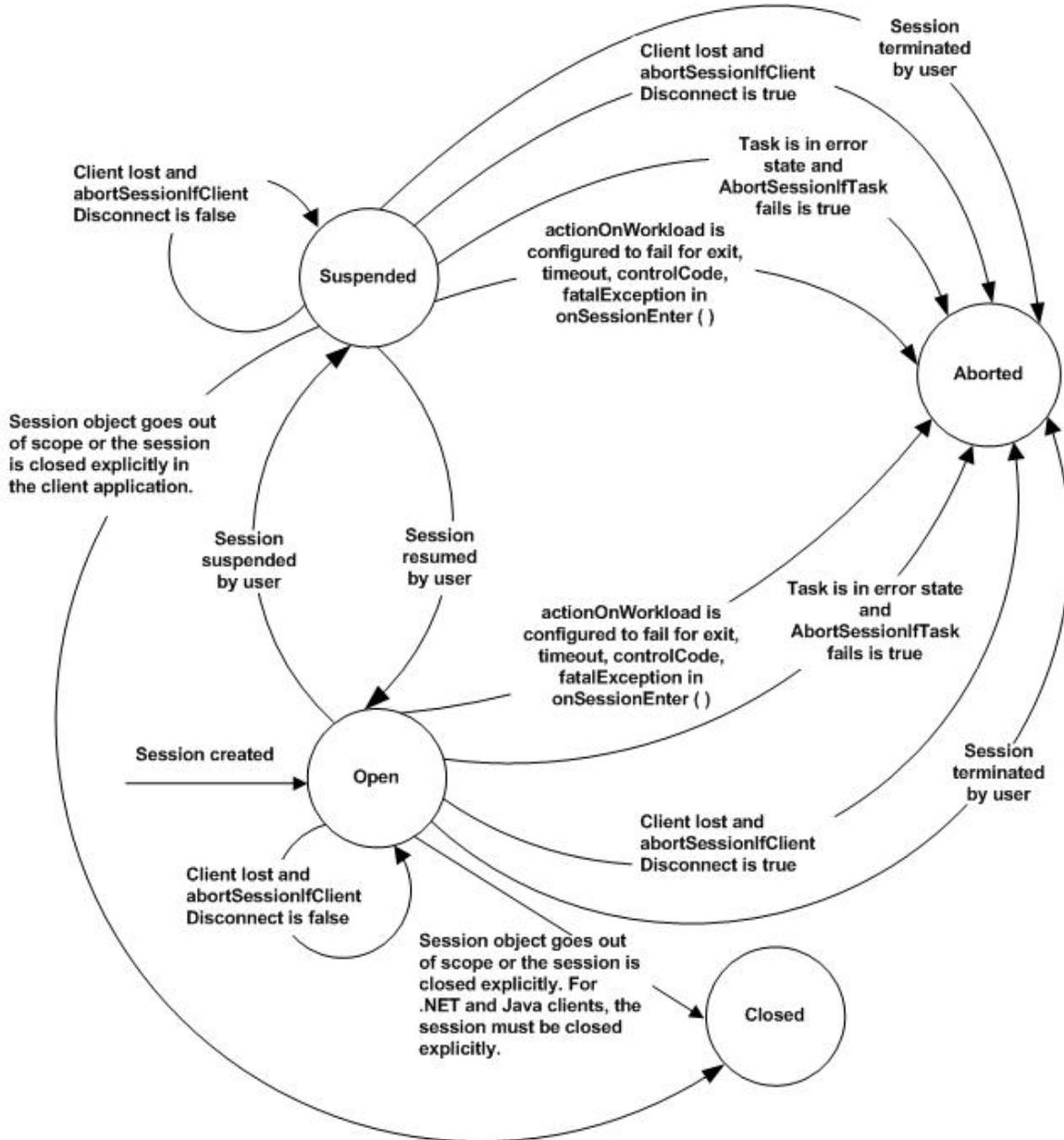
You disable an application with the Platform Management Console or the `soamcontrol app disable` command. When you disable an application, any workload for the application is terminated unless you choose to save workload when disabling it.

You remove an application from the system with the Platform Management Console or the `soamunreg` command. When you remove an application, existing sessions and tasks (running and suspended) are terminated, the application profile is deleted from the system, and all resources allocated to the application are released.



Session lifecycle

In your client application, you can create a local Sessi on object that refers to a session in Symphony. You can interact with Symphony session by invoking methods on your local Sessi on object.



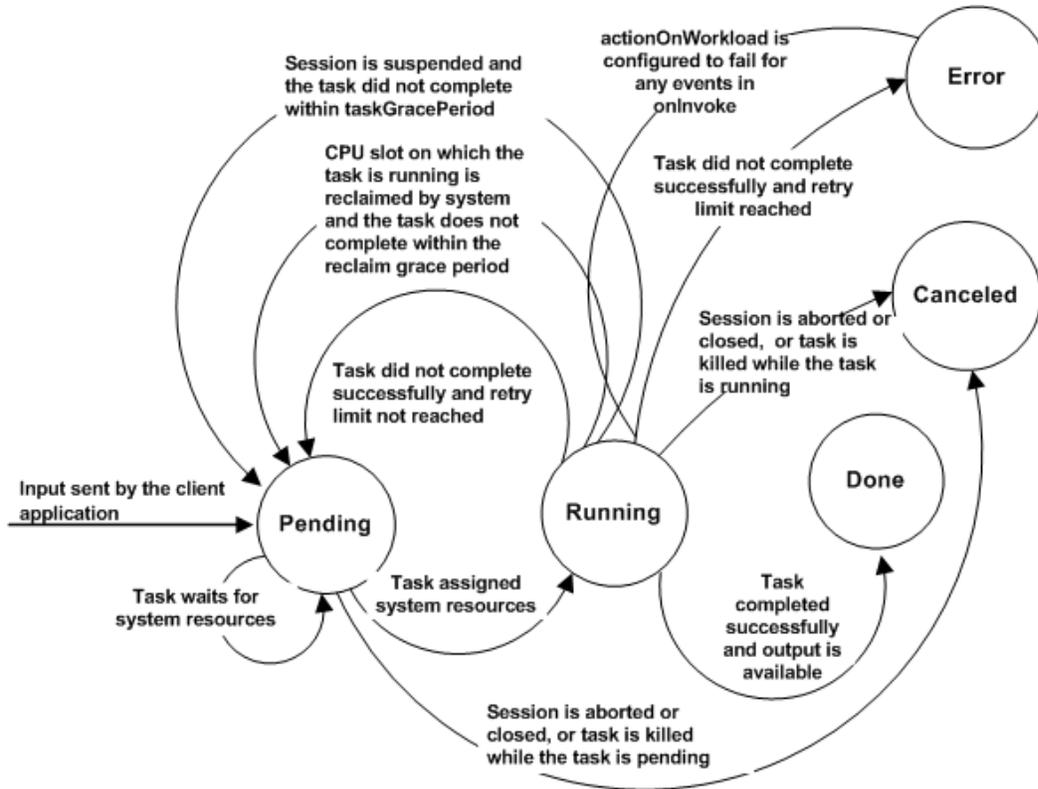
Task lifecycle

Once a task is created, it is valid in Symphony until one of the following conditions exist:

- The client collects the output and Symphony receives confirmation that the output was successfully collected
- The session is terminated, which in turn terminates all tasks
- The task is killed

You can specify that if a task fails it should be rerun by specifying the `taskRetryLimit` attribute in the application profile. This informs Symphony how many times it should rerun the task before giving up.

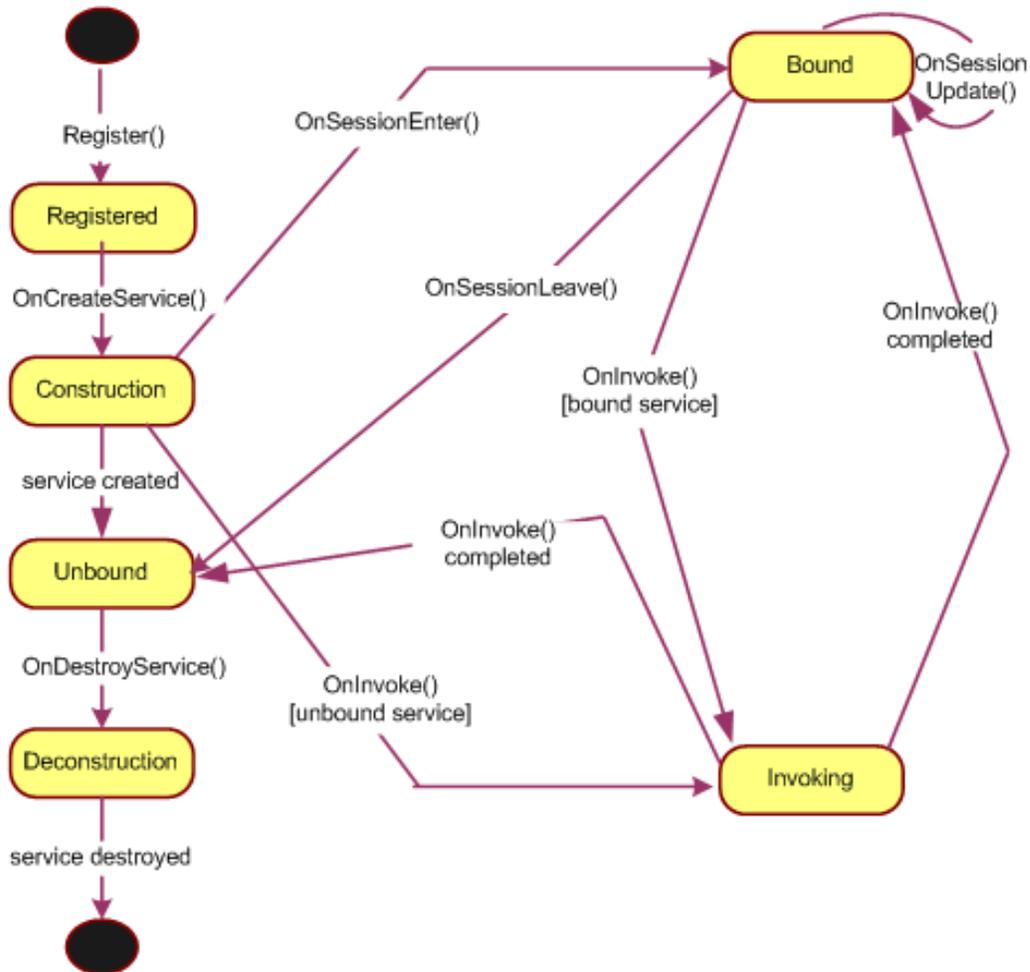
If a task fails, Symphony attempts to rerun the task up to the number of times specified by the `taskRetryLimit` attribute in the application profile. If the task has not successfully run after n retries, and the `abortSessionIfTaskFail` attribute is set true in the application profile then the session is aborted. Otherwise, a single task failure does not affect the session. By default, `abortSessionIfTaskFail = false`.



Service lifecycle

Symphony triggers state changes for the ServiceContainer as illustrated in the following diagram. The calls indicated on the diagram are calls made in the service, with the exception of Register() which is an internal call made by the system.

The arrows indicate a normal return of the method.



Note:

OnSessionEnter() and OnSessionLeave() are not called if the client does not relay common data when creating a session. OnSessionUpdate() is not called if the client does not relay common data updates to the session.

Service instance lifecycle

A service instance is an executing instance of a service. There can be many instances of a service at any one time. Service instances are created by service instance managers.

Service instances can be started either before or when they are assigned to a session. They can stay running to compute multiple tasks of the same session to use the data and state

information cached in memory for better performance. They can either exit or continue running when their serviced session is finished.

A service is transient if the service instances start and exit per session. A service is persistent if the service instances stay and serve multiple sessions. A persistent service is a long-running process like a daemon, which has to be more carefully programmed to avoid any accumulated problems such as memory leaks.

By default, the service instances in Symphony persist for multiple sessions. To make a service instance transient, you can return a control code from `onSessionLeave()` to tell Symphony to restart the service instance once it leaves the current session. This can also be used when you want to clean up any accumulated problems by restarting your service from time to time.

Timeouts that affect service instance life cycle

The service instance lifecycle can be affected by different configured timeouts. If an application has timeouts configured, then Symphony will take action if an operation exceeds the configured timeout. In this case, Symphony terminates the service instance, causing the cleanup methods not to execute under the following circumstances:

Method	Not called
<code>onDestroyService()</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When an invocation of one of the following service methods times out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SessionEnter</code> • <code>SessionUpdate</code> • <code>Invoke</code> • <code>SessionLeave</code> • When a task cannot complete before the <code>suspendGracePeriod</code> expires. • When a task cannot complete before the <code>taskCleanupPeriod</code> expires. • When a resource on which the service instance is running is reclaimed, and the service instance cannot clean up before the applied reclaim grace period expires. • When the application is disabled or unregistered and the service instance cannot clean up before the <code>cleanupTimeout</code> expires. • When a middleware component becomes unavailable and the service instance cannot clean up before the <code>cleanupTimeout</code> expires.
<code>onSessionLeave()</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When an invocation of one of the following service methods times out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>SessionUpdate</code> • <code>Invoke</code> • When a task cannot complete before the <code>suspendGracePeriod</code> expires. • When a task cannot complete before the <code>taskCleanupPeriod</code> expires. • When a resource on which the service instance is running is reclaimed, and the service instance cannot clean up before the applied reclaim grace period expires. • When the application is disabled or unregistered and the service instance cannot clean up before the <code>cleanupTimeout</code> expires. • When a middleware component becomes unavailable and the service instance cannot clean up before the <code>cleanupTimeout</code> expires.

18

Deploying Applications and Files

Types of deployment

There are two types of deployment supported in Symphony:

1. Deployment of service packages, containing Symphony applications
2. File packages, which may contain files, binaries or other executables, patch updates, data or other files you want to make available to all or many hosts in the cluster

Both types of deployment deploy packages to the repository server, which stores the package files.

Service package deployment

Service package deployment is accomplished using the application deployment wizard, or the `soamdeploy` command. When you deploy a Symphony service package, the packages are downloaded to compute hosts on demand. This type of deployment is optimized to handle version updates of your service package.

This is the recommended method for deploying your Symphony service packages.

File package deployment

File package deployment is accomplished using the `rsdeploy` command. This type of deployment copies and installs one file package to many hosts at a time, whether the file package is needed by the receiving hosts or not. Install and uninstall operations to and from the compute hosts must be initiated by the user. There is no package version logic to manage versioning. Only hosts that are available at the time the installation operation occurs receive the package. All adding, removing, installing and uninstalling of packages are under direct user control.

This type of deployment can help you deploy Symphony patches more easily, load existing executables onto multiple hosts in the cluster, or load data required by many hosts.

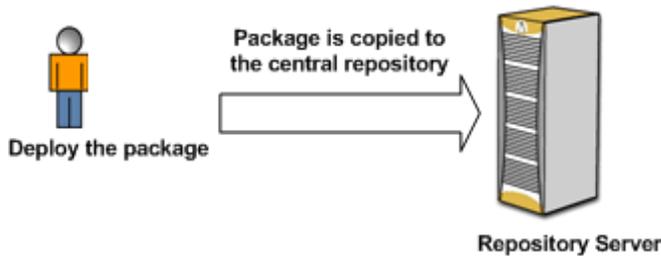
Service package deployment and removal process

The package deployment process has two phases: First, service packages are copied to the central repository on the repository server, the host on which the rs service is running. Then, when workload comes in, the service package is copied to compute hosts and uncompressed.

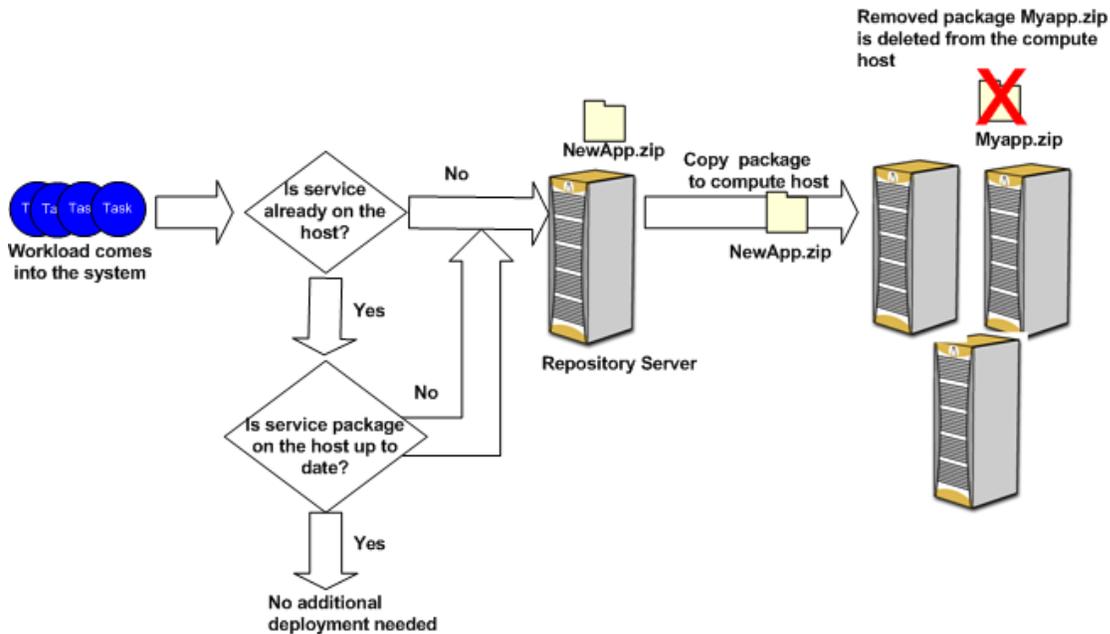
Package removal also has two phases: When a request to remove a package is made, service packages are removed from the central repository. Then, when a new application is deployed and existing packages on the compute hosts are no longer needed, packages are removed from compute hosts. For existing applications, when an existing package is updated, the packages that exist on compute hosts are overwritten when workload comes in.

The package deployment process

1. You deploy the service package using the Platform Management Console or the `soamdeploy add` command. With the Platform Management Console, you use the Add/Remove Applications wizard or the global action Add package to repository in Manage Service Packages.
2. The package is copied to the repository server host.

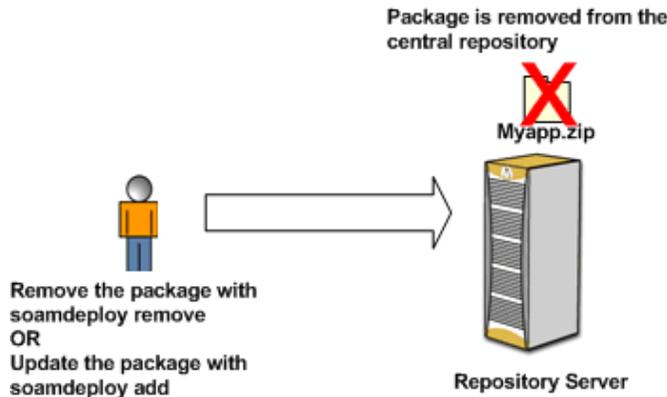


3. As workload comes in, the specified service in the application profile is requested for tasks. Platform Symphony checks whether the required service is already on the compute host. If the service is not already on the compute host, the Repository Service copies the service package from the repository server to the compute host, and uncompresses it, ready to be used.

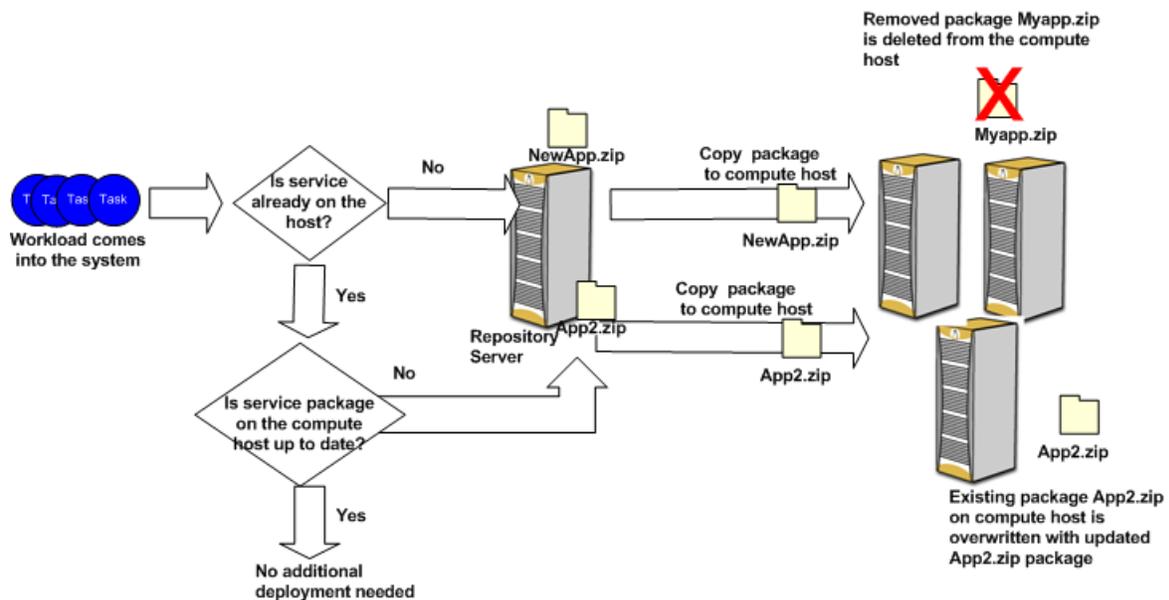


The package removal process

1. You request to remove the service package using the Platform Management Console or the `soamdeploy remove` command, or you update an existing package through the Management Console or the `soamdeploy add` command.
2. The package is removed from the repository server host.



3. Whenever a new package is deployed on to the host, the removed package is deleted. Whenever an updated package is deployed on to the host, the existing package is overwritten with the updated package.



Deploying a new application

Goal

You developed a new service, compiled it, and are now ready to use it in your cluster. To use the new service, you need to deploy it to compute hosts and associate it with an application.

At a glance

1. Create the service package
2. Create the application
3. Configure the client to run with the new application

Create the service package

Before you can deploy a service, you need to create a service package.

Packaging a Symphony application for deployment involves putting all service files and any dependent files associated with the service in a package.

Important:

Verify that all dependencies are either pre-installed or deployed with the service. For example, if your application is .NET, ensure that the .NET Framework is installed and that it is the correct version for your application.

Compress into a package:

- Service executables
- Additional files required for the services to work.

It is not required to use `gzip` as indicated in the example to package a service. You can use any supported format. If using a utility other than `gzip`, ensure the compression and uncompression utility is in your `Path` environment variable when using `soamdeploy`.

Supported package formats:

- .zip
- .tar
- .taz
- .tar.zip
- .tar.Z
- .tar.gz
- .tgz
- .jar
- .gz

Create the service package for deployment on Windows

1. Go to the directory in which the service is located.
For example, `%SOAM_HOME%\4.1\win32-vc7\samples`
2. Create an application package by compressing the service executable into a zip file:
`gzip SampleService.exe`

You have now created your first service package `SampleService.exe.gz`. Next, create the application.

Create the service package for deployment on Linux/UNIX

1. Go to the directory in which the service is located.

For example, `$SOAM_HOME/4.1/Linux2.4-glibc2.2-x86/samples`

2. Create an application package by compressing the service executable into a tar file:

```
tar -cvf SampleService.tar SampleService
```

```
gzip SampleService.tar
```

You have now created your first service package `SampleService.tar.gz`. Next, create the application.

Create the application

Add the application with the Add Application Wizard. The Wizard creates a consumer for you with your application name, allocates resources, deploys your service package and registers your application. After completing the Wizard, your application should be ready to use.

You can also use commands to deploy a service package and register an application. See `soamdeploy` and `soamreg` in the *Symphony Reference* for more details.

1. In the Platform Management Console, click **Symphony Workload > Configure Applications**.

The Applications page displays.

2. Select **Global Actions > Add/Remove Applications**.

The Add/Remove Application page displays.

3. Select **Add an application**, then click **Continue**.

The Adding an Application page displays.

4. Select **Create new profile and add application wizard**.

5. Enter your application name, then click **Continue**.

The Define the Service window displays.

6. Enter service information, then click **Continue**.

a) Change the Service name to the name you want to assign to your new service.

b) In command to start this service, enter the command to run your service executable.

For example, if in your service package you have the directory structure `\myservice\myservice.exe`, indicate `myservice\myservice.exe` in `StartCmd`.

The Define session type window displays.

7. If you have defined session types in your client application, select **Define a custom session type**, fill in the desired information, then select **Continue**.

The Confirm application profile details window displays.

8. Review your selections, then click **Confirm**.

The window displays indicating progress. Your application is ready to use.

9. Click **Close**.

The window closes and you are now back in the Platform Management Console. Your new application is displayed as enabled.

Deploy a service package

To use a new application, you must deploy the service binary to your cluster. Using the `soamdeploy add` command to update an existing package will not terminate the current running workload. You can also deploy the service package to a non-leaf consumer, so that all applications registered to child leaf consumers are able to share the same service package.

Deploy a Windows service package

Verify that all dependencies are either pre-installed or deployed with the service. For example, if your application is .NET, ensure that the .NET Framework is installed and that it is the correct version for your application.

To use a new application, you must deploy the binary to hosts in your cluster.

1. Deploy the service package with the `soamdeploy` command:

```
soamdeploy add SampleService -p SampleService.exe.gz -c /SampleApplications/  
SOASamples
```

The service package is deployed.

2. Check the list of deployed services with the `soamdeploy view` command:

```
soamdeploy view -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

Deploy a Linux/UNIX service package

1. Deploy the service package with the `soamdeploy` command.

```
soamdeploy add SampleService -p SampleService.tar.gz -c /SampleApplications/  
SOASamples
```

The service package is deployed.

2. Check the list of deployed services with the `soamdeploy view` command:

```
soamdeploy view -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

Register a new application

You must create at least one consumer, and deploy the service package to the consumer before you can register an application.

You can register more than one application per consumer but you can have only one enabled application per consumer at any given time.

You can only register an application at a leaf consumer (a consumer that has no sub-consumers).

Tip:

As an alternative, you can use the Add/Remove Application wizard, a tool that walks you through all the steps required to successfully add an application to your cluster. Access the wizard from the dashboard in the grid, or from the Symphony Workload page, **Configure Applications > Add/Remove Application**.

1. Click Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.
2. On the tree, click the leaf consumer name (the lowest level you created) for which you want to register a new application.
A list of enabled and disabled applications for that consumer displays.
3. Select Global Actions > Add Application using the profile editor.
The Register a new application window displays.
4. From the drop down list, select Basic Configuration or Advanced Configuration.
5. Fill in the values.
6. Click Register.

Deploy a service package with your own deployment tool

You do not want to use the deployment tool distributed with Symphony to deploy your service packages. You have your own tool but want it to work with Symphony. You do not need to create a service package to use your own deployment tool.

- If the service binaries are in a shared location, service binaries and any other additional files required by the service must be accessible to all compute hosts
- If service executables are locally installed on compute hosts, the service executables must be in the same location on all compute hosts
- Symphony grid only. The OS user account assigned to the consumer for the application must have permissions to execute the service binaries on compute hosts

1. In the Platform Management Console, create an application with the Add/Remove Application wizard.

2. Click Configure Applications and select the application to modify.

The Application Profile window displays.

3. Click Export and save it to a file.

4. In an XML editor, open the application profile and edit the Service section:

- a) For PreExecCmd , specify the command to run for your deployment tool to deploy your service on to the compute hosts.
- b) For StartCmd , specify the location of the service binary on the compute host after the deployment command has run. This location must be the same on all compute hosts.
- c) In workDir, specify the working directory for your service.

On Windows:

For example, if your deployment command is called `depl oy`:

```
<Service name="myservice" description="My Sample Service">
...
<osType name="all" preExecCmd="C:\mydepl oyt ool \bin\depl oy. exe download -a myservice" startCmd="C:
\myservi ces\myservi ce\myservi ce. exe"
workDir="C:\myservices\myservice\work">
</osType>
...
</Service>
```

If working directory is not specified, by default, %SOAM_HOME%\work is used for service instances.

On Linux/UNIX:

```
<Service name="myservice" description="My Sample Service">
...
<osType name="all" preExecCmd="/mydepl oyt ool /bin/depl oy download -a myService" startCmd="/
myservi ces/myservi ce/myservi ce" workDir="/myservices/myservice/work">
</osType>
...
</Service>
```

5. Click Configure Applications and select the application to modify.

The Application Profile window displays.

6. Click Import and browse to select the changed application profile, then click Import.

Note:

You can also use the `soamreg` command to register your new application profile.

7. Click Save to save your changes.

Deploy a service package without a deployment tool

You do not need to use the deployment tool distributed with Symphony to deploy your service packages. You want to skip the deployment step altogether, and still be able to tell Symphony where the service binaries are located on each machine. You may need to do this because you image your compute hosts with the service binaries already on the machines, or service binaries are in a shared location, so deployment is not necessary.

- You do not need to create a service package—you can copy the service binaries and any additional required files to the desired location
- If the service binaries are in a shared location, service binaries and any other additional files required by the service must be accessible to all compute hosts
- If the service binaries are locally installed on compute hosts, the service binaries must be in the same location on all compute hosts
- Symphony grid only. The operating system user account assigned to the consumer for the application must have permissions to execute the service binaries on compute hosts

1. Copy the service binaries to the desired location.
2. In the Platform Management Console, create an application with the Add Application Wizard.
3. Click Configure Applications and select the application to modify.

The Application Profile window displays.

4. Under Service Definition, Operating System Definition, change the Start Command and Work Directory.
 - a) Start Command—Specify the path to your service binary.

On Windows:

For example, if the service1 binary is located locally on each machine in `c:\myservice\service1.exe`, specify

C:\myservice\service1.exe

.

On Linux/UNIX:

For example, if the service1 binary is located locally on each machine in `/share/myservice/service1`, specify: **/share/myservice/service1**

- b) Work Directory—Specify the absolute path on the compute host to the directory in which the service creates files.

On Windows, for example: `C:\myservice\work`.

On Linux/UNIX, for example: `/share/myservice/work`.

5. Click Save to save your changes and update your application profile.

Automatically run a command when deploying a service package

Suppose your service uses a third-party tool and it needs to be installed on the compute host, or you want to run a script to perform some actions for proper functioning of the service program. You can configure this in a package-specific `deployment.xml` configuration file.

Windows service package

1. Create a file for your service package with the name `deployment.xml`.

The file must be called `deployment.xml`.

For example:

```
<Deployment>
  <install>
    <osTypes>
      <osType name="NTX86" startCmd="setup" timeout="600" successCodes="0,1,2"/>
    </osTypes>
  </install>
  <uninstall>
    <osTypes>
      <osType name="NTX86" startCmd="setup -u" timeout="30" successCodes="0"/>
    </osTypes>
  </uninstall>
</Deployment>
```

Note:

To run a Windows `.bat` script, you need to specify a special syntax.

For example:

```
<osType name="NTX86" startCmd="cmd /c cmd /c
install.bat" timeout="600" successCodes="0, 1, 2" />
```

2. Use the `install` section to configure the command to run after the package is uncompressed on a compute host.

3. For `startCmd`, specify a path relative to the service package installation directory.

For example, if your package contained a subdirectory called `scripts` with the command you want to invoke called `myscript`, specify:

```
startCmd="scripts\myscript"
```

4. Use the `uninstall` section to configure the command to run if the `startCmd` specified in the `install` section fails, or before the package is removed from a compute host.
5. Add `deployment.xml` to your service package with the executables for the commands you specified in `startCmd`.

Important:

There can only be one `deployment.xml` file per service package. The file must be at the top level of the service package—it cannot be in a subdirectory.

6. Deploy the service package.
 - a) In the Platform Management Console, select `Manage Service Packages > Global Actions > Add Package to Repository`.

The `Add Package to repository` page displays.

- b) Browse to your service package and select it.
- c) Select the application associated with your service package, then Add.

Your service package should now be displayed in the list.

Note:

You can also use the following commands:

```
soamdeploy add SampleService -p SampleService.exe.gz  
-c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

```
soamdeploy view -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

Linux/UNIX service package

1. Create a file for your service package with the name `deployment.xml`.

The file must be called `deployment.xml`.

For example:

```
<Deployment>  
  <install>  
    <osTypes>  
      <osType name="LINUX86" startCmd="setup" timeout="600" successCodes="0,1,2"/>  
    </osTypes>  
  </install>  
  <uninstall>  
    <osTypes>  
      <osType name="LINUX86" startCmd="setup -u" timeout="30" successCodes="0"/>  
    </osTypes>  
  </uninstall>  
</Deployment>
```

Note:

All values in `deployment.xml` are case-sensitive when the service is deployed on Linux/UNIX.

2. Use the install section to configure the command to run after the package is uncompressed on a compute host.
3. For `startCmd`, specify a path relative to the service package installation directory.

For example, if your package contained a subdirectory called `scripts` with the command you want to invoke called `myscript`, specify:

```
startCmd="scripts/myscript"
```

4. Use the uninstall section to configure the command to run if the `startCmd` specified in the install section fails, or before the package is removed from a compute host.
5. Add `deployment.xml` to your service package with the executables for the command you specified in `startCmd`.

Important:

There can only be one `deployment.xml` file per service package. The file must be at the top level of the service package—it cannot be in a subdirectory.

6. Deploy the service package.
 - a) In the Platform Management Console, select `Manage Service Packages > Global Actions > Add Package to Repository`.

The Add Package to repository page displays.

- b) Browse to your service package and select it.
- c) Select the application associated with your service package, then Add.

Your service package should now be displayed in the list.

Note:

You can also use the following commands:

```
soamdeploy add SampleService -p SampleService.tar.gz -  
c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

```
soamdeploy view -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

Run multiple services in an application

Goal

In your application, different sessions may need different services to perform computations. You want to be able to specify that an application can run several services.

Assumptions

For the procedures in this document, it is assumed you want your application to use two different services, ServiceA, and ServiceB. The application is registered under the consumer `/SampleApplications/SOASamples`.

Package and deploy your services

Different services can use separate service packages or the same service package. Ensure each service definition in an application profile has a unique service name. Note that only one of your services can be set as the default service.

This example assumes you will create a separate package for each service used by your application.

For example, to use ServiceA and ServiceB in your application:

- Create `ServiceApkg.gz` and include all related binaries for ServiceA in this package.
 - Create `ServiceBpkg.gz` and include all related binaries for ServiceB in this package.
1. Go to the directory that contains your service binaries and compress the service binaries into two files: `ServiceApkg.gz`, and `ServiceBpkg.gz`.
 2. Deploy the service packages in the consumer with the `soamdeploy` command. (If you prefer, you may use the Wizard for this task.)

```
soamdeploy add ServiceApkg -p ServiceApkg.gz -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

```
soamdeploy add ServiceBpkg -p ServiceBpkg.gz -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

The service packages are deployed.

3. Check the list of deployed services with the `soamdeploy view` command.

For example:

```
soamdeploy view -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

You should be able to see your service packages deployed. Notice that the Application field has a dash (-), indicating that there are no applications associated with the package you deployed.

Associate your application with the service packages

To associate your application with the different service packages, edit your application profile.

Important:

By configuring more than one service in your application, a host blocked because of an error in one of the services is also blocked for all other services of the same application.

1. Open your application profile.

- In the session type definition, under `SessionTypes`, specify the session type name and add the `serviceName` parameter.

The `serviceName` parameter can be any name you want. It is used to link the session type definition with the service definition. If `serviceName` is not defined, the session uses the default service.

For example:

```
...
<SessionTypes>
  <Type name="MySessionTypeA" serviceName="ServiceA" priority="1"
recoverable="false" sessionRetryLimit="3" taskRetryLimit="3"
abortSessionIfTaskFail="false" suspendGracePeriod="100"
taskCleanupPeriod="100" persistentSessionHistory="all" persistentTaskHistory="all"/>
  <Type name="MySessionTypeB" priority="1" recoverable="false"
serviceName="ServiceB" sessionRetryLimit="3" taskRetryLimit="3"
abortSessionIfTaskFail="false" suspendGracePeriod="100" taskCleanupPeriod="100"
persistentSessionHistory="all" persistentTaskHistory="all"/>
</SessionTypes>
```

- In the service definition, under `Service`, specify the service name, service package name, and start command for the service. All services specified in `SessionTypes` should be configured in the `Service` section.
 - For Service name, specify the same value that you specified for `serviceName` in the session type.
 - Specify the `packageName` parameter and specify the name of the package you deployed.

You can find out the package name with the command `soamdeploy view`.

- Change `startCmd` to point to your service executable.

Leave the `${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}` in your path as this is the deployment directory in the system. If your service is located under a subdirectory, indicate the subdirectory after `${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}` in the path.

On Windows:

```
<Service name="ServiceA" description="My Sample Service A"
packageName="ServiceApkg" deploymentTimeout="300">
  <osTypes>
    <osType name="all" startCmd="${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}\ServiceA.exe">
    </osType>
  </osTypes>
</Service>
```

On Linux:

```
<Service name="ServiceB" description="My Sample Service B"
packageName="ServiceBpkg" deploymentTimeout="300">
  <osTypes>
    <osType name="all" startCmd="${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}/ServiceB">
    </osType>
  </osTypes>
</Service>
```

- Repeat steps 2-3 for every service that you want to refer to in your application.
- Add a default attribute for the service that you want to designate as the default so that it is started when the service instance manager starts.

When specifying multiple services, you must designate one service as the default.

For example, for `ServiceA` and `ServiceB`, your application profile should look similar to the following. Note that in this example, `ServiceA` is the default service.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<Profile xmlns="http://www.platform.com/Symphony/Profile/Application" xmlns:xsi="http://
www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" name="" >
<Consumer applicationName="SampleApplicationCPP"
consumerId="/SampleApplications/SOASamples" policy="R_Proportion"
taskHighWaterMark="1.0" taskLowWaterMark="1.0" resourceBalanceInterval="5"
sessionSchedulingInterval="500" resourceName="ComputeHosts"/>
...
<SessionTypes>
  <Type name="MySessionTypeA" priority="1" recoverable="false"
serviceName="ServiceA" sessionRetryLimit="3" taskRetryLimit="3"
abortSessionIfTaskFail="false" suspendGracePeriod="100" taskCleanupPeriod="100"
persistentSessionHistory="all" persistentTaskHistory="all"/>
  <Type name="MySessionTypeB" priority="1" recoverable="false"
serviceName="ServiceB" sessionRetryLimit="3" taskRetryLimit="3"
abortSessionIfTaskFail="false" suspendGracePeriod="100" taskCleanupPeriod="100"
persistentSessionHistory="all" persistentTaskHistory="all"/>
</SessionTypes>

<Service name="ServiceA" description="The Sample Service A"
packageName="ServiceApkg" default="true" deploymentTimeout="300">
  <osTypes>
    <osType name="NTX86" startCmd="{SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}\ServiceA.exe">
  </osType>
  </osTypes>
</Service>

<Service name="ServiceB" description="The Sample Service B"
packageName="ServiceBpkg" deploymentTimeout="300">
  <osTypes>
    <osType name="LINUX86" startCmd="{SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}/ServiceB">
  </osType>
  </osTypes>
</Service>
</Profile>
```

6. Register the application profile with the `soamreg` command. (If you prefer, you may use the Wizard for this task.)

For example:

```
soamreg SampleApp.xml
```

The application is registered and enabled.

7. Check that the application is associated with the package with the `soamdeploy view` command.

```
soamdeploy view -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

You should be able to see package names and the associated application names.

Check your client application code and run your client

Check your client application code to ensure:

- The application name specified when connecting to the application is the same as that specified in the application profile
- The session types you specified to create the session must exist in your application profile unless you specified "" for the session types, which means to use the default session type.

If you want to specify the service name directly to override the service configured in the session type, the service must be configured in your application profile.

1. Check client code to ensure the application name specified in `connect()` is the same as that specified in the application profile.

For example, if, in your application profile you have `applicationName="SampleAppCPP"`,

your client code must also contain SampleAppCPP:

```
...
// set up application specific information to be supplied to the System
ConnectionPtr conPtr = SoamFactory::connect("SampleAppCPP", &securityCB);
...
```

2. Check client code to ensure the session type name specified when creating the session is configured in your application profile.

For example, create sessions with the session types for ServiceA and ServiceB:

```
...
// Set up session creation attributes for ServiceA
SessionCreationAttributes attributesA;
attributesA.setSessionName("mySessionA");
attributesA.setSessionType("MySessionTypeA");
attributesA.setSessionFlags(SF_RECEIVE_SYNC);
// Set up session creation attributes for ServiceBSessionCreationAttributes
attributesB; attributesB.setSessionName("mySessionB");
attributesB.setSessionType("MySessionTypeB");
attributesB.setSessionFlags(SF_RECEIVE_SYNC);
// Create synchronous sessions
SessionPtr sesPtrA = conPtr->createSession(attributesA);
SessionPtr sesPtrB = conPtr->createSession(attributesB);
...
```

3. Save your client code and recompile.
4. Run your client to submit work to your application.

Remove an application

You want to remove application binaries from the system.

When you remove an application through the Platform Management Console, the application is unregistered, the associated service package removed from the repository, and in Symphony grid, the associated consumer deleted.

Unregistering the application:

- Terminates existing sessions and tasks
- Releases all resources allocated to the application
- Unregisters the application
- Removes the service package from the repository if it is not shared with any other application(s)

Note:

You can also use the `soamunreg` command to unregister an application, and `soamdeploy remove` to remove the service package. For example:

```
soamunreg SampleAppCPP
```

```
soamdeploy remove SampleService -c /SampleApplications/  
SOASamples
```

1. In the Platform Management Console, click **Configure Applications**.
The **Applications** page displays.
2. Select **Global Actions > Add/Remove Applications**.
The **Add/Remove Application** page displays.
3. Select **Remove an existing application**, then **Continue**.
The **Remove an application** page displays.
4. Follow the prompts.

General file package deployment

If you have files, such as patches, libraries, or data that you need to deploy to several hosts in the cluster, you can use the repository server to simplify the process. You do this by uploading the installation files to the repository server, then using the `rsdeploy` command to launch the installation to a group of hosts.

Limitations of `rsdeploy`

The repository server and the `rsdeploy` agents do not support the following:

- Failover and recovery of in-progress application deployment
- Deployment to shared-file system EGO installations
- Package version control

You need to provide a different package name for each version of the file package.

- File package validation
- GUI integration

The `rsdeploy` command can only be launched from the command line.

File package deployment scripts

The `rsdeploy` agent on each host launches scripts to install or uninstall a file package on each host. These scripts are defined in the `deployment.xml` configuration file, and must be included in the file package.

The install and uninstall scripts can use the environment variables defined in the `deployment.xml` file. They can also use the following variables:

Linux/UNIX environments:

- `EGO_TOP`
- `$$SOAM_HOME`
- `$$EGO_BINDIR`
- `$$EGO_LIBDIR`
- `$$EGO_SERVERDIR`
- `$$EGO_LOCAL_CONFDIR`

Windows environments:

- `EGO_TOP`
- `%SOAM_HOME%`
- `%EGO_BINDIR%`
- `%EGO_LIBDIR%`
- `%EGO_SERVERDIR%`
- `%EGO_LOCAL_CONFDIR%`

The scripts should assume that all the extracted files will match the file paths in the file package (under the `staging` directory before being compressed). Using the script, the files can be copied to any location on the local hard disk or any location defined by a variable. The execution user for the script is the user assigned to the consumer specified in the `rsdeploy install` or `rsdeploy uninstall` command.

To save disk space, the install script should remove any unnecessary files from the deployment location; however, it must not remove the `deployment.xml` and uninstall scripts, as these files are required to uninstall the file package.

File package deployment configuration file

When installing a file package, the `rsdeploy` agent on each host retrieves the `deployment.xml` configuration file from within the file package and executes the specified installation command. Likewise, when uninstalling a file package, the `rsdeploy` agent executes the specified uninstallation command.

The following is an example of the `deployment.xml` file, which defines installations for Windows and Linux environments running on x86 machines (OS types `NTX86` and `LINUX86`):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Deployment>
  <install>
    <osTypes>
      <osType name="NTX86" startCmd="cmd /c cmd /c wininst.bat" timeout="600" successCodes="0, 1, 2, 3">
        <env name="WIN_ENV">c:\temp</env>
      </osType>
      <osType name="LINUX86" startCmd="/bin/sh linuxinst.sh" timeout="600" successCodes="0, 1, 2, 3">
        <env name="LINUX_ENV">/tmp</env>
      </osType>
    </osTypes>
  </install>
  <uninstall>
    <osTypes>
      <osType name="NTX86" startCmd="cmd /c cmd /c winuninst.bat" timeout="600"
successCodes="0, 1, 2, 3">
        <env name="WIN_ENV">c:\temp</env>
      </osType>
      <osType name="LINUX86" startCmd="/bin/sh linuxuninst.sh" timeout="600" successCodes="0, 1, 2, 3">
        <env name="LINUX_ENV">/tmp</env>
      </osType>
    </osTypes>
  </uninstall>
</Deployment>
```

When creating a `deployment.xml` file, consider the following:

- The `deployment.xml` file must be in the root location in the file package.
- The `startCmd` current working directory is set to the deployment directory.
- Success codes are compared to the exit code of the `startCmd`. If the `successCodes` attribute is not defined, there is no exit code checking.
- The `<env>` section can be used to set up the environment for the install and uninstall commands.
- In a mixed cluster, each package can be associated with a specific OS type (using the `-o` option with `rsdeploy`). If the file package is to be installed on multiple OS types, install and uninstall sections should include all the supported OS types.
- The exit code of a script is usually the exit code of the last command that the script executes.
- The timeout periods for the install and uninstall scripts are specified in seconds. The default is no timeout period.

Directories

Packages

The repository server caches packages in the `EGO_TOP/eservice/rs/.cache/.global` directory. The directory can be modified by changing `RS_STORAGE_DIR` in the `rs.xml`

service file. If your cluster uses a shared EGO directory, the repository server cache directory is located under the EGO shared directory.

The repository server deploys packages in the *EGO_TOP/eservice/rs/deploy/.global* directory on each host.

Logs

The repository server logs to the *EGO_TOP/eservice/rs/log* directory. The debug level can be configured by modifying the *EGO_TOP/eservice/rs/conf/rs.log4j.properties* file. For example, change INFO to DEBUG in the following line, by changing:

```
"log4j.rootLogger=INFO, RS"
```

to

```
"log4j.rootLogger=DEBUG, RS"
```

rsdeploy agent

The rsdeploy agent starts from the *EGO_TOP/eservice/rs/work* directory, and logs to that location. The rsdeploy agent starts the install/uninstall command from the deployed location directory.

File deployment logging

File deployment uses the RS EGO service running on the master host, and an rsdeploy agent that runs on each compute host.

The RS EGO service generates an *rs.hostname.log* file under */eservices/rs/log* on the host on which the RS service runs. You can use the Platform Management Console to retrieve this Symphony log file.

The rsdeploy agent generates a *cli.log* file in the */eservice/rs/work* directory on the compute host. You can use the Platform Management Console generic log retrieval feature to retrieve this log file.

The following is an example of a log file identifying a problem:

```
RSAuditLogger - 2007-10-02 17:56:45.325 Eastern Daylight Time CONFIG <Admin>  
PACKAGE <test> HOST <-> install failed - Domain <Application>: The specified  
resource ComputeHost has no hosts or was not found in the cluster. Ensure that  
the resource group exists in EGO and contains hosts.
```

Enable logging for the rsdeploy agent

1. Copy a log4j properties file called *cli.log4j.properties* to */eservice/rs/work* on the target host.

This file shows errors relating to decompressing the file package and running the install script.

The following example is the resulting log when the *wiuninst.bat* file was missing from the package:

```
CLI.dpl.download.RunTask - Domain <Application>: The  
command, cmd /c cmd /c wiuninst.bat, failed with the  
error, The system cannot find the file  
specifiedCLI.dpl.download.InstallModule - Domain  
<Application>: Failed to start the uninstall command, cmd /  
c cmd /c wiuninst.bat .
```

Deploy a file package using the repository server

Use `rsdeploy` to deploy a file package to several hosts in the cluster.

The following steps summarize the process:

1. Create a file package containing the files to deploy, a deployment configuration file called `deployment.xml`, an install script, and an uninstall script.
2. Upload the file package to the repository server by sending an add request to the repository server.
3. Deploy the file package to a group of hosts by sending an install request to the repository server.

The repository server installs the file package by remotely starting the `rsdeploy` agent on each host. The `rsdeploy` agent downloads the package and executes the install script to install the files onto the host.

4. If you want to remove the file package from the group of hosts, send an uninstall request to the repository server.

The repository server remotely removes the file package by remotely starting the `rsdeploy` agent on each host. The `rsdeploy` agent runs the uninstall script to remove the files from the host, then removes the file package.

5. If you no longer need the file package, remove it from the repository server.

Create a file package

Create a file package to deploy files to multiple hosts in your cluster.

1. Plan how the files will be installed on each target host.
 - a) Determine which files should be in the file package.
 - b) Determine where the files go on each target host.
 - c) Decide what install commands need to be run on each target host.
2. Create a temporary staging directory to contain the file package.

For example, create a directory called `staging`.

3. Copy all required files to the staging directory, placing them in subdirectories to match their final location on the target host.

For example, if you are assembling the application package on Linux/UNIX, and Windows hosts,

- `/staging/root/files1/*`
- `/staging/root/files2/*`
- `/staging/deployment.xml`
- `/staging/linuxinstall.sh`
- `/staging/linuxuninstall.sh`
- `/staging/solinstall.sh`
- `/staging/soluninstall.sh`
- `/staging/windowsinstall.bat`
- `/staging/windowsuninstall.bat`

4. Compress all the files in the staging directory into a file package.

When compressing the files, consider the following:

- Use relative paths and do not include the staging directory itself in the package.
- `rsdeploy` supports `.tar.Z`, `.tar.gz`, `.tar.zip`, `.tgz`, `.taz`, `.tar`, `.jar`, `.gz`, and `.zip` files by starting a command-line utility to extract the file package. However, if the file package will be deployed on Windows target hosts, avoid using the tar format unless you installed a tar utility on all Windows hosts.

Upload a file package to the repository server

Add a file package to the repository server for installation to hosts in the cluster.

On each target host, the `rsdeploy` agent downloads this file package from the repository server prior to installation.

1. Use the `rsdeploy add` command to add the package to the repository server.

```
rsdeploy add package_name -p package_file [-o os_type] [-n] [-f] [-u user_name] [-x password]
```

Because `rsdeploy` does not directly support package versioning, append the package version to the package name. Later versions of the package should either include all of the files from the previous version, or include commands in the install script to check whether the required packages are installed (and fail the installation if they are not).

For example,

- To deploy a file package intended for all hosts in the cluster:

```
rsdeploy add myapp.v1 -p myfile_package.zip
```

- To deploy a file package intended for all LINUX86 hosts in the cluster:

```
rsdeploy add myapp.v1 -p myfile_package.tar.gz -o LINUX86
```

Deploy a file package from the repository server

Deploy a file package from the repository server to hosts in the cluster.

1. Use the `rsdeploy install` command to install a file package to multiple hosts in the cluster.

```
rsdeploy install package_name [-c consumer_name -r resource_group | -r resource_group] [-t host_name] [-u user_name] [-x password]
```

For example, to install the file package with the default settings:

```
rsdeploy install mypkg.v1
```

The repository server attempts to install `mypkg.v1` (using the install script included with the file package) on all hosts in the cluster using the default consumer `ClusterServices/EGOC/ClusterServices` and the resource group `InternalResourceGroup`.

The execution user for the installation is the user associated with the consumer, normally the installation user.

2. To view the status of the install, use the `rsdeploy status` command.

```
rsdeploy status package_name [-s status_filter] [-u user_name] [-x password]
```

where *status_filter* is the status of the file package that you want to view. Valid values are `all`, `allocating`, `waiting`, `active`, `done`, `error`, and `cancelled`. If `-s` is unspecified, this filter defaults to `all`.

For example,

- To view the status of the file package installation on all hosts:

```
rsdeploy status mypkg.v1
```

- To view the hosts with canceled file package installation:

```
rsdeploy status mypkg.v1 -s cancelled
```

If some hosts were unavailable during the installation, run `rsdeploy install` again when the hosts become available. The repository server only attempts to install the file packages on hosts that do not have the package installed.

Note:

The repository server does not automatically install the file package to unavailable hosts when they become available. You need to manually run `rsdeploy install` when the hosts become available.

Uninstall a file package from hosts

Uninstall a file package that you installed using the repository server from multiple hosts.

1. Use the `rsdeploy uninstall` command to uninstall a file package.

```
rsdeploy uninstall package_name [-c consumer -r resource_group | -r resource_group]  
[-t host_name] [-u user_name] [-x password]
```

For example, to uninstall the file package with the default settings,

```
rsdeploy uninstall mypkg.v1
```

The repository server attempts to uninstall `mypkg.v1` (using the `uninstall` script included with the file package) on all hosts in the cluster using the default consumer `ClusterServices/EGOCustomerServices` and the resource group `InternalResourceGroup`.

The execution user for the installation is the user associated with the consumer, normally the installation user. The execution user must have sufficient access rights to run the `uninstall` script and remove the directory.

Uninstalling the file package does not remove it from the repository server.

If some hosts were unavailable during the uninstallation, run `rsdeploy uninstall` again when the hosts become available or use `rsdeploy status` to view the status of the uninstall.

Note:

The repository server does not automatically uninstall the file package from unavailable hosts when they become available. You need to manually run `rsdeploy uninstall` when the hosts become available.

Remove a file package from the repository server

1. Use the `rsdeploy remove` command to remove a file package from the repository server.

```
rsdeploy remove package_name [-c consumer] [-o os_type]
```

For example, to remove a file package from the repository server:

```
rsdeploy remove mypkg.v1
```

To remove only the linux86 file package from the repository server:

```
rsdeploy remove mypkg.v1 -o LINUX86
```

Troubleshooting file package deployment issues

The repository server uses the specified installation consumer to obtain resources and spawn rsdeploy agents on remote hosts. The rsdeploy agent signals back any errors or exception conditions to the repository server.

If the repository server cannot obtain a slot on the target host, or if the rsdeploy command fails to start on the specified host, the status is a timeout error

- To see information about the error, use `egosh activity list` or `egosh activity view` and look for the rsdeploy agent command for the specific host.
- To debug the install or uninstall script, manually start the script in a testing location to ensure that it has the expected behavior. Put `echo "debug" >/tmp/file` statements into the script to aid in debugging.
- To ensure that all the files are copied correctly to the compute host, remove the `deployment.xml` file from the package, and install the package on a single host. This eliminates problems with the install and uninstall scripts. If the install script fails to run, or returns an error code, the files in the `/deploy` directory are removed.
- The version of unzip shipped with EGO may not be able to decompress all long file names under Windows. Check whether EGO's `/bin/unzip` command can decompress the package if it has long file names.

Updating applications

This section describes how to update a Symphony application. There are two approaches to updating applications: static configuration and dynamic configuration. The one you choose depends on the scope of your changes.

Static configuration updates allow you to modify any parameter within the application profile. It offers a wider range of possible changes to application profile parameters than the dynamic configuration update but requires that the application be reregistered after the changes. This results in the termination of running workload associated with the application.

Dynamic configuration updates allow you to update an application without impacting existing clients or workload. Using this method, only changes to the service and session type sections of an application profile can be made. For other changes, the application must be disabled and unregistered, which results in the termination of running workload for that application.

Static configuration update

Use this method of updating an application when you want to change some application parameters and the changes are beyond the scope of a dynamic configuration update.

Updating the application profile does the following:

- Terminates existing sessions and tasks
- In Symphony grid, releases all resources allocated to the application and shuts down session manager. In Symphony DE, there is no resource allocation.
- Re-registers the application profile

Note:

You can also update application parameters through the command-line. Use `soamvi ew app appname -p >filename` to send your current profile to a file. Edit it and use `soamreg` to re-register the application.

1. In the Platform Management Console, select Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.
2. Click the application name.

The application profile displays.

3. From the drop-down list, select Basic Configuration or Advanced Configuration.
 4. Modify desired parameters.
-

Note:

If parameters you want to modify are not visible through the Console, export the application profile and modify it with an XML editor, then reimport the updated profile.

5. Click Save to apply your changes and restart the application.

About dynamic application updates

This section provides an overview of the dynamic application update feature.

Symphony's dynamic application update feature facilitates the administration of service packages and their associations with applications. The Symphony application update features allow you to:

- Deploy an updated service package without stopping the current workload.
- Dynamically update or remove session type and service sections from the application profile without stopping the current workload. Only sessions using the removed sections are affected.
- Dynamically add session type and service sections to the application profile without stopping the current workload.
- Deploy a service package to any level of the consumer tree allowing the service to be shared with all consumers below this level. This enables service packages to be shared among multiple applications linked by the downward path of the consumer hierarchy.

The following table offers guidelines for choosing the right method to perform typical application updates. Within this table, the term workload is defined as existing running tasks and sessions associated with the application that is being updated.

Option	What you want to do	Result
1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. You have an updated service package for an enabled application. 2. You want current and future workload to use the updated service package. 3. You want to overwrite the original service package. <p>Note: You will not be able to switch back to the original service package.</p> <p>Refer to Update an existing service package on page 335</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Workload continues to run with the next scheduled task using the updated service package. • The updated service package has the same name as the original service package. • Once updated, the original service package is no longer available in the repository. • Clients do not need modification.
2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. You have an updated service package for an enabled application. 2. You want current and future workload to use the updated service package. 3. You want to be able to easily switch back to the original service package, if necessary. <p>Note: You must use a new name for the updated service package so that the repository can store both the original and updated packages.</p> <p>Refer to Change a service package for an existing service on page 336</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Workload continues to run with the next scheduled task using the updated service package. • The updated service package has a different name than the original service package. • Once it is replaced, the original service package is still available in the repository. • Clients do not need modification.
3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. You have a new service package for an enabled application. 2. You only want clients that have been notified to use the new service. <p>Refer to Add a new service and session type on page 338</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Workload continues to run using the existing service. • Clients that are aware of the new session type can use the new service. • Clients may need modification.

Option	What you want to do	Result
4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. You have a new service package for an enabled application. 2. You want to use the new service when you create a new session. <p>Refer to Assign a new service to an existing session type on page 340</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Workload continues to run using the existing service. • New sessions with the updated session type use the new service. • Clients do not need modification.
5	<p>You no longer need a service or session type and want to remove it from an application.</p> <p>Refer to Remove a service/session type on page 342</p>	<p>Any session that uses the removed service or session type is aborted.</p>

Update an existing service package

Perform this task when you want to overwrite an existing service package in the repository. For example, you made a modification to a service binary and would like to replace the existing service binary with the new one without disrupting existing clients or workload. Workload continues to run with the next scheduled task using the updated service package.

1. Compile your new service binaries and add them to the service package.
2. From the PMC, select Symphony Workload > Manage Service Packages.
3. Select the relevant consumer (applicable to Symphony grid version only).
4. Select Global Actions > Add package to repository.
5. Click Browse and navigate to your updated service package. Select the package and click Open.
6. Choose whether to use the file name as the package name or enter a new name. In either case, ensure that the package name is the *same* as the original package name.
7. From the Select Application drop-down list, select your application.
8. Click Add.

A confirmation dialog displays. Click OK.

9. Click Close.

The page displays your new service package.

10. Verify that the workload is still running (applicable to long-running tasks):
 - a) Select Symphony Workload > Monitor Workload.
 - b) Click the application name.
 - c) Click the session ID.
 - d) Verify that the tasks are still running. The update takes effect with the start of the next scheduled task.

Update an existing service package using the CLI

Perform this task when you want to overwrite an existing service package in the repository. For example, you made a modification to a service binary and would like to replace the existing service binary with the new one without disrupting existing clients or workload. In this case, when you redeploy a service package that is being used by an enabled application, workload continues to run with the next scheduled task using the updated service package.

1. Compile your new service binaries and add them to the service package.

2. At the command prompt, change your current directory to the directory where the service package is located.

Note:

For the following step, ensure that the package name matches the original package name in the repository.

3. Deploy the service package:

For example:

```
soamdeploy add SampleService -p SampleService.zip -c /SampleApplications/  
SOASamples
```

4. Verify that the workload is still running (applicable to long-running tasks):

For example:

```
soamview session SampleApp
```

Change a service package for an existing service

Perform this task when you want to replace a service package but you also want to be able to easily switch back to the original service package. Workload continues to run with the next scheduled task using the updated service package.

1. Compile your new service binaries and add them to the service package.
2. Associate the new service package with a service:
 - a) From the PMC, select Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.
 - b) Select the relevant consumer (applicable to Symphony grid version only).
 - c) Click the application name.

The application profile displays.

- d) From the drop-down list, select Dynamic Configuration Update.

A sub menu displays.

- e) Select Change Service Package/Attributes.
- f) From the Service Package drop-down list, select the new service package.

If the new service package is not in the list:

1. Select Add Package to repository.
2. Click Browse and navigate to the new service package. Select the package and click Open.
3. Choose whether to use the file name as the package name or enter a new name. In either case, ensure that the package name is *different* than the package name you are replacing.
4. Click Add.

An information dialog displays. Click Close.

The new service package displays in the drop-down list.

- g) Update the Start Command, if necessary.
- h) Click Apply.

A confirmation dialog displays. Click OK.

An information dialog displays. Click OK.

- i) Click Close.
3. Verify that the workload is still running (applicable to long-running tasks):
 - a) Select Symphony Workload > Monitor Workload.
 - b) Click the application name.
 - c) Click the session ID.
 - d) Verify that the tasks are still running. The update takes effect with the start of the next scheduled task.

Note:

If you need to switch back to the original service package, simply associate the service with the original service package, as described above.

Change a service package using the CLI

Perform this task when you want to replace a service package but you also want to be able to easily switch back to the original service package. Workload continues to run with the next scheduled task using the updated service package.

1. Compile your new service binaries and add them to the service package.
2. At the command prompt, change your current directory to the directory where the service package is located.

Note:

For the following step, ensure that the package name is *different* than the original package name in the repository.

3. Deploy the service package:

For example:

```
soamdeploy add SampleApp_pkg2 -p SampleApp_pkg2.zip -c /SampleApplications/
SOASamples
```

4. Associate the new service package with the service:
 - a) Open the application profile with an editor.
 - b) Update the service package name. For example:

```
<Profile ... >
  <Service name="ServiceA" description="My Sample Service A"
    packageName="SampleApp_pkg2" deploymentTimeout="300" >
  </Service>
  ...
</Profile>
```

- c) Save the file.
5. Register the application dynamically:

For example:

```
soamreg SampleApp.xml -d
```
6. Verify that the workload is still running (applicable to long-running tasks):

For example:

```
soamview session SampleApp
```

Note:

If you need to switch back to the original service package, simply associate the service with the original service package, as described above.

Add a new service and session type

Perform this task when you want to add a new service and session type to your application. For example, you want to restrict the use of a new service only to clients that have been notified about the new session type in your existing application. You want to add this new service and session type to the application without affecting existing clients or workload. New sessions created after this update can use the new service and session type.

This procedure assumes that you have already created a new service package.

1. Add a new service to the application:

- a) From the PMC, select Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.
- b) Select the relevant consumer (applicable to Symphony grid version only).
- c) Click the application name.

The application profile displays.

- d) From the drop-down list, select Dynamic Configuration Update.

A sub menu displays.

- e) Select Add Service/Session Type.
- f) In the Service Definition group, click Add.
- g) Enter the service name. Click Add.
- h) Enter a description for the service.
- i) From the Service Package drop-down list, select the new service package.

If the new service package is not in the list:

1. Select Add Package to repository.
2. Click Browse and navigate to the new service package. Select the package and click Open. Click Add.

An information dialog displays. Click Close.

- j) Update the start command.

For example:

`${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}/SampleService`

2. Add a new session type to the application:

- a) In the Session Type Definition group, click Add.
- b) Enter the new session type. Click Add.
- c) From the Service Definition drop-down list, select the new service that you just added to the application.
- d) Click Apply.

A confirmation dialog displays. Click OK.

An information dialog displays. Click OK.

- e) Click Close.

3. Verify that the workload is still running (applicable to long-running tasks):

- a) Select Symphony Workload > Monitor Workload.
- b) Click the application name.
- c) Click the session ID.
- d) Verify that the tasks are still running. (Existing clients and workload are not affected.)

You can use the new service and session type when you create a new session.

Add a new service and session type using the CLI

Perform this task when you want to add a new service and session type to your application. For example, you want to restrict the use of a new service only to clients that have been notified about the new session type in your existing application. You want to add this new service and session type to the application without affecting existing clients or workload. New sessions created after this update can use the new service and session type.

This procedure assumes that you have already created a new service package.

1. Add the new session type and service to the application:
 - a) Open the application profile with an editor.
 - b) Add the new session type definition to the application by creating a new Type element.
 - c) Set the session type name and service name attributes.

The service name can be any name you want and is used to link the session type definition with the service definition.

For example:

```
...
<Profile ... >
  ...
  <SessionTypes>
    <Type name="MySessionTypeA" serviceName="SampleServiceA" priority="1"
      recoverable="false" sessionRetryLimit="3" taskRetryLimit="3"
      abortSessionIfTaskFail="false" suspendGracePeriod="100"
      taskCleanupPeriod="100" persistentSessionHistory="all"
      persistentTaskHistory="all" />
  </SessionTypes>
```

- d) Add the new service definition to the application by creating a new Service element.
- e) Set the service name and package name attributes.

The service name must match the service name that you specified in the Type element.

- f) Change startCmd to point to your service executable.

Leave the `/${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}` in your path as this is the deployment directory in the system. If your service is located under a subdirectory, indicate the subdirectory after `/${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}` in the path.

On Windows:

```
...
<Profile>
  <Service name="SampleServiceA" description="My Sample Service A"
    packageName="ServiceApkg" deploymentTimeout="300">
    <osTypes>
      <osType name="all" startCmd="${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}\SampleServiceA.exe">
      </osType>
    </osTypes>
  </Service>
  ...
</Profile>
```

On Linux:

```
<Service name="SampleServiceA" description="My Sample Service A"
packageName="ServiceApkg" deploymentTimeout="300">
  <osTypes>
    <osType name="all" startCmd="${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}/SampleServiceA">
    </osType>
  </osTypes>
</Service>
...
</Profile>
```

- g) Save the application profile.
2. Register the application profile dynamically with the `soamreg` command.

For example:

```
soamreg SampleApp.xml -d
```

The application is updated, registered, and enabled. Existing clients and workload are not affected by the update. You can use the new service and session type when you create a new session.

3. Verify that the workload is still running (applicable to long-running tasks):

For example:

```
soamview session SampleApp
```

Assign a new service to an existing session type

Perform this task when you want to assign another service to an existing session type. For example, you have a new service and want to associate it with an existing session type. You want to use the new service starting with the next session.

Updating the session type in the application profile results in the following:

- Open sessions having the updated session type will continue to use the old service until the sessions are closed
- New sessions created after the update will use the new service

This procedure assumes that you have already created a new service package.

1. Add a new service to the application:
 - a) From the PMC, select Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.
 - b) Click the application name.

The application profile displays.

- c) From the drop-down list, select Dynamic Configuration Update.

A sub menu displays.

- d) Select Add Service/Session Type.
- e) In the Service Definition group, click Add.
- f) Enter the new service name. Click Add.
- g) From the Service Package drop-down list, select the new service package.

If the new service package is not in the list:

1. Select Add Package to repository.
2. Click Browse and navigate to the new service package. Select the package and click Open. Click Add.

- h) Click Apply.
2. Associate the new service with an existing session type:
 - a) Select Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.
 - b) Click the application name.

The application profile displays.
 - c) From the drop-down list, select Dynamic Configuration Update.

A sub menu displays.
 - d) Select Change Service For Session Type.
 - e) From the drop-down list in the Session Type Definition group, select the relevant session type.
 - f) From the Service Definition drop-down list, select the new service you want to assign to the selected session type.
 - g) Click Apply.

A confirmation dialog displays. Click OK.

An information dialog displays. Click OK.
 - h) Click Close.
3. Verify that the workload is still running (applicable to long-running tasks):
 - a) Select Symphony Workload > Monitor Workload.
 - b) Click the application name.
 - c) Click the session ID.
 - d) Verify that the tasks are still running.

The new service will take effect when you create a new session. Existing clients and workload will not be affected.

Assign a new service to an existing session type using the CLI

Perform this task when you want to assign another service to an existing session type. For example, you have a new service and want to associate it with an existing session type. You want to use the new service starting with the next session.

Updating the session type in the application profile results in the following:

- Open sessions having the updated session type will continue to use the old service until the sessions are closed
- New sessions created after the update will use the new service

This procedure assumes that you have already created a new service package.

1. Add the new service to the application and assign it to an existing session type:
 - a) Open the application profile with an editor.
 - b) Add the new service definition to the application by creating a new Service element.
 - c) Set the service name and package name attributes.
 - d) Change startCmd to point to your service executable.

Leave the `/${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}` in your path as this is the deployment directory in the system. If your service is located under a subdirectory, indicate the subdirectory after `/${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}` in the path.

On Windows:

```

<Service name="ServiceA" description="My Sample Service A"
packageName="ServiceApkg" deploymentTimeout="300">
  <osTypes>
    <osType name="all" startCmd="${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}\ServiceA.exe">
    </osType>
  </osTypes>
</Service>
...
</Profile>

```

On Linux:

```

<Service name="ServiceA" description="My Sample Service A"
packageName="ServiceApkg" deploymentTimeout="300">
  <osTypes>
    <osType name="all" startCmd="${SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR}/ServiceA">
    </osType>
  </osTypes>
</Service>
...
</Profile>

```

- e) Assign the new service to a session type by setting the serviceName attribute in the Type element to the service name that you specified in the Service element.

For example:

```

...
<Profile ... >
  ...
  <SessionTypes>
    <Type name="MysessiontypeA" serviceName="ServiceA" priority="1"
recoverable="false" sessionRetryLimit="3" taskRetryLimit="3"
abortSessionIfTaskFail="false" suspendGracePeriod="100"
taskCleanupPeriod="100" persistentSessionHistory="all"
persistentTaskHistory="all" />
  </SessionTypes>

```

- f) Save the application profile.
- 2. Register the application profile dynamically with the soamreg command.

For example:

```
soamreg SampleApp.xml -d
```

The application is updated, registered, and enabled. Existing clients and workload are not affected by the update. You can use the new service when you create a new session.

- 3. Verify that the workload is still running (applicable to long-running tasks):

For example:

```
soamview session SampleApp
```

Remove a service/session type

Perform this task when you want to remove a service or session type and your application is already enabled.

All open sessions having the removed session type or service will be aborted.

1. Select Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.
2. Click the application name.

The application profile displays.

3. From the drop-down list, select Dynamic Configuration Update.

A sub menu displays.

4. Select Remove Service/Session Type.
5. From the relevant drop-down list, select the service name or session type you want to remove.
6. Click Remove.

A confirmation dialog displays. Click OK.

7. Click Apply.

A confirmation dialog displays. Click OK.

An information dialog displays. Click OK.

8. Click Close.

The service or session type, as applicable, is removed from the application profile.

Remove a service/session type using the CLI

Perform this task when you want to remove a service or session type and your application is already enabled.

All open sessions having the removed session type or service will be aborted.

1. Remove a service or session type from the application:
 - a) Open the application profile with an editor.
 - b) Delete the relevant session type or service definition.
 - c) Save the application profile.
2. Register the application profile dynamically with the `soamreg` command.

For example:

```
soamreg SampleApp.xml -d
```

The application is updated, registered, and enabled.

19

Managing Data

Scenario: Maintaining data affinity between a session and service instances

Goal

You have services that cache market data for calculations on compute hosts. Each service loads data into memory and this operation is time-consuming compared to the calculation. Once the data is loaded, it does not change, and it can be used for all calculations that are requested.

Use the minimum services (R_MinimumServices) scheduling policy when you are using common data so that service instances will be reused for tasks in the same session, eliminating the need to reload data for each task.

Change your application profile for data affinity

With this scheduling policy, you define a minimum number of service instances to be allocated to a session, regardless of workload or priority of other sessions, and they continue to serve the session until the session is suspended, killed or closed.

Service instances additional to the minimum service instances are proportionally shared among sessions with pending tasks based on session priority. These service instances are allocated and reallocated to sessions based on priority. Sessions that do not have workload are not allocated additional service instances.

Note:

If you are editing the application profile outside the Platform Management Console, in the Consumer section, add the parameter `policy="R_MinimumServices"`. In the session types section, add the parameters `priority`, and `minServices` and register the application with the `soamreg` command.

1. In the Platform Management Console, click Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.

The Applications page displays.

2. Select the application you want to modify.

The Application profile page displays.

3. Select SSM scheduling policy to expand it, then under Policy Name, select R_Minimum Services.

4. In the Session Type definition, define the Priority for sessions of this type and the Minimum Services (minimum number of CPU slots required for sessions of this type).

The minimum number of slots remains allocated to the session regardless of workload or priority of other sessions.

The priority value is used to allocate service instances other than the minimum number of service instances.

For example, you have 66 service instances and three session types, and you defined the minimum number of instances to be two per session type.

Two instances are allocated to each session to meet the minimum instance requirement. Then, additional instances are allocated proportionally based on priority.

Session and Session Type	Minimum service instances configured	Priority	Allocated instances	
			Allocated instances (minimum)	Allocated instances (additional)
Session1, SessionA	2	10	2	10
Session2, SessionB	2	20	2	20
Session3, SessionC	2	30	2	30

The sessions receive two service instances each. The remaining 60 service instances are distributed to the sessions proportionally based on priority of the session type.

Session 1 gets 12 service instances in total, 2 gets 22 service instances, and session 3 gets 32 service instances.

5. Click Save to apply your changes.

Configuration to save historical data

You want to be able to access historical data from the Console, or from the command line. You need to configure your application profile to make this possible.

1. If your cluster does not have a shared directory configured, ensure the session director and session manager are running on the same host, to enable access to historical data.

Change the application profile to only log error historical data

By default, the system displays all data so that you can analyze which tasks have completed when developing client and services.

For performance reasons, you may want to configure your production environment to only enable historical data for tasks in the error state.

Note:

If you are manually editing the application profile outside the Platform Management Console, the parameters that you need to change are in the session type and are called `persistTaskHistory`, `persistSessionHistory`. Valid values are `all`, `error`, `none`.

1. In the Platform Management Console, click Symphony Workload > Configure Applications.

The Applications page displays.

2. Select the application to modify.

The Application Profile is displayed.

3. Under Session Type Definition, select a value for Logging History

Setting	Behavior
Log all sessions, error tasks only	Save all session history. Save task history only for those tasks that have completed in error.
Log all sessions, all tasks	Save all session history. Save task history for tasks in all states.
Log all sessions, no tasks	Save all session history. Do not save any task history.
Log no sessions, no tasks	Save no history at all.

4. Click Save to apply your changes.

20

Application Error Handling

Feature: Host blocking

Host blocking—a feature of application error handling—prevents Symphony from repeatedly trying to run a service on a host that does not have adequate hardware or software resources. You can configure host blocking to take effect on timeout or exit for each of your services, or when a service throws an exception or sends a specific return code.

About host blocking

When host blocking takes effect, Symphony creates a blocked host list for the application with which the service is associated. A host that appears on the blocked host list can no longer be used by the application until you intentionally unblock the host, or the application is re-registered or disabled and enabled again.

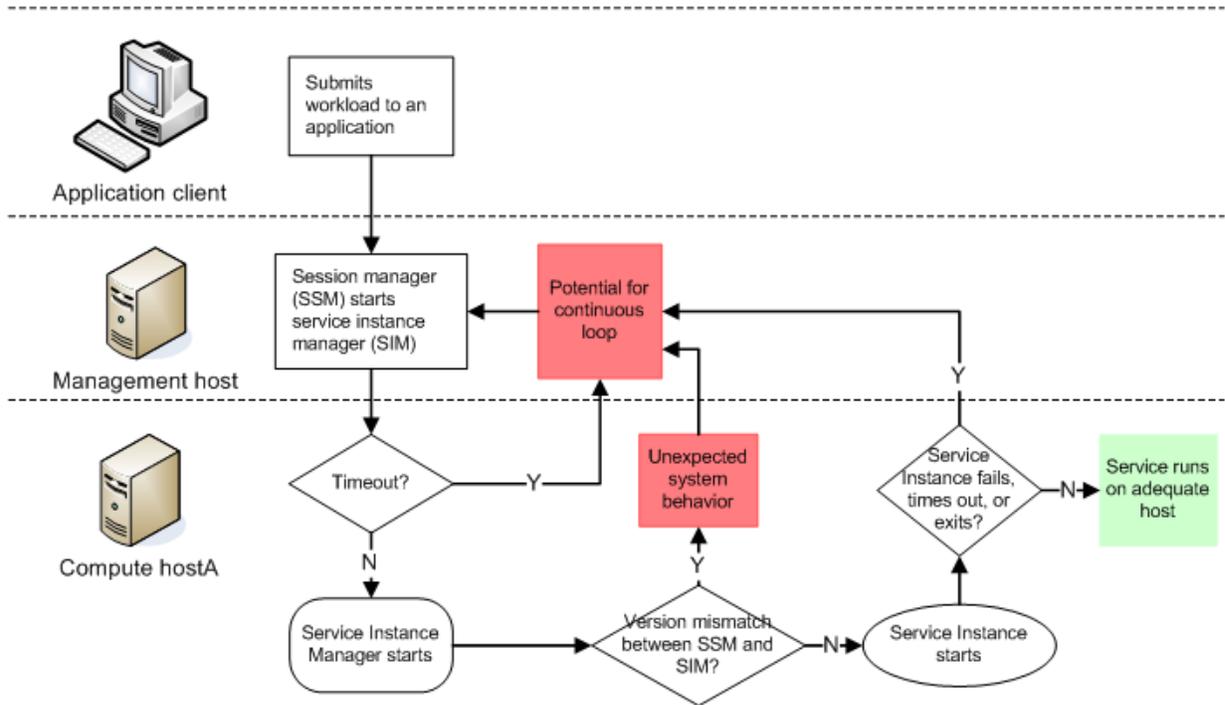
By default, host blocking is enabled for a version mismatch or communication timeout between the session manager and the service instance manager. You can also configure host blocking for a service instance error, a service instance exit, or a service instance method timeout. By default, host blocking is enabled for the following service instance methods:

Method	Event types
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timeout • Exit
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timeout • Exit • Failure exception • Fatal exception
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timeout • Exit
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timeout • Exit

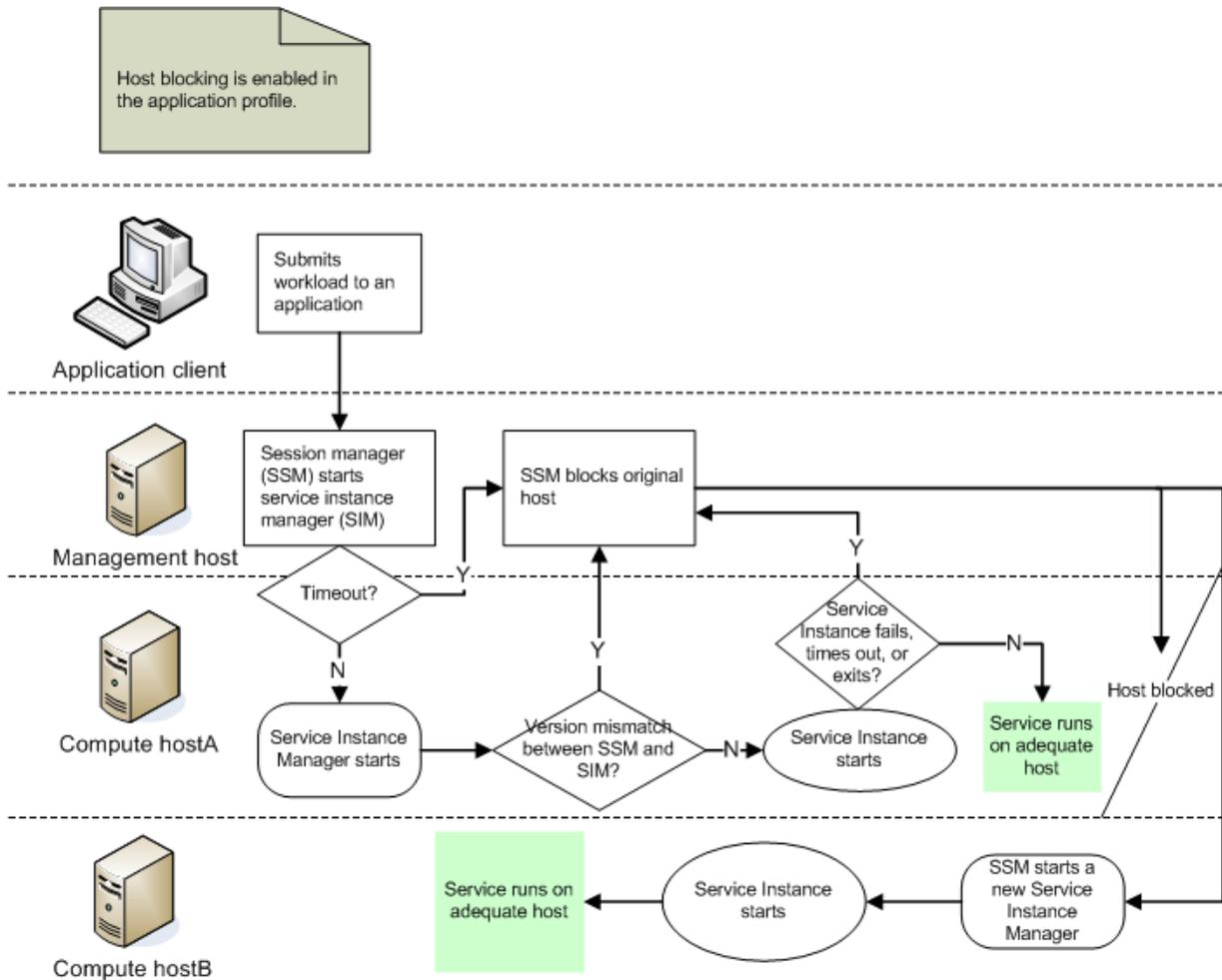
The following illustrations show the benefits of using the host blocking feature.

Without host blocking (feature disabled)

Host blocking is not enabled in the application profile.



With host blocking enabled



Host blocking triggers

Host blocking triggers automatically when the session manager version on the management host does not match the service instance manager version on the compute host.

You can configure additional host blocking based on the requirements of your application so that Symphony triggers host blocking for any of the following reasons:

- A service method times out, exits or crashes, throws an exception, or returns certain control codes.
- The service instance manager does not communicate with the session manager before the configured timeout period expires (controlled by the `startUpTimeout` value).
- The service instance does not communicate with the service instance manager before the configured timeout period expires (controlled by the setting for the Register method `actionOnSI` attribute).

Slot blocking for Symphony DE

Symphony DE blocks slots—not hosts—under the same conditions that trigger host blocking for a production grid. Symptoms of blocked slots include fewer resources than expected or no

resources serving your application, more tasks in the PENDING state, a slower rate of workload completion, and clients that hang. You can check for blocked slots by looking in the `ssm. host name. app_name. log` file and searching for WARN or ERROR messages about blocked hosts. If you see a blocked host message, one or more slots might be blocked. You can unblock slots by disabling and then enabling the application or by restarting the DE cluster.

Scope

Applicability	Details
Operating system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All host types that are supported by the Symphony system.
Limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Symphony DE, only slots are blocked.

Configuration to enable host blocking

Host blocking is enabled in the application profile for each application. You can configure host blocking at the service instance manager level, the service instance level, or both.

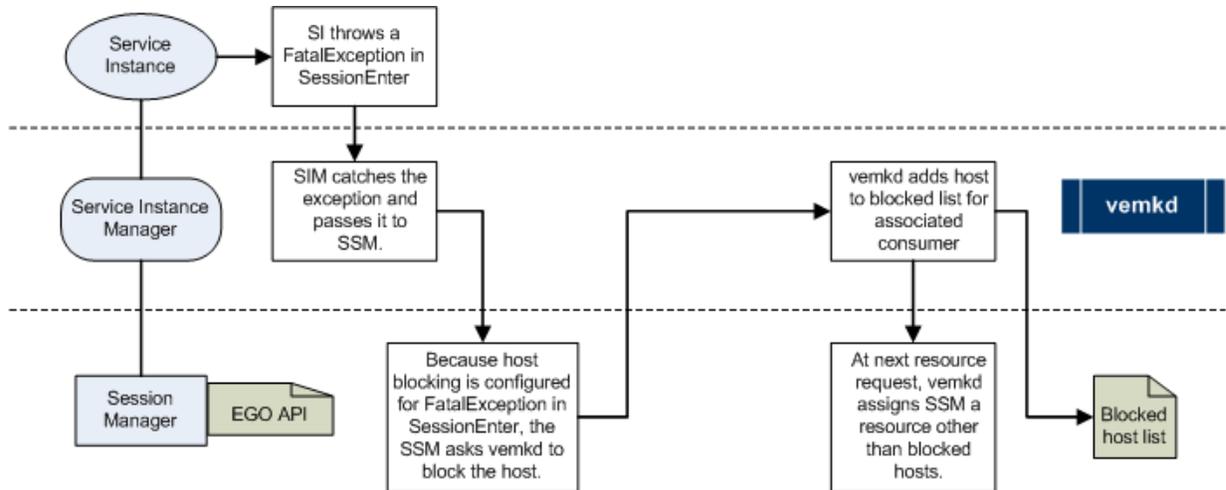
Section	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
SOAM > SIM	<code>blockHostOnTimeout="true"</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables host blocking for the application when the service instance manager times out while trying to communicate with the session manager. Used with the <code>startUpTimeout</code> attribute.
	<code>startUpTimeout="seconds"</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of seconds to wait for the service instance manager to communicate with the session manager. This attribute works in conjunction with <code>blockHostOnTimeout</code>. When the process times out, the session manager requests a new host from EGO and tries to start a new service instance manager on the new host.
Service > Control > Method > Timeout	<code>actionOnSI=blockHost</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a timeout is reached on the method, terminates the running service instance on this host and does not use this host to start any other service instance for the application. Used with the <code>duration</code> attribute. You can specify the <code>blockHost</code> option for the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Register CreateService SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke SessionLeave

Section	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
Service > Control > Method > Exit	actionOnSI=blockHost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the service instance exits or crashes during execution of the method, the system does not use this host to start any other service instance for the application You can specify the blockHost option for the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Register CreateService SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke SessionLeave
Service > Control > Method > Return	actionOnSI=blockHost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the method returns normally or with a specified control code, terminates the running service instance on this host and does not use this host to start any other service instance for the application. You can specify the blockHost option for the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CreateService SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke SessionLeave
Service > Control > Method > Exception	actionOnSI=blockHost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the specified exception (failure or fatal exception) occurs, terminates the running service instance on this host and does not use this host to start any other service instance for the application. You can specify the blockHost option for the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CreateService SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke SessionLeave

Host blocking behavior

When host blocking is triggered, the system creates a blocked host list for the application. The following example illustrates the host blocking process triggered at the service instance level.

Example of the host blocking process



Configuration to modify host blocking behavior

Not applicable. There are no attributes that change the way that host blocking works other than those attributes configured in the application profile.

Host blocking actions

Actions to monitor

You can monitor host blocking through the Platform Management Console (PMC), the command line, and through the Symphony log files located in the `logs` directory of `SOAM_HOME`. You can also trap SNMP events to receive notifications when a service triggers the system to block a host.

User	Action	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	From the Platform Management Console: Symphony Workload > Monitor Workload > <i>application_name</i> > Blocked Hosts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays a list of blocked hosts for the selected application.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator Consumer administrator 	From the command line: <code>egosh alloc view</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays detailed information about all allocations, including the allocation ID, current users, consumer, resource groups, resource requirements, minimum and maximum slots requested, whether it has exclusive use of the host, names of the allocated hosts, and any blocked hosts.

You can find information about host blocking in the following log file:

Log file	Location	Event	Description
Session manager log file: <i>ssm.host_name.app_name</i> .log	Linux/UNIX: \$SOAM_HOME/logs Windows: %SOAM_HOME%\logs	SOA_SERVICE_BLOCKED	Error level message that indicates that host blocking has occurred.

Actions to control

Typically, a cluster administrator removes a blocked host when the host has been modified—by means of a software or hardware upgrade, for example—to meet the requirements of the service. A host can be removed from the blocked host lists in one of two ways:

- Directly from the Platform Management Console (PMC)
- Indirectly, by disabling and re-enabling the application associated with the blocked host

User	Action	Behavior
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster administrator 	From the Platform Management Console: Symphony Workload > Monitor Workload > <i>application_name</i> > Blocked Hosts > <i>host_name</i> > Actions > Remove from Blocked Hosts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The system removes the host from the blocked host list • The application can start a service on the previously blocked host
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster administrator 	From the Platform Management Console: Symphony Workload > Configure Applications > <i>consumer_name</i> > <i>application_name</i> > Actions > Disable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the application, which clears the blocked host list for the disabled application • No clients can be served by the disabled application
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster administrator • Consumer administrator • Consumer user 	From the command line: <code>soamcontrol app disable <i>application_name</i></code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the application, which clears the blocked host list for the disabled application • No clients can be served by the disabled application • For information about how to use the <code>soamcontrol</code> command to disable and enable applications, see the <i>Reference</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster administrator • Consumer administrator 	From the Platform Management Console: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Symphony Workload > Configure Applications > <i>application_name</i> > Basic Configuration > Save • Symphony Workload > Configure Applications > <i>application_name</i> > Advanced Configuration > Save 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The system first disables and then re-registers the application, which clears the blocked host list for the modified application

For Symphony DE, you can unblock slots by disabling and then enabling the application, or by restarting the DE cluster.

User	Action	Behavior
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developer 	<p>From the command line:</p> <pre>soamcontrol app disable application_name</pre> <hr/> <pre>soamcontrol app enable application_name</pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disables the application, which unblocks slots for the disabled application No clients can be served by the disabled application <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables the application, which can start services on any previously blocked slot
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developer 	<p>Windows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Right-click on the Symphony DE tray icon and choose Stop Symphony DE on all hosts. Once the DE cluster shuts down, right-click on the Symphony DE tray icon and choose Start Symphony DE on all hosts. <p>Linux/UNIX:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> soamshut down soamstart up 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shuts down and then restarts Symphony DE Unblocks slots for all applications running on the DE cluster

Actions to display configuration

User	Command	Behavior
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator Consumer administrator 	<p>From the Platform Management Console:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Symphony Workload > Configure Applications > <i>application_name</i> > Basic Configuration Symphony Workload > Configure Applications > <i>application_name</i> > Advanced Configuration 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays application profile settings for the selected application
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator Consumer administrator Consumer user 	<p>From the command line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> soamview app <i>app_name</i> -p 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays application profile settings for the selected application

You can also view an application profile using an XML editor.

21

Application Tuning

Optimizing session manager performance

Flow control

Flow control prevents session manager from exhausting critical system resources, which may occur under extreme workload.

Flow control does the following:

- Monitors the status of system resources for session manager:
 - Available memory
 - Available virtual address space
 - Raises events when a certain threshold has been reached:
 - NORMAL - Operate in default mode for any new input
 - PROACTIVE - Gives early warning to system components that can make memory available when required
 - SEVERE - Starts to scavenge as much memory as possible, current clients work fine
 - CRITICAL - Starts to slow data inflow to the session manager and raise the priority of getting data out of the session manager. Rejects new connections, suspends new sessions from currently attached clients, and pends new tasks in those suspended sessions—current sessions and tasks work fine.
 - HALT - Session manager enters into lockdown mode, no further processing is allowed until an administrative action is performed, or the system enters a safer state.
1. Edit your application profile. In the SOAM SSM section, configure values for memory and virtual address space for each threshold.

In the example below, when available memory on the session manager host is down to 30% of total memory, the event BEV_PROACTIVE is triggered.

When available memory is down to 20%, the event BEV_SEVERE is triggered.

For available virtual address space, when there is only 50% available virtual address space for the session manager process, BEV_PROACTIVE event is triggered, and so on.

```
<boundaryManagerConfig>
  <boundaries>
    <boundary elementName="AvailableMemory">
      <event name="BEV_PROACTIVE" value="30" />
      <event name="BEV_SEVERE" value="20" />
      <event name="BEV_CRITICAL" value="0" />
      <event name="BEV_HALT" value="0" />
    </boundary>
    <boundary elementName="AvailableVirtualAddressSpace">
      <event name="BEV_PROACTIVE" value="50" />
      <event name="BEV_SEVERE" value="40" />
      <event name="BEV_CRITICAL" value="25" />
      <event name="BEV_HALT" value="15" />
    </boundary>
  </boundaries>
</boundaryManagerConfig>
```

2. Save your application profile.
3. Update your application with the new profile with the `soamreg` command. (If you prefer, you may do these steps using the Platform Management Console to export and import the application profile.)

Memory allocation parameters

If the SSM on Linux remains at a critical memory level when there is enough available memory and not much unfinished workload, the SSM may not be detecting correct memory usage. This can cause the boundary event not to be triggered properly. If this situation occurs, try setting the following environment variables for the SSM in your application profile:

- `<env name="MMAP_THRESHOLD">131072</env>`
- `<env name="MMAP_MAX">65536</env>`

Note:

The MMAP_THRESHOLD value should be smaller than the average task input/output size.

Change the session scheduling interval

The frequency at which the scheduler reassesses resource assignments between sessions is called the scheduling interval.

1. Change the interval in the application profile, by setting the `sessionSchedulingInterval` attribute in the Consumer section. The attribute is in milliseconds, default 500 milliseconds.

For example:

```
<Consumer applicationName="MyApplication" consumerId="/consumer" taskHighWaterMark="1.0"
taskLowWaterMark="0.0" preStartApplication="false" numOfPreloadedServices="1"
sessionSchedulingInterval="500" />
```

2. Re-register your application with the `soamreg` command. (If you prefer, do this procedure using the Platform Management Console to export and import the application profile.)

Configure how resources are scheduled by session manager

Platform Symphony supports the following scheduling policies:

- Proportional scheduling
 - Minimum services
1. For more details, see the *Symphony Reference*, Application Profile, Consumer section, policy.

Specify criteria for resource selection

When you put your application on the grid in Symphony, you specify a resource requirement string in the application profile to set criteria for selecting a resource or restricting which resources are available to the application.

Note that if you set a resource requirement string, and no hosts match your criteria, no hosts will be available for your application.

Note:

(Not applicable to Symphony DE) To find out the ostype to put into the resource requirement string, use the command `egosh resource view` with the host name.

1. For example, if you have heterogeneous machines and your service can only run on one type of machine, such as Windows or Linux, set the resource requirement in the Consumer section

For example:

```
<Consumer applicationName="MyApplication" consumerId="/consumer" taskHighWaterMark="1.0"
taskLowWaterMark="0.0" preStartApplication="false" numOfPreloadedServices="1" resReq="select
(NTX86)"resourceGroupName="ComputeHosts"/>
```

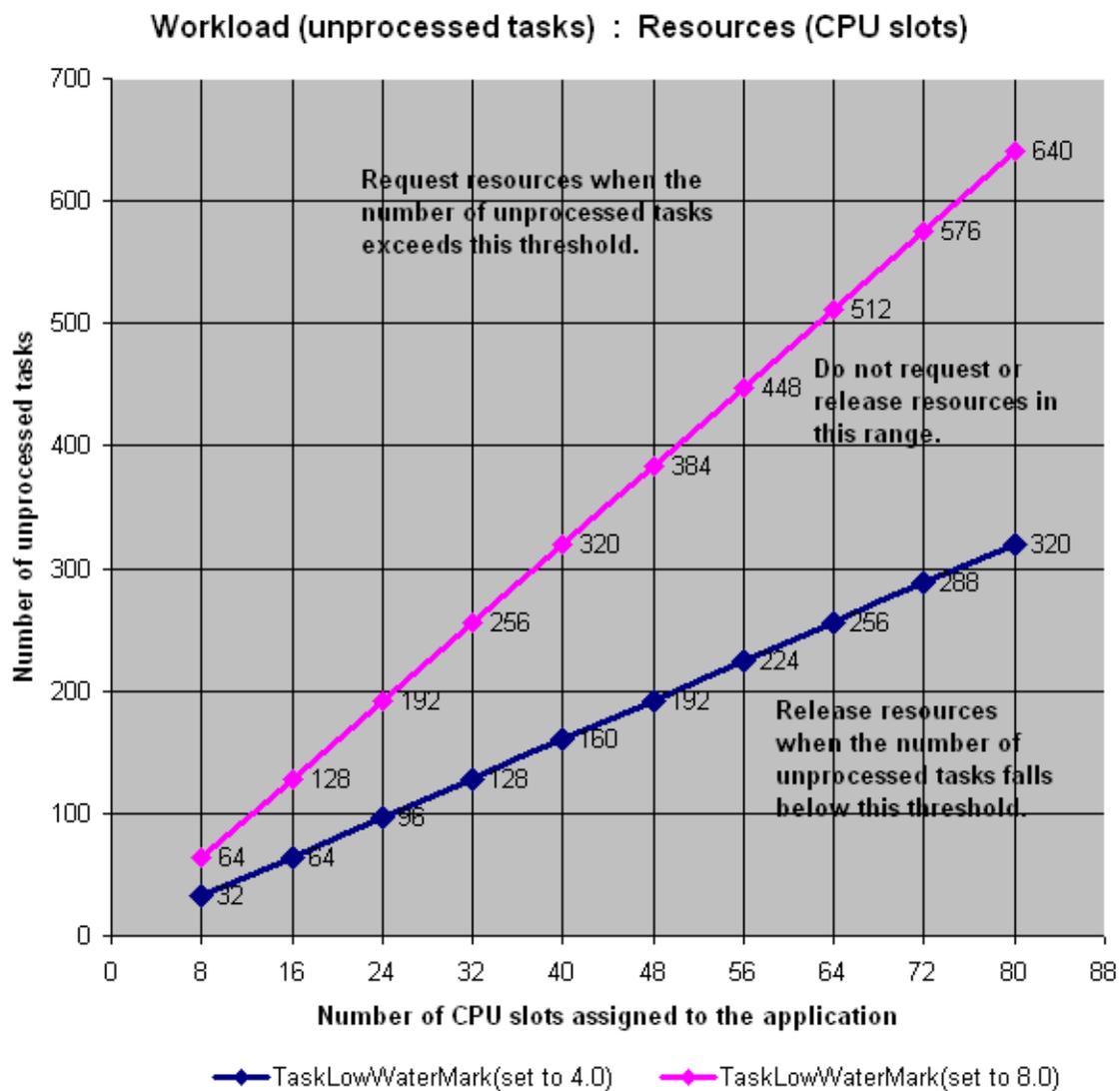
2. Re-register the application with the `soamreg` command. (If you prefer, you can use the Platform Management Console to export and import the application profile.)

Control when applications request or release resources through high- and low-water marks

You can tune your resource requests by specifying a high-water mark and low-water mark in the application profile.

Both high-water mark and low-water mark are expressed as the ratio of the number of unprocessed tasks to the number of CPU slots. Unprocessed tasks include both running and pending tasks.

Together, the high-water mark and low-water mark define a range of satisfactory slot allocation, in which the application does not need to request additional resources or release excess resources.



- High-water mark

High-water mark allows user to define the threshold for the application as a whole, to request more resources in order to meet its service level requirement. It defines the maximum ratio of unprocessed tasks of open sessions to CPU slots before more resources are requested to meet the service level requirement of the application.

For example, a high-water mark of 5 means that you want at least one CPU slot for every 5 unprocessed tasks in open sessions.

- Low-water mark allows you to define the threshold for the application as a whole, to return resources that are no longer needed. These returned resources can then be used by other applications.

The low-water mark is the minimum ratio of unprocessed tasks of open sessions to CPU slots before resources are released and made available for other applications to use.

The low-water mark should be configured to be less than or equal to the high-water mark.

For example, a low-water mark of 2 and a high-water mark of 5 means it is satisfactory to have between 2 and 5 tasks for each CPU slot. When there is heavy workload, there can be 5 tasks per CPU slot. When there is light workload, you want to return excess CPU slots until there are at least 2 tasks per CPU slot.

1. High- and low-water marks are configured in the application profile, Consumer section.

For example:

```
<Consumer applicationName="MyApplication" consumerId="/consumer" taskHighWaterMark="1.0"  
taskLowWaterMark="0.0" preStartApplication="false" numOfPreloadedServices="1" />
```

2. Re-register the application with the `soamreg` command. (If you prefer, you may perform these steps using the Platform Management Console to export and import the application profile.)

Deployment performance tuning

You must be a cluster administrator to perform this task.

Repository Server scalability allow you to resolve performance issues in the service deployment. To tune performance, configure the rs.xml file.

- The `RS_MAX_DOWNLOAD` parameter optimizes bandwidth usage and prioritizes network traffic according to the configured value. This means that the RS limits the number of concurrent downloads to the compute hosts in the cluster to the configured value. The default value is 10.
- The `RS_DOWNLOAD_CHUNK_SIZE_KB` parameter defines the chunk size in kilobytes. This parameter enables soamdeploy to resume package transfer from a previous break point if the connection is broken for any reason. The default value is 1024. The valid range is 64-10024 kilobytes.

1. Log on to the master host in the cluster.
2. Open the `rs.xml` configuration file, located in the `eservice` directory under the directory in which Symphony was installed.

For example, on Windows

```
%EGO_CONFDIR%\..\eservice\esc\conf\services\rs.xml
```

For example, on Linux/UNIX

```
$EGO_CONFDIR/../../eservice/esc/conf/services/rs.xml
```

3. Configure the number of active downloads and chunk size in `<ego:ActivitySpecification>`.

```
<sc:ServiceDefinition xmlns:sc="http://www.platform.com/ego/2005/05/schema/sc" xmlns:ego="http://www.pla/www.platform.com/ego/2005/05/schema" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.platform.com/ego/2005/05/schema/sc ../sc.xsd http://www.platform.com/ego/2005/05/schema ../ego.xsd" ServiceName="RS">
...
<sc:ActivityDescription>
<ego:Attribute name="hostType" type="xsd:string">NTX86</ego:Attribute>
<ego:ActivitySpecification>
...
  <ego:EnvironmentVariable name="RS_MAX_DOWNLOAD">10</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
  <ego:EnvironmentVariable name="RS_DOWNLOAD_CHUNK_SIZE_KB">1024</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
</ego:ActivitySpecification>
</sc:ActivityDescription>
...

```

Note:

The default size of the `RS_DOWNLOAD_CHUNK_SIZE_KB` element is 1 megabyte.

4. Save the file.
5. Log on to the master host.
 - a) Restart EGO on the master host.

```
egosh ego restart
```
 - b) Stop the services:

```
egosh service stop RS
```
 - c) Start the services:

egosh service start RS

P A R T



Fault Tolerance and Failover

Symphony Fault Tolerance

Feature: Automatic failure recovery

The automatic failure recovery feature ensures maximum resource availability to run your workload when a system component fails or becomes unavailable due to a power outage, network failure, application deficiency, or other cause.

This feature is not applicable in Symphony DE.

About automatic failure recovery

Purpose of automatic failure recovery

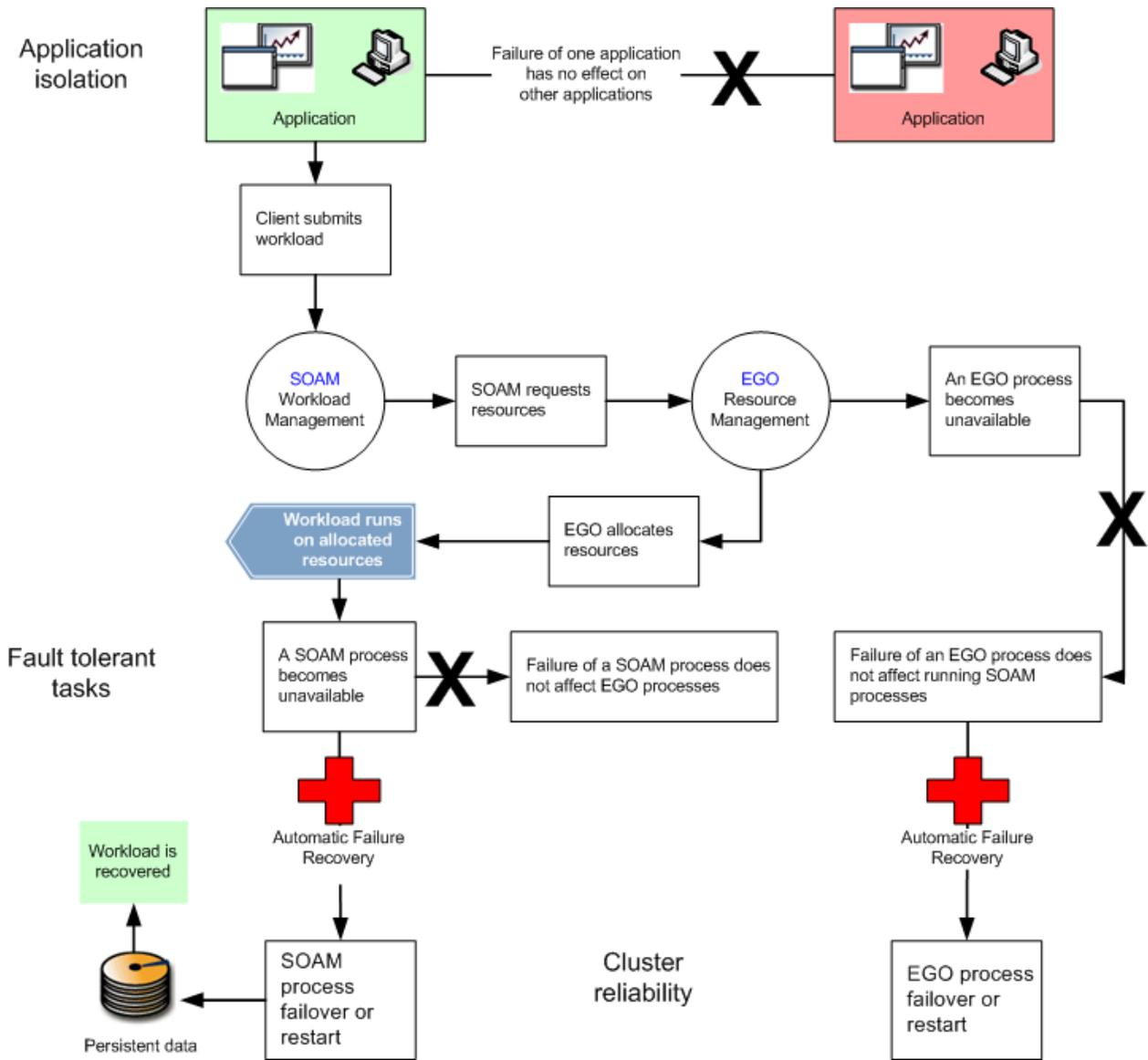
Automatic failure recovery provides a way for the system to automatically restart critical system services and enables you to customize application (service) error handling for each of your applications. Symphony handles a number of failure recovery scenarios.

Benefits of automatic failure recovery

Automatic failure recovery provides a number of benefits, including:

- Application isolation—failure of one application does not affect any other applications, and failure or unavailability of a resource management (EGO) component has no impact on running workload.
- Fault tolerant tasks—with recoverable workload configured, automated failover and data persistence ensures that running workload submitted by an application client continues to run without user intervention when system processes or hosts fail.
- Cluster reliability—master host failover and automatic restart of critical system services ensures high resource availability.

The following illustration shows the benefits of the automatic failure recovery feature once all workload management (SOAM) and resource management (EGO) components have started successfully. In this example, the application profile defines a recoverable session (workload) and the cluster administrator has defined a list of master candidates.



Scope

Applicability	Details
Operating system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All host types supported by the Symphony system.
Dependencies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For master host failover, you must specify one or more master host candidates. Files required for failover must be on a shared file system. Cluster administrator and consumer user accounts must have operating system permissions to access directories on the shared file system.
Limitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Symphony does not provide automatic failure recovery of the shared file system if the shared file system becomes unavailable.

Configuration to enable automatic failure recovery

Automatic failure recovery is enabled for automatic process restart for critical system services and for restart of Symphony workload management (SOAM) components. Automatic failure recovery for applications is enabled by default in the application profile. You can also enable

- Session manager failover
- Session recovery, which makes workload recoverable
- Master host failover

Configuration to enable session manager failover

Session manager failover is enabled by default when you use a shared file system and do not change the default values for any of the following attributes:

- SOAM > SSM > resourceGroupName
- SOAM > SSM > workDir
- SOAM > DataHistory > path
- SOAM > PagingTasksInput > path
- SOAM > PagingTasksOutput > path
- SOAM > PagingCommonData > path
- SOAM > PagingCommonDataUpdates > path
- SOAM > JournalingTasks > path
- SOAM > JournalingSessions > path
- SOAM > JournalingSessionTagConfig > path

Changing any of these attributes could affect session manager failover. For detailed descriptions of these attributes, see the *Platform Symphony Reference*.

Configuration to enable session recovery

Defining a recoverable session makes workload recoverable after session manager failover or restart.

Section	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
SessionTypes > Type	recoverable=true false	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether the session can be recovered after session manager failover or restart. If true, Symphony persists the common data and its update (if any) for the session, task data for tasks that have not yet been returned to the client, and data required to reconstruct those objects. If false (default), the system does not persist session and task data, and tasks must be rerun. <hr/> <p>Important:</p> <p>If the file system that is used by the SSM for paging and recovery purposes is not stable, you need to configure <code>flushDataAsap="true"</code> in the application profile. This causes the SSM to write data to disk directly, rather than using system cache, before continuing with the next operation. This guarantees the data is actually stored on the disk and not in system cache after the SSM finishes the disk write operation. The SSM will be able to read the data back in case of recovery. Refer to the application profile reference for details about this parameter.</p> <p>It is strongly recommended to use a stable and reliable file system in your Symphony cluster to avoid losing any data.</p>

Configuration to enable master host failover

The master candidate list defines which hosts are master candidates. By default, the list includes just one host, the master host, and there is no failover. If you configure additional candidates to enable failover, the master host is first in the list. If the master host becomes unavailable, the next host becomes the master, and so on down the list.

For master candidate failover to work properly, the master candidates must share a file system that must always be available.

Important:

The shared file system should not reside on a master host or any of the master candidates. If the shared file system resides on a master host and the master host fails, the next candidate cannot access the necessary files.

If you have configured at least one management host for your cluster in addition to the master host but have not selected any failover candidates, the Platform Management Console dashboard displays a reminder message in red with a link to the page from which you define the master candidate list.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Platform Management Console: Cluster > Summary > Master Candidates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add available hosts to the Master Candidates list, or Remove hosts from the Master Candidates list. • Rearrange the order of master candidates: <i>host_name</i> > Up Down 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The master candidates are now set in the order you want them to fail over. The cluster automatically restarts when you click Apply, making the changes take effect. • All master candidates must be selected from the available management hosts. A compute host cannot be a master candidate. • The default configuration of the EGOManagementServices consumer provides for master candidate failover; do not change the number of slots owned by this consumer.

Alternatively, you can use the command line interface to specify a list of master candidates.

Command	Description
<code>egoconfig masterlist host_name[,host_name, ...]</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specifies the list of master candidates, starting with the master host, and including all of the candidates in the order of failover priority. • <i>host_name</i> specifies the name of the master host and each of the master candidates. Do not specify compute hosts in this list. <p>Caution:</p> <p>Include all master candidates in the list when you issue this command; <code>egoconfig masterlist</code> overwrites the existing list.</p>

Automatic failure recovery behavior

Automatic failure recovery behavior depends on which process fails or becomes unavailable, and on the type of host on which the process runs.

Recovery when individual processes fail or become unavailable

The following description provides details about what happens when a workload management (SOAM), Platform Management Console, reporting, or resource management (EGO) process fails or becomes unavailable independently of other processes.

Important:

Recovery of any workload management (SOAM), Platform Management Console, Reporting, or resource management (EGO) process usually takes less than one or two minutes, and can take as little as one or two seconds, provided that the host remains available.

When this process is in failure recovery...	The effects are...		
	Workload	Resource allocation	Lifecycle or other processes
Workload management (SOAM) processes			
Service instance (si)	You can define the actions retry or fail for the SessionEnter, SessionUpdate, and Invoke methods.	If blockHost is defined as the actionOnSI for a service instance exit, timeout, exception, or control code, the system terminates the running service instance on this host and does not use this host to start any other service instance for the application. If restart is defined as the actionOnSI, the service instance tries to restart on the original host.	You can define the following actions for service instances based on specific states of the service lifecycle: keepAlive, restartService or blockHost. The session manager will continue to run the service, restart the service on the same host, or—through communications with the Virtual Execution Machine Kernel Daemon (vemkd)—block the host for use by the application associated with the service.
Service instance manager (sim)	The session manager requeues and reruns tasks for the session that was running on the service instance manager; no workload is lost.	If blockHostOnTimeout="true" in the SOAM > SIM section of the application profile and if, after a service instance manager is started, the service instance manager process cannot contact the session manager within the startUpTimeout, the system does not use this host to start any other service instance managers for the application. If blockHostOnTimeout="false", the system tries again to start the service instance manager on the original host.	If the service instance manager dies after starting successfully, the associated service instance exits. The session manager then restarts the service instance manager.

When this process is in failure recovery...	The effects are...		
	Workload	Resource allocation	Lifecycle or other processes
Session manager (ssm)	<p>For recoverable sessions, the session manager persists the information needed to resume the workload without loss of data, and session manager failover or recovery is transparent to the client application. For non-recoverable sessions, the workload is lost and the client must resubmit the workload.</p>	<p>When it restarts, the session manager re-registers with the resource management component (EGO) and obtains a list of resources that were previously allocated to the session manager. The session manager stops and restarts all running service instance managers on those resources.</p>	<p>The service instance managers associated with the failed session manager also die, and requests from the Platform Management Console and command line interface fail. The session director restarts the session manager. On restart, the session manager reads only the task and session control objects, not the input/output messages; the session manager reads those messages as required when dispatching a task. Session manager monitoring information resets; the following statistical values apply to the time period that begins with session manager restart.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Closed sessions since SSM started • Aborted sessions since SSM started • Time of the last session aborted • Done tasks since SSM started • Error tasks since SSM started • Time of the last error task <p>When the session manager is unavailable, clients cannot create new SDK connections.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the client is already connected and the session manager becomes unavailable, the Symphony APIs retry the connection. • If the client has not yet connected and the session manager is unavailable, the client receives an exception and must wait for the session manager to become available.

When this process is in failure recovery...	The effects are...		
	Workload	Resource allocation	Lifecycle or other processes
Session director (sd)	Session director failure has no impact on running workload; the session manager handles workload execution. For new workload, clients submitting workload wait momentarily for the EGO service controller to restart the session director.	Session director failure has no impact on resource allocation. The session director saves information about the resources it uses and, after restart, uses the same resources.	<p>While the session director is down momentarily, requests from the Platform Management Console and command line interface fail. If you set view preferences for the dashboard to automatically refresh, the request succeeds once the session director has restarted. When the session director is unavailable, clients cannot create new SDK connections.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the client is already connected and the session director becomes unavailable, the Symphony APIs retry the connection. • If the client has not yet connected and the session director is unavailable, the client receives an exception and must wait for the session director to become available. <p>The EGO service controller usually restarts the session director within a few seconds on the original host or on a new host if the original host has no available resources. The EGO service controller tries up to 10 times to restart the session director before setting the status to ERROR.</p>

When this process is in failure recovery...	The effects are...		
	Workload	Resource allocation	Lifecycle or other processes
Repository service (rs)	Repository service failure has no effect on running workload. New workload that needs to download a service package must wait until the repository service becomes available.	Repository service failure has no effect on resource allocation.	The EGO service controller restarts the repository service on the original host or on a new host if the original host has no available resources. The EGO service controller tries up to 10 times to restart the repository service before setting the status to ERROR.
Platform Management Console processes			
Web service manager (wsm)	Web service manager failure has no effect on workload.	Web service manager failure has no effect on resource allocation.	<p>The EGO service controller restarts the Web service manager on the original host or on a new host if the original host has no available resources. The EGO service controller tries up to 10 times to restart the Web service manager before setting the status to ERROR.</p> <p>The web service manager monitors the java process of TOMCAT—a key component of the Platform Management Console—and restarts the java process if it goes down.</p>
Reporting processes			

When this process is in failure recovery...	The effects are...		
	Workload	Resource allocation	Lifecycle or other processes
Platform loader controller (plc)	Loader controller failure has no effect on workload.	Loader controller failure has no effect on resource allocation.	If the loader controller becomes unavailable, the Platform Enterprise Reporting Framework cannot collect sampling data for reporting purposes. The EGO service controller restarts the loader controller on the original host or on a new host if the original host has no available resources. The EGO service controller tries up to 10 times to restart the loader controller before setting the status to ERROR.
Data purger (purger)	Data purger failure has no effect on workload.	Data purger failure has no effect on resource allocation.	If the data purger becomes unavailable, the database could temporarily grow until the data purger recovers and can once again purge the data. The time it takes for the database to run out of space depends on the size of your system. The EGO service controller restarts the data purger on the original host or on a new host if the original host has no available resources. The EGO service controller tries up to 10 times to restart the data purger before setting the status to ERROR.
Resource management (EGO) processes			
Master load information manager (master lim)	Master load information manager failure has no effect on running workload. Clients submitting new workload receive an exception.	The system considers the master host unavailable and a master candidate takes over as master host. During failover to the master candidate, the system does not respond to resource allocation requests.	If no master candidate is available, the cluster is down. The system cannot restart the master load information manager; you can manually restart it, however, using the <code>egosh ego start all</code> command.

When this process is in failure recovery...	The effects are...		
	Workload	Resource allocation	Lifecycle or other processes
Virtual Execution Machine Kernel Daemon (vemkd)	Virtual Execution Machine Kernel Daemon failure has no effect on running workload. Clients submitting new workload receive an exception.	During failure recovery, the system does not respond to resource allocation requests.	The master load information manager restarts the Virtual Execution Machine Kernel Daemon.
Process execution monitor (pem)	Process execution monitor failure has no effect on running workload.	Process execution monitor failure has no effect on resource allocation.	The load information manager restarts the process execution monitor on a compute or management host. The master load information manager restarts the process execution monitor on the master host.
EGO service controller (egosc)	EGO service controller failure has no effect on running workload.	EGO service controller failure has no effect on resource allocation.	The Virtual Execution Machine Kernel Daemon restarts the EGO service controller.
Load information manager (lim)	The system considers the host unavailable and terminates workload on the unavailable host. EGO notifies the SOAM component (session director or session manager) that has been allocated to the unavailable host. The session director or session manager stops the service (service instance and service instance manager) on that host and requests another resource.	The system does not allocate any resources on the unavailable host.	The master load information manager restarts the load information manager on the compute or management host.

Recovery when hosts fail

When processes become unavailable in combination because of a hardware failure, you see the following behavior.

Note:

The majority of the time required for failover of compute, management, and master hosts is used to confirm that the host is actually unavailable. This prevents temporary network delays or instability from triggering frequent and unnecessary host switches.

When this host is down...	The effects are...
Compute host	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following processes become unavailable during failure recovery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Load information manager • Process execution monitor • Service instance manager • Service instance • When the session manager-service instance manager connection breaks, the session manager requeues the affected tasks. If the session manager does not recognize the broken connection, the resource manager (EGO) notifies the session manager within three minutes that the host is down. • The session manager requests a new resource. • Workload runs on the new compute host.
Management host	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following processes become unavailable during failure recovery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Load information manager • Process execution monitor • Session director • Session manager • Repository service • Web service manager • Loader controller • Data purger • In less than three minutes, a new management host takes over and gets configuration information from the shared configuration directory.
Master host	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following processes become unavailable during failure recovery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master load information manager • Virtual Execution Machine Kernel Daemon • Process execution monitor • EGO service controller • Session director • Repository service
	<p>Note:</p> <p>If the session director and repository service can be running on any management host. They will become unavailable during failure recovery only if they are running on the master host.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By default, in less than two minutes, a management host from the master candidates list takes over and gets configuration information from the configuration directory on the shared file system. <p>When the primary master host recovers, it takes over from the master candidate. The load information manager on the primary master becomes the master load information manager, and the Virtual Execution Machine Kernel Daemon and EGO service controller processes on the master candidate host are terminated and restarted on the primary master host. All other EGO services, including SOAM processes remain running on their current host.</p>

Configuration to modify automatic failure recovery

You can modify

- Automatic failure recovery behavior for an application
- Service instance error handling—actions for unexpected exits, timeouts, exceptions, or control codes
- Actions for a timeout between the service instance manager and the session manager

Configuration to modify automatic failure recovery for an application

The following attributes and environment variables can be configured to change the way that automatic failure recovery works once it is enabled for an application.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Application profile: Consumer	flushDataAsap=true false	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Used for recoverable sessions. Specifies whether or not the session manager caches data before writing to disk. • When set to true, data is not cached, it is immediately written to disk. When set to false (default), data is cached before it is written to disk. <p>Important:</p> <p>Setting this parameter to true could substantially degrade performance.</p>
	transientDisconnectionTimeout= <i>seconds</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specifies the number of seconds the session manager waits for the client to reconnect before it aborts the session when the connection between the client and session manager is broken. • Specify an integer equal to or greater than 1. The default value is 10 seconds. • Note that if in a new connection a session that was previously disconnected is opened within the transientDisconnectionTimeout period after the original client exited abnormally, the session is not aborted even if abortSessionIfClientDisconnect is set to true.
	ioRetryDelay= <i>seconds</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specifies the number of seconds to wait before retrying an I/O operation after a previous failure. • Specify an integer equal to or greater than 1. The default value is 1.

Configuration source	Setting	Behavior
Application profile: SOAM > SSM	resReq=" select(select_string) " " select(select_string) order(order_string) "	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describes the criteria for defining a set of resources to run session managers. Session managers should run on management hosts. When specifying a resource requirement string, you must indicate the select string "select(mg)" so that only management hosts are selected to run session managers. The default value is "", which specifies any host in the ManagementHosts resource group.
Application profile: SessionTypes > Type	abortSessionIfClientDisconnect=true false	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether the session is aborted if the session manager detects that the connection between the client and the session manager is broken. The default value is true. Used with the transientDisconnectionTimeout attribute.

Configuration to modify service instance error handling behavior

Section	Method	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
Service > Control > Method > Timeout	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Register CreateService SessionEnter SessionUpdate 	actionOnSI=restartService blockHost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to restart the service or block the host on timeout. The default for Register, CreateService, and SessionEnter, SessionUpdate is blockHost.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invoke SessionLeave 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The default for Invoke and SessionLeave is restartService.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke 	actionOnWorkload=retry fail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to retry the method (default) up to the number of times configured by the session and task retry limits or abort the session (SessionEnter or SessionUpdate)/fail the task (Invoke). <p>Note:</p> <p>The retry count for both SessionEnter and SessionUpdate methods are considered together. For example, if SessionEnter fails once and SessionUpdate fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3.</p>

Section	Method	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
Service > Control > Method > Exception	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CreateService 	actionOnSI=restartService blockHost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to restart the service or block the host (default) when the specified exception (failure or fatal exception) occurs.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invoke SessionEnter SessionUpdate SessionLeave 	actionOnSI=keepAlive restartService blockHost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to continue running the service (default), restart the service, or block the host when the specified exception (failure or fatal exception) occurs.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke 	actionOnWorkload=retry fail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to retry the method up to the number of times configured by the session and task retry limits or abort the session (SessionEnter or SessionUpdate)/fail the task (Invoke).
			<p>Note:</p> <p>The retry count for both SessionEnter and SessionUpdate methods are considered together. For example, if SessionEnter fails once and SessionUpdate fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3.</p>

Section	Method	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
Service > Control > Method > Exit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Register CreateService SessionEnter SessionUpdate 	actionOnSI=restartService blockHost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to restart the service or block the host on if the service process exits during the execution of the method. The default for Register, CreateService, and SessionEnter, SessionUpdate, is blockHost.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invoke SessionLeave 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The default for Invoke and SessionLeave is restartService.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke 	actionOnWorkload=retry fail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to retry the method (default) up to the number of times configured by the session and task retry limits or abort the session (SessionEnter or SessionUpdate)/fail the task (Invoke). <p>Note:</p> <p>The retry count for both SessionEnter and SessionUpdate methods are considered together. For example, if SessionEnter fails once and SessionUpdate fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3.</p>

Section	Method	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
Service > Control > Method > Return	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CreateService SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke SessionLeave 	actionOnSI=keepAlive restartService blockHost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to continue running the service (default), restart the service, or block the host when the method returns normally and specified code is returned.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SessionEnter SessionUpdate Invoke 	actionOnWorkload=retry fail succeed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifies whether to consider the method task as having reached completion based on a normal return (default), retry the method up to the number of times configured by the session and task retry limits, or abort the session (SessionEnter or SessionUpdate)/fail the task (Invoke). <p>Note:</p> <p>The retry count for both SessionEnter and SessionUpdate methods are considered together. For example, if SessionEnter fails once and SessionUpdate fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3.</p>

Section	Method	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
SessionTypes > Type	• Invoke	taskRetryLimit= <i>integer</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specifies the number of attempts to retry a task before the system fails the task. • The value can be 0 or greater. If you specify a value of 3 (default), the system makes 1 attempt to run the task followed by 3 retries before the task fails.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SessionEnter • SessionUpdate 	sessionRetryLimit= <i>integer</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specifies the number of times the session can retry binding to the service before the session is aborted. • The value can be 0 or greater. If you specify a value of 3 (default), the system makes 1 initial attempt to run the SessionEnter or SessionUpdate methods followed by 3 retries before the system aborts the session.

Configuration to modify service instance manager-session manager timeout actions

You can change how the system handles a timeout between the service instance manager and the session manager.

Section	Attribute name and syntax	Behavior
SOAM > SIM	blockHostOnTimeout="true" "false"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If "true" (default), blocks the host for the application when the service instance manager times out while trying to communicate with the session manager. This means that the services associated with the application run on a different host than the one on which the timeout occurred. If "false", the service tries to restart on the original host. • Used with the startUpTimeout attribute.
	startUpTimeout=" <i>seconds</i> "	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of seconds to wait for the service instance manager to communicate with the session manager. The default is 60 seconds. This parameter works in conjunction with blockHostOnTimeout. • After a service instance manager is started, if the service instance manager cannot contact the session manager within the startUpTimeout and if blockHostOnTimeout="true", the session manager requests a new host from EGO and tries to start a new service instance manager on the new host.

Automatic failure recovery interface

Actions to submit workload

No actions required. For recoverable sessions, session manager failover or recovery is transparent to the application client.

Actions to monitor

You can monitor automatic failure recovery through the Platform Management Console and from the command line. You can also set up SNMP traps to capture system events.

User	Command	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	From the Platform Management Console Dashboard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays the overall health and drill-down details of the cluster, services, and workload. When a process restarts, the process ID changes.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	From the command line: <code>egosh resource list -m</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays the list of failover candidate hosts in the cluster and identifies which host is currently the master.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	From the SNMP trap notifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>SYS_FAILOVER_RETRIED</code> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The system is trying to restart the session manager or service instance manager.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>SYS_SSM_DOWN</code> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The session manager goes down abnormally.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>SYS_SSM_UP</code> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The session manager comes up.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	From the SNMP trap notifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>SYS_VEMKD_UP</code> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To receive this notification, you must first configure <code>EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN=plugin_name</code> and <code>EGO_EVENT_MASK=LOG_INFO</code> in <code>ego.conf</code>. Indicates that the master host has failed over to a new master host, or that the cluster has been reconfigured.

You can also check the progress of failure recovery as follows:

Process	User	Command	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service instance manager • Service instance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster administrator • Consumer administrator • Consumer user 	<p>From the Platform Management Console Dashboard:</p> <p>Symphony Workload > Monitor Workload > <i>application_name</i></p> <hr/> <p>From the command line:</p> <pre>soamvi ew app <i>app_name</i> -l</pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The presence of a running task indicates that the service instance manager and service instance processes are available. • If tasks are pending but no tasks are running, the service instance manager and service instance processes might be unavailable. <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Displays the number of running and pending tasks for all sessions of an application. The presence of a running task indicates that the service instance manager and service instance processes are available. • If tasks are pending but no tasks are running, the service instance manager and service instance processes might be unavailable.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Session manager 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster administrator • Consumer administrator • Consumer user 	<p>From the command line:</p> <pre>soamvi ew app <i>app_name</i></pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The presence of a session manager process ID indicates that the session manager is available.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Session director • Repository service • Data purger • Loader controller • Web service manager 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster administrator 	<p>From the command line:</p> <pre>egosh service list</pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the process appears in the STARTED state, the process is available.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master load information manager • Virtual Execution Machine Kernel Daemon • EGO service controller 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster administrator 	<p>From the command line:</p> <pre>egosh service list</pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the command responds, these processes are available. • If the command does not respond, one of these processes might be unavailable.

Process	User	Command	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Load information manager (non-master) Process execution monitor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	From the command line: <code>egosh resource list</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a host has a status of ok, the load information manager and process execution monitor on that host are available.

Actions to control

Not applicable. Automatic failure recovery does not require user intervention.

Actions to display configuration

User	Command	Behavior
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator Consumer administrator Consumer user 	From the Platform Management Console Dashboard: Symphony Workload > Monitor Workload > <i>application_name</i> > Application Profile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays settings for all of the application-level automatic failure recovery configuration.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator Consumer administrator Consumer user 	From the command line: <code>soamvi ew app <i>app_name</i> -p</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays application profile settings for the selected application.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	Cluster > Summary > Master Candidates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays a list of master candidates and the order in which failover occurs.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster administrator 	From the command line: <code>egosh resource list -m</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Displays the list of failover candidate hosts in the cluster and identifies which host is currently the master.

Application Fault Tolerance

Data loss prevention

In a grid environment, there may be hundreds and thousands of compute hosts distributed in a cluster. In a typical risk management application, there may be hundreds of thousands of perturbations of market data/conditions. Each one of these can be a workload unit.

When you submit this workload to a grid, you expect the grid system to distribute the workload on grid, and guarantee processing without losing any workload, even if there are failures in hardware or software in:

- Grid management machines or software
- Compute machines and service applications

A reliable grid system should guarantee a transactional handling of application execution on the grid. A failure or even an entire system reboot should not require rerunning the workload from the beginning.

One problem in a traditional MPI-based parallel application is that when there is a failure in a distributed environment, the MPI-based application may fail and need to rerun from the beginning. Rerunning a large workload or the entire workload in the system not only wastes time and resources, but also may miss the time window of business opportunities.

Add recovery with recoverable sessions

Platform Symphony supports reliable computing by persisting Symphony session and task inputs and outputs. However, sometimes you may not want to recover your workload when a failure or error happens, or, you may want to trade persistency for performance— task persistency takes time and disk space and may slow down the overall system response time.

You can define whether a session is recoverable or non-recoverable in the application profile through the session type. In the client application, you can then specify the appropriate session type in `createSession()`.

Choose a recoverable session when

- You have a long session that may last hours to compute many CPU-intensive tasks, and you do not want to waste CPU cycles to resubmit tasks in the session if a failure or error occurs.
- It is difficult or impossible to resubmit tasks in the session when a failure or error occurs.
- You have a mission-critical session that has to be finished before a deadline.

Choose a non-recoverable session when

- You have a short session that may only last for minutes, and you can always create a new session to resubmit tasks if a failure or error occurs.
- You want Symphony to immediately clean up the session and release the CPUs if a failure or error happens. Keeping this session running in the system is just waste of CPU cycles.
- You have an interactive online session that requires quick response time.

Implement application-level checkpointing for sessions

If you have long running tasks, you may not want to rerun a task from the beginning in case of failure.

A good practice is to have a long running task that periodically persists its intermediate results, such as every 10 minutes, so that when the task is rerun by Symphony, it can continue from where the last intermediate results that were persisted.

You need a persistent shared location like a persistent shared data cache or a shared file system because a task may be rerun on a different machine than previously.

Once a task can persist its intermediate results, you can perform application-level checkpointing by suspending the session.

A service instance can get an interrupt event by calling `serviceContext.getLastInterruptEvent()`, and use a grace period to persist intermediate results in a persistent shared location. Later on, either when the whole suspended session is resumed, or then the unfinished task is redispached, another service instance picks up the task, and restores the intermediate results from the shared location.

Configure a recoverable session

A recoverable session can be used to preserve your workload under exceptional circumstances such as a power failure or host failure.

Recoverable sessions can incur additional overhead because the workload must be journaled. Specifying your sessions as recoverable may not be appropriate for all types of workload, since it can take less time to rerun all the tasks in the session rather than to recover and resume them. The time it takes to rerun or recover and resume tasks in a session varies with the data size and number of tasks.

Note:

If you are editing the application profile outside the Platform Management Console, set the parameter `recoverable="true"` in the session types section and re-register the application with the `soamreg` command.

1. In the Platform Management Console,
2. In the Platform Management Console, click **Symphony Workload > Configure Applications**.
The Applications page displays.
3. Select the application to modify.
The Application Profile page displays.
4. In the Session Type Definition section, in Recoverability, select Recoverable.
5. Click Save to apply your changes.

P A R T

VI

Troubleshooting Tools

24

Logs

About EGO log files

Log files contain important run-time information about the general health of EGO daemons and EGO system events. Log files are an essential troubleshooting tool during production and testing.

The naming convention for most EGO log files is the name of the daemon plus the host name the daemon is running on.

The following table outlines the EGO daemons and their associated log file names. Most log files on Windows hosts have a .txt extension.

Daemon or component	Log file name
Application configuration wizard	In the Platform Management Console, Reports > Standard Reports
datasourcetools (Database Configuration Tool)*	dat asourcetool s. <i>host_name</i> . log
egoconsumerresloader (Consumer Resource Data Loader)*	egoconsumerresl oader. <i>host_name</i> . log
egodynamicresloader (Dynamic Metric Data Loader)*	egodynami cresl oader. <i>host_name</i> . log
egoeventsloader (EGO Events Data Loader)*	egoeventsl oader. <i>host_name</i> . log
egosc (EGO Service Controller)	egoservi ce. audi t. log, esc. log. <i>host_name</i>
egostatisticresloader (Static Attribute Data Loader)*	egostat i sti cresl oader. <i>host_name</i> . log
fam (File Access Manager)	fam. <i>host_name</i> . log
lim (Load Information Manager)	l i m. log. <i>host_name</i>
named (Service Director)	named. log
pem (Process Execution Manager)	pem. log. <i>host_name</i>
pim (Process Information Manager)	pi m. log. <i>host_name</i> (Linux/UNIX only)
plc (Loader Controller)*	pl c. <i>host_name</i> . log
purger (Data Purger)*	purger. <i>host_name</i> . log
rfa (Remote File Access)	cli . <i>host_name</i> . log
rs (Repository Service)	rs. <i>host_name</i> . log, reposit oryservi ce. audi t. log
tomcat (WEBGUI)	cat al i na. out
vemkd (EGO Kernel Daemon)	ego. audi t. log, vemkd. log. <i>host_name</i>
WSG (Web Service Gateway)	wsg. log
WSM (Platform Management Console/WEBGUI)	wsm. log. <i>host_name</i>

The majority of log entries are informational in nature. It is not uncommon to have a large (and growing) log file and still have a healthy cluster.

*Indicates daemons and log files associated with the reporting feature.

Log file locations

By default, most EGO log files are found in *EGO_TOP\kernel\log* (Windows) or *EGO_TOP/kernel/log* (Linux/UNIX).

Component	Log file name	Windows	Linux/UNIX
Application configuration wizard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • upgradeLog.log 	In the Platform management console: Logs > Standard Logs	
EGO kernel daemon	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ego.audit.log • vemkd.log.<i>host_name</i> 	<i>EGO_TOP\kernel\log</i>	<i>EGO_TOP/kernel/log</i>
EGO service controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • egoservice.audit.log, esc.log.<i>host_name</i> 	<i>EGO_TOP\eservice\esc\log</i>	<i>EGO_TOP/eservice/esc/log</i>
File access manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fam.<i>host_name</i>.log 	<i>EGO_TOP\kernel\log</i>	<i>EGO_TOP/kernel/log</i>
Load information manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lim.log.<i>host_name</i> 	<i>EGO_TOP\kernel\log</i>	<i>EGO_TOP/kernel/log</i>
Process execution manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pem.log.<i>host_name</i> 	<i>EGO_TOP\kernel\log</i>	<i>EGO_TOP/kernel/log</i>
Process information manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pim.log.<i>host_name</i> 	N/A	<i>EGO_TOP/kernel/log</i>
Platform management console/WEBGUI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • catalina.out • wsm.log.<i>host_name</i> 	<i>EGO_TOP\gui\logs</i>	<i>EGO_TOP/gui/logs</i>
Remote file access: client side	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cli.<i>host_name</i>.log 	Where rfa was run from	Where rfa was run from
Remote file access: server side	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cli.<i>host_name</i>.log 	<i>EGO_TOP\eservice\rs\log</i>	<i>EGO_TOP/eservice/rs/log</i>
Reporting:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • datasourcetools.<i>host_name</i>.log • egodynamicaloader.<i>host_name</i>.log • egoeventsloader.<i>host_name</i>.log • egostatisticaloader.<i>host_name</i>.log • plc.<i>host_name</i>.log • purger.<i>host_name</i>.log 	<i>EGO_TOP\perf\logs</i>	<i>EGO_TOP/perf/logs</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Database configuration tool • Dynamic metric data loader • EGO events data loader • Static attribute data loader • Loader controller • Data purger 			

Component	Log file name	Windows	Linux/UNIX
Repository service and file access manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> fam.<i>host_name</i>.log rs.<i>host_name</i>.log repositoryservice.audit.log 	<i>EGO_TOP</i> \eservice\rs\log	<i>EGO_TOP</i> /eservice/rs/log
Service director	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> named.log 	<i>EGO_TOP</i> \eservice\esd\conf\named\namedb	<i>EGO_TOP</i> /eservice/esd/conf/named/namedb
Web service gateway	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> wsg.log 	<i>EGO_TOP</i> \eservice\wsg\log	<i>EGO_TOP</i> /eservice/wsg/log
Add a new Platform product to an existing cluster	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> upgradeLog.log 	<i>EGO_TOP</i> \gui\logs	<i>EGO_TOP</i> /gui/logs

Log files can also be accessed through the Platform Management Console (from System Logs > Standard Logs).

Log entry format

The standard format for log file entries is:

date time_zone log_level [process_id:thread_id] action:description/message

where the date is expressed in YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss.sss.

For example, 2006-03-14 11:02:44.000 Eastern Standard Time ERROR [2488:1036] vemkdexit: vemkd is halting.

Log classes for vemkd and pem

Use the following parameters to specify the log class:

- vemkd: EGO_DEBUG_VEMKD
For example, EGO_DEBUG_VEMKD=LC_AUTH.
- pem: EGO_DEBUG_PEM
For example, EGO_DEBUG_PEM=LC_PEM

Every log entry belongs to a log class. You can use log class as a mechanism to filter log entries by area. Log classes in combination with log levels allow you to troubleshoot using log entries that only address, for example, configuration.

Log classes (as well as log levels) can be filtered at run time using `egosh debug`.

Valid logging classes are as follows:

Log class	Description
LC_TRACE	Logs significant program steps.
LC_COMM	Logs messages related to communications.
LC_AUTH	Logs messages related to users and authentication.

Log class	Description
LC_MEM	Logs messages related to memory allocation.
LC_SYS	Logs messages related to system calls.
LC_PERF	Logs messages related to performance.
LC_RSRC	Logs messages related to resources, including host status changes.
LC_ALLOC	Logs messages related to the resource allocation engine.
LC_ACTIVITY	Logs messages related to activities.
LC_PEM	Logs messages related to the process execution manager (pem).
LC_EVENT	Logs messages related to the event notification service.
LC_QUERY	Logs messages related to client queries.
LC_RECOVER	Logs messages related to recovery and data persistence
LC_CONF	Logs messages related to configuration.
LC_CLIENT	Logs messages related to clients.

Log classes for lim

Use `EGO_DEBUG_LIM` to specify the log class. For example, `EGO_DEBUG_LIM=LC_MEMORY`.

Every log entry belongs to a log class. You can use log class as a mechanism to filter log entries by area. Log classes in combination with log levels allow you to troubleshoot using log entries that only address, for example, configuration.

Log classes (as well as log levels) can be filtered at run time using `egosh debug`.

Valid logging classes are as follows:

Log class	Description
LC_TRACE	Logs significant program steps.
LC_COMM	Logs messages related to communications.
LC_XDR	Logs everything transferred by XDR
LC_FILE	Logs file transfer messages.
LC_AFS	Logs AFS messages.
LC_AUTH	Logs messages related to users and authentication.
LC_HANG	Marks where a program might hang.
LC_SIGNAL	Logs messages pertaining to signals.
LC_DCE	Logs messages pertaining to DCE support.
LC_PIM	Logs PIM messages.

Log class	Description
LC_MEMORY	Logs memory limit messages.
LC_SYS	Logs system call messages.
LC_EEVENTD	Logs eeventd messages.
LC_LOADINDX	Logs load index messages.
LC_RESOURCE	Logs information used by resource broker (resource gathering and reporting).
LC_M_LOG	Logs multievent logging messages.
LC_PERFM	Logs performance messages.

Log levels

Use `EGO_LOG_MASK` to specify the log level. For example, `EGO_LOG_MASK=LOG_CRIT`.

For most logs, there are nine log levels that allow administrators to control the level of event information that is logged. For logs associated with the reporting feature, there are seven log levels.

When you are troubleshooting, increase the log level to obtain as much detailed information as you can. When you are finished troubleshooting, decrease the log level to prevent the log files from becoming too large and to enhance daemon performance.

Valid logging levels are as follows (not including the reporting feature log levels):

Log level	Description
LOG_EMERG	Logs only those messages in which the system is unusable.
LOG_ALERT	Logs those messages for which action must be taken immediately.
LOG_CRIT	Logs those messages that are critical.
LOG_ERR	Logs those messages that indicate error conditions.
LOG_WARNING	Logs those messages that are warnings or more serious messages. This is the default level of debug information.
LOG_NOTICE	Logs those messages that indicate normal but significant conditions or warnings and more serious messages.
LOG_INFO	Logs all informational messages and more serious messages.
LOG_DEBUG	Logs all debug-level messages.
LOG_TRACE	Logs all available messages.

Note:

`LOG_TRACE` is not supported by the LIM. If you set `LOG_TRACE` for the LIM, it is automatically changed to `LOG_DEBUG`.

Valid log levels for reporting feature are as follows:

Log level	Description
OFF	Logs no messages.
FATAL	Logs messages that were fatal to the reporting feature.
ERROR	Logs those messages that indicate error conditions.
WARN	Logs those messages that are warnings or more serious messages.
INFO	Logs all informational messages and more serious messages. (Default)
DEBUG	Logs all debug-level messages
ALL	Logs all messages.

Conf files where log level and class information are retrieved

The `lim`, `pem`, and `vemkd` daemons read `ego.conf` to retrieve the following information (as corresponds to the particular daemon).

- `EGO_LOG_MASK`: The log level used to determine the amount of detail logged.
- `EGO_DEBUG_LIM`: The log class setting for `lim`.
- `EGO_DEBUG_PEM`: The log class setting for `pem`.
- `EGO_DEBUG_VEMKD`: The log class setting for `vemkd`.

Fastpath:

- Windows: `%EGO_CONFDIR%\kernel\conf\ego.conf`
- Linux/UNIX: `$EGO_CONFDIR/kernel/conf/ego.conf`

The service director daemon (“`named`”) reads `named.conf` to retrieve the following information:

- `logging severity`: The configured severity log class controlling the level of event information that is logged (critical, error, warning, notice, info, debug, or dynamic). In the case of the log class set to debug, a log level is required to determine the amount of detail logged for debugging purposes. The higher the log level number, the more debug details messages are logged. Refer to third-party documentation for more information about BIND and logging.

Fastpath:

- Windows: `EGO_TOP\eservice\esd\conf\named\conf\named.conf`
- Linux/UNIX: `EGO_TOP/eservice/esd/conf/named/conf/named.conf`

The `egosc` daemon reads `egosc_conf.xml`.

Fastpath:

- Windows: `EGO_TOP\eservice\esc\egosc_conf.xml`
- Linux/UNIX: `EGO_TOP/eservice/esc/egosc_conf.xml`

The `wsg` daemon reads `wsg.conf` to retrieve the following information:

- **WSG_DEBUG_DETAIL:** The log level used to determine the amount of detail logged for debugging purposes. The configured severity log class controlling the level of event information that is logged (critical, error, warning, notice, info, debug, or dynamic). In the case of the log class set to debug, the logging is either on (1) or off (0).
- **WSG_LOGDIR:** Where to write `wsg. log` files.

Fastpath:

- Windows: `%EGO_CONFDIR%\kernel\conf\wsg.conf`
- Linux/UNIX: `$EGO_CONFDIR/kernel/conf/wsg.conf`

The `wsm` daemon reads `wsm.conf` to retrieve the following information:

- **LOG_LEVEL:** The configured log level controlling the level of event information that is logged (INFO, ERROR, WARNING, or DEBUG).

Fastpath:

- Windows: `EGO_TOP\gui\conf\wsm.conf`
- Linux/UNIX: `EGO_TOP/gui/conf/wsm.conf`

If a system is running well, typically set log level to info or even warning to minimize messages.

Note:

The daemons associated with the reporting feature read various `.xml` files to retrieve information. For more information, see the Reports chapters.

Why do log files grow so quickly?

Every time an EGO system event occurs, a log file entry is added to a log file. Most entries are informational in nature, except when there is an error condition. If your log levels provide entries for all information (for example, if you have set them to `LOG_DEBUG`), the files grow quickly.

Suggested settings:

- During regular EGO operation, set your log levels to `LOG_WARNING`. With this setting, critical errors are logged but informational entries are not, keeping the log file size to a minimum.
- For troubleshooting purposes, set your log level to `LOG_DEBUG`. Because of the quantity of messages you receive when subscribed to this log level, change the level back to `LOG_WARNING` as soon as you are finished troubleshooting.

Note:

If your log files are too long, you can always rename them for archive purposes. New, fresh log files are then created and log all new events.

How often should I maintain log files?

The growth rate of the log files is dependent on the log level and the complexity of your cluster. If you have a large cluster, daily log file maintenance may be required.

We recommend using a log file rotation utility to do unattended maintenance of your log files. Failure to do timely maintenance could result in a full file system, which hinders system performance and operation.

EGO log file properties

Log properties in the Console include the following (as seen on the Logs (List) page):

Property	Definition
Category name	Identifies the log name.
Summary/Description	Provides a brief summary of the log purpose and the information that is written to the log file.
System Component	Identifies from what product system component this log originates from. For example, the lim logs originate in the EGO component.

View EGO log files

Event and audit log files can be viewed through the Platform Management Console.

1. From the Platform Management Console, navigate to System Logs.
2. Select Standard Logs.
3. From Logs (List), select a log from the list (for example, "lim.log").

Logs of the selected category are listed for every management host in the cluster.

4. Under Log retrieval parameters, specify the following:
 - a) Optional. Filter the available hosts by typing full or partial host names in the Filter available hosts field.

The list of available hosts is dynamically filtered as you type to show those hosts containing the same characters/name.

- b) Choose which hosts you want to retrieve and view this log from (for example, all hosts for which you want to view "lim.log" from).
 1. Click a host name from the Available hosts list.
 2. Click Add - > to move this host to the Retrieve logs from these hosts list.
 3. Do this for as many hosts as you want to retrieve logs from.

Note:

For performance reasons, there is a limit to the number of hosts you can add to the list. A message alerts you when this limit is reached.

5. Click Retrieve Log List.
6. Specify how much of the retrieved log you want to see. Options for retrieved data volume include the following:
 - Complete log
 - Last number of lines (a specified number of lines in the file); if you choose to retrieve a specified number of lines, enter the number in the field beside the drop-down list

Note:

You only see the last number of specified lines in the file, not the first.

A list of logs from the requested hosts displays, along with details including the host on which the log file is located, the log file size, and the date of the last entry in the log file.

7. Click a specific log file to view or save.

Choose to open and view the log file in a specified program, or save it to disk.

Note:

Log files cannot be edited, renamed, or deleted from within the Platform Management Console.

Change EGO log levels

Log on as root or egoadmin.

If you need to troubleshoot or debug your system, you need to change log levels from the default LOG_WARNING to a log level that gives more details (we suggest LOG_DEBUG). You can also enable or disable logging completely.

Separate log levels are set for each daemon. To change the log level for an entire cluster, you must set each daemon individually.

Logging level settings are not permanent and do not change `ego.conf`. When the cluster shuts down or restarts, logging level settings do not persist. Instead, log levels reset to LOG_WARNING.

Refer to the `egosh` command for details on all the command options.

Note:

If you are setting the log level for VEMKD and this daemon fails over, the permanent setting in `ego.conf` (Warning level) becomes the current setting. To change it, follow these steps once more.

1. To enable the more detailed log level LOG_DEBUG, run `egosh debug daemon on`.

For example, `egosh debug vemkdon`.

You can also specify a log class using the `-c` option if you want to receive entries solely concerning one log class (like authentication or memory). Refer to the `egosh` command for details on using this option.

You have enabled log level LOG_DEBUG for `vemkd`. All entries are logged in `vemkd.log. host name`.

2. To return the log level to the default LOG_WARNING, run `egosh debug daemonoff`.

For example, `egosh debug vemkdoff`.

You have returned your log level to LOG_WARNING (the default) for `vemkd`. All entries are logged in `vemkd.log. host name`.

You should debug your system as quickly as possible and set your log level to warning for daily activity.

Caution:

The LOG_DEBUG logging level is very verbose and fills up your log files quickly, which can adversely affect performance.

Change EGO log file locations

On Windows machines, you can save log files to a specified location. If you are running a clustered application manager (such as Platform LSF), you want to ensure the location is the same for both applications (both LSF and EGO).

1. Open %EGO_CONFDIR%\kernel\conf\ego.conf (or %EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf).
2. To enable logging in Windows, you must define the parameter EGO_LOGDIR=*dir*, where *dir* specifies the EGO system log file directory.

Error messages from all servers are logged into files in this directory. To effectively use debugging, set EGO_LOGDIR to a directory such as C:\Temp.

3. To enable logging of error messages into the directory files specified by EGO_LOGDIR, you must also define the related parameter EGO_LOGDIR_USE_WIN_REG=*n*.

If you do not define EGO_LOGDIR_USE_WIN_REG, or if you define it with a value other than *n*, then EGO logs error messages to the default local directory specified in the Windows registry key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Platform Computing Corporation\EGO\EGO_LOGDIR

Note:

For 64-bit Windows machines, EGO logs error messages to the default local directory specified in this Windows registry key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\Platform Computing Corporation\EGO\EGO_LOGDIR.

If a server is unable to write in the EGO system log file directory, EGO attempts to write to these directories:

- Linux/UNIX, in this order:
 1. \$TMPDIR (if variable is defined)
 2. /tmp
- Windows, in this order:
 1. OS default temp directory, by call Windows API GetTempPath()
 2. System directory (C:\)

Change Symphony log levels

You can change log levels dynamically using the `soaml og` command. This is useful to debug active processes.

Changes made with the `soaml og` command are temporary. They remain in effect until the host on which the process is running is restarted, the process is closed, or the application is closed.

Symphony uses the log4j logging framework. Log classes can be found in the log4j properties files located in the conf directory located under `SOAM_HOME`.

1. Use the `soaml og` command to change the log level of Symphony components.

For example:

- To change the log level of all client and service APIs to Warning:

```
soamlog workload sampleApp -l LOG_WARN
```

- To change all the log levels for session manager components for application `sampleApp` to Warning:

```
soamlog ssm_all sampleApp -l LOG_WARN
```

- To change all the log levels of service instance managers working for application `sampleApp` to Error:

```
soamlog sim_all sampleApp -l LOG_ERROR
```

- To change session director log levels, you must be the cluster administrator. To change all the log levels of session director components to Debug:

```
soamlog sd_all -l LOG_DEBUG
```

Change time zone settings on Linux/UNIX

On Linux/UNIX, by default, Symphony components use GMT time when messages are logged regardless of the local time setting on Linux/UNIX machines.

To change the time zone to your local time setting, change the `component_name.log4j.properties` files on each Linux/UNIX host in the `SSOAM_HOME/conf` directory.

For example, to change the `log4j.properties` file for session manager:

1. Open the `ssm.log4j.properties` file.
2. Uncomment one of the following lines to set your time zone:

```
#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=Canada/
Eastern#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=PRC#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.
TimeZone=Europe/Paris#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=Europe/
London#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=EST
```

3. Save the file.

Your file should now look similar to the following. In this example, we have uncommented lines to set the time zone to EST:

```
...
#Pattern to output the caller's file name and line number.
log4j.appender.SSM=org.apache.log4j.RollingFileAppender
#log4j.appender.SSM.File=${SOAM_HOME}/logs/ssm.${log4cxx_hostname}.log
log4j.appender.SSM.File=${SOAM_HOME}/logs/ssm.${log4cxx_hostname}.S
{log4cxx_appnam
e}.log
log4j.appender.SSM.MaxFileSize=100000KB
#Time Zone Setting, used only in Linux
#choose your time zone in /usr/share/zoneinfo/
#for example, for Canada Eastern time, use Canada/Eastern or EST
log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=Canada/Eastern
#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=PRC
#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=Europe/Paris
#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=Europe/London
#log4j.appender.SSM.layout.TimeZone=EST
..
```

About log files and levels

Use the Symphony log files to troubleshoot workload related components such as session director, session manager, and service instance manager.

Log files

The Symphony log files provide information on the general well-being of workload-related daemons and services.

Default log file locations

Symphony component log files

- Windows—%SOAM_HOME%\logs
- Linux/UNIX—\$SOAM_HOME/logs

Symphony API log files

The Symphony API log file is written to the directory where the client executable resides.

Log file names

Log files are named according to the component they are logging and the host name where the component runs. For example, a log file for the session director running on hostA is named sd.hostA.log.

The following table lists possible log files and on which hosts they can be found.

Log file	Description	Host on which you can find the log file
sd. <i>host_name</i> .log	Messages, events, and errors for session director.	The host on which session director is running.
ssm. <i>host_name</i> . <i>application_name</i> .log	Messages, events, and errors related to workload scheduling for the specified application.	The host on which session manager is running.
sim. <i>host_name</i> . <i>application_name</i> .log	Messages, events, and errors related to tasks that ran for the specified application.	Each compute host running tasks for the application.
api. <i>host_name</i> .log	Messages, events, and errors for the client application that submits work to the system.	The host on which the client application runs.
agent. <i>host_name</i> .log	Only in Symphony DE. Messages, events, and errors related to startup and shut down of Symphony DE processes.	Only in Symphony DE. Found on every host on which Symphony DE runs.

Log file	Description	Host on which you can find the log file
cli.log	Messages, events, and errors related to the command line.	When enabled, found on the host from which the command was issued, in the directory from which the command was issued. By default, no cli.log files exist.

Logging configuration files

Default properties file location

The default locations of the logging configuration (properties) files are:

- Windows—%SOAM_HOME%\conf
- Linux/UNIX—\$SOAM_HOME/conf

Available properties files

The following properties files are available:

- agent.log4j.properties
- api.log4j.properties
- cli.log4j.properties
- rs.log4j.properties
- sd.log4j.properties
- sim.log4j.properties
- ssm.log4j.properties

Log file formats

Log file entries follow a format that depends on the log level in which the message was logged.

File format customization

The format of the log-file entries can be changed. For more details, see the log4cxx documentation: http://logging.apache.org/log4cxx/manual/classlog4cxx_1_1PatternLayout.html

Synopsis for INFO log level

time_stamp log_level [process_ID:thread_ID] logger_name - info_message

Synopsis for WARN, ERROR, and FATAL log level messages

*time_stamp log_level [process_ID:thread_ID] logger_name - Code[Internal_Code]:
file_name.line_number message*

Log file attributes

The following information is included for all messages recorded at the INFO, WARN, ERROR, and FATAL log levels:

time_stamp log_level [process_ID:thread_ID] logger_name

The following information is included for some errors:

`Code[Internal_Code]: file_name: line_number`

The remainder is the main body of the message. It can include information such as error domain, consumer ID, command, workDir, and hostname, along with the message.

Attributes of INFO, WARN, DEBUG, ERROR, and FATAL log level messages

time_stamp

Displays the time when the exception was thrown. The format for the time stamp is:

`Year-month-day hour:minute:second.millisecond`

Note:

For Linux/UNIX users only—By default, the time displayed in the logger files is GMT. The format of the timestamp can be changed by editing the related time zone settings in each `log4j.properties` file in `$SOAM_HOME/conf`. The properties files contain instructions on how to implement this change.

log_level

Displays the log level of the logger that logged the message.

Level	Description
FATAL	Logs only those messages in which the system is unusable.
ERROR	Logs only those messages that indicate error conditions or more serious messages.
WARN	Logs only those messages that are warnings or more serious messages. This is the default level of debug information.
INFO	Logs all informational messages and more serious messages.
DEBUG	Logs all debug-level and INFO messages.
ALL	Logs all available messages.

process_ID

Displays the ID of the Symphony component. The process ID is used to differentiate between daemons when more than one daemon of the same type runs on the host, such as when multiple session managers run on the same host.

Note:

The `soamview app` command displays the process ID of the session manager and `soamview task` displays the process ID of the service instance. The identity of the process that generated the message can be determined by

comparing the process ID in the message with the process IDs displayed by `soamview app` and `soamview task`.

thread_ID

Displays the thread of the program that triggered the message.

logger_name

Displays the name of the logger component used to set the log level of the component that generated the message. The log4j logger components are listed in the properties files. These loggers are used to set the logging levels of specific components such as session director, session manager, service instance manager, repository service, and the CLI.

error_message

Displays the error message generated by the Symphony API.

error_code

Displays the error code that uniquely identifies the error. Error codes and their corresponding messages are listed in the *Error Message Reference*.

file_name

Displays the name of the source code file that triggered the message.

line_number

Displays the number of the line in the file that triggered the message.

domain

Displays the domain in which the message was triggered. Domains are virtual groups that categorize messages to precisely identify the component the message applies to.

Possible domains are:

- Application—Application configuration and deployment
- SOAM—Any Symphony component such as session manager and session director
- VEM—Resource management performed by EGO (not available in Symphony DE)
- OS—Operating system resource management of resources such as memory and disk capacity

Logs

25

Events

Symphony events

Platform Symphony events can be monitored for and used to trigger actions automatically.

Platform Symphony events are categorized as follows:

- EGO system events, which identify host- and service-related occurrences within the cluster
- SOAM system events, which identify session-manager related occurrences within the cluster
- Application events, which identify occurrences that affect workload
- Platform Management Console events, which identify occurrences that affect the web server or the Platform Management Console itself.

By default, events are not enabled. If you want to be notified about application events, you need to enable the event framework. Even if the event framework is not enabled, you can monitor events in the Symphony log files in the logs directory.

EGO system events

Event name	Default level	Triggered when ...
SYS_CLS_UNLICENSED	Error	The cluster is not licensed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Component name: ego_lim • Returned integer: 0 		
SYS_HOST_CLOSED	Warning	A host is closed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Component name: ego_vemkd • Returned integer: 6 		
SYS_HOST_UNAVAIL	Warning	A host becomes unavailable
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Component name: ego_vemkd • Returned integer: 4 		
SYS_PEM_DOWN	Error	Local pem goes down
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Component name: ego_lim • Returned integer: 2 		
SYS_PEM_UP	Info	Local pem is started
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Component name: ego_pem • Returned integer: 13 		
SYS_SVC_DOWN	Error	A system service goes down
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Component name: ego_sc • Returned integer: 7 		

Event name	Default level	Triggered when ...
SYS_SVC_UP	Info	A system service is started
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Component name: ego_sc Returned integer: 8 		
SYS_SVC_INST_DOWN	Error	An instance of a system service goes down
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Component name: ego_sc Returned integer: 9 		
SYS_SVC_INST_UP	Info	An instance of a service is started
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Component name: ego_sc Returned integer: 10 		
SYS_VEMKD_DOWN	Error	vemkd goes down
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Component name: ego_lim Returned integer: 1 		
SYS_VEMKD_UP	Info	vemkd is started
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Component name: ego_vemkd Returned integer: 11 		

SOAM system events

Event Name	Default level	Triggered when ...
SYS_BM_BOUNDARY_BREACHED	Warning	The session manager memory usage exceeds threshold (%).
SYS_DS_READFAIL_SESSION	Error	The session manager failed to read from data storage.
SYS_DS_READFAIL_TASKINPUT		
SYS_DS_READFAIL_TASKOUTPUT		
SYS_DS_READFAIL_CDU		
SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_SESSION	Warning	The session manager failed to write to data storage.
SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_TASKINPUT		
SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_TASKOUTPUT		
SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_SESSION_OBJECT		
SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_TASK_OBJECT		
SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_CDU		
SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_CDU_OBJECT		
SYS_FAILOVER_RETRIED	Info	Trying to restart the session manager or service instance manager.

Event Name	Default level	Triggered when ...
SYS_SSM_DOWN	Info	The session manager goes down abnormally.
SYS_SSM_UP	Info	The session manager comes up.

Application events

Event Name	Default level	Triggered when ...
SOA_SERVICE_BLOCKED	Error	A service instance is blocked from a host.
SOA_SERVICE_CUSTOM_ACTION	Error	A service instance returns a particular code.
SOA_SERVICE_DEPLOYMENT_FAILED	Error	A service failed to deploy.
SOA_SERVICE_EXITED	Error	A service instance exited.
SOA_SERVICE_FAILURE	Error	A service instance threw a failure exception.
SOA_SERVICE_FATAL_ERROR	Error	A service instance threw a fatal exception.
SOA_SERVICE_INIT_FAILED	Error	A service instance creation failed.
SOA_SERVICE_RUNAWAY	Error	A service instance takes longer than expected to complete.
SOA_SESSION_ABORTED	Error	A session is aborted.
SOA_SESSION_LOST	Error	A lost connection from the session is detected.
SOA_SESSION_PRI_CHANGED	Info	The priority of a session is changed and the session is resumed.
SOA_SESSION_RESUMED	Info	A session is resumed.
SOA_SESSION_SUSPENDED	Warning	A session is suspended.
SOA_TASK_EXIT	Error	A task exited, such as when a service instance crashes.
SOA_TASK_FAILURE	Error	A service instance threw a failure exception during the invoke call.
SOA_TASK_FATAL_ERROR	Error	A service instance threw a fatal exception during the invoke call.
SOA_TASK_RUNAWAY	Error	A task runs longer than expected and a timeout is invoked.

Platform Management Console events

Event name	Default level	Triggered when ...
SYS_GUI_CPU_HI_WATER_MARK	Warning	The web server host utilization exceeds the threshold set for CPU_HI GH_MARK in wsm. conf
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Component name: GUI• Returned integer: 3		
SYS_GUI_MEMORY_HI_WATER_MARK	Warning	The web server memory usage exceeds the threshold set for MEM_HI GH_MARK in wsm. conf
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Component name: GUI• Returned integer: 2		

Enable events

Log on as root or egoadmin

If you want to be notified about cluster events, enable this feature. By default, events are not enabled.

1. In `ego.conf`, remove the comment (“#”) from the parameters `EGO_EVENT_MASK` and `EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN`.

You have enabled events to be logged.

2. Set `EGO_EVENT_MASK` to the log level you want.

`EGO_EVENT_MASK` must be set to one of the following values:

- `LOG_ERR`: Provides information about error events only
- `LOG_WARNING`: Provides information about warning and error events
- `LOG_INFO`: (Default) Provides information about all events

For example, **`EGO_EVENT_MASK=LOG_INFO`**.

3. Set `EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN` to the plug-in configuration you want to use.

You can use the provided SNMP configuration or specify your own.

- a) You can modify the default port (port 162) by specifying `TRAPPORT=port_number` in the string.

```
EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN="eventplugin_snmp[ ..., TRAPPORT=port_number ] "
```

Note that in a Linux/UNIX environment, do not use quotation marks around the event plug-in definition.

For example, `EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN=eventplugin_snmp [...,TRAPPORT=port_number]`.

4. Save `ego.conf` and restart your cluster.

You should specify your SNMP plug-in and create a trap.

Responding to event message `sys_cls_unlicensed`

This is a system event triggered when the cluster is not licensed. By default, this event is set to an Error level.

1. Ensure that the `EGO_LICENSE_FILE` variable in `ego.conf` is pointing to the correct file location on the master host.
2. Review the license file content and ensure it is valid. Confirm that the license has not expired.

26

Audit Logs

EGO audit logs

EGO events related to consumers and services, users, and core operations can be collected and stored in audit logs.

Specify the location of audit log files with the parameter EGO_AUDIT_LOGDIR in ego.conf.

Component/object	Logged event/action	Audit log file name
EGO service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Stop 	Windows: EGO_CONFDIR\audits\egoservice.audit.log Linux/UNIX: EGO_CONFDIR/audits/egoservice.audit.log
Host	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open Close 	Windows: EGO_CONFDIR\audits\ego.audit.log Linux/UNIX: EGO_CONFDIR/audits/ego.audit.log
User	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Add Modify Delete Assign a new role Unassign a role Log on from GUI/CLI Log off from GUI/CLI Log on fail from GUI/CLI/API 	Windows: EGO_CONFDIR\audits\ego.audit.log Linux/UNIX: EGO_CONFDIR/audits/ego.audit.log
Consumer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Add Modify Delete Change resource plan 	Windows: EGO_CONFDIR\audits\ego.audit.log Linux/UNIX: EGO_CONFDIR/audits/ego.audit.log

Audit log file format

Both EGO audit log files present logged events in the same format. An example is provided here for each of the EGO components and corresponding events.

DATE/TIME	TYPE	USER	OBJECT	ID	ACTION	DETAIL
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONTROL	<i>user_name</i>	SERVICE	<i>service_name</i>	started	-
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONTROL	<i>user_name</i>	SERVICE	<i>service_name</i>	stopped	-
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONTROL	<i>user_name</i>	SERVICE	<i>service_name</i>	start_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONTROL	<i>user_name</i>	SERVICE	<i>service_name</i>	stop_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONTROL	<i>user_name</i>	HOST	<i>host_name</i>	opened	-

DATE/TIME	TYPE	USER	OBJECT	ID	ACTION	DETAIL
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONTROL	<i>user_name</i>	HOST	<i>host_name</i>	closed	-
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONTROL	<i>user_name</i>	HOST	<i>host_name</i>	open_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONTROL	<i>user_name</i>	HOST	<i>host_name</i>	close_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	created	<i>user_info</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	modified	<i>user_info</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	deleted	-
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	assigned	<i>details</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	un-assigned	<i>details</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	SECURITY	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	logon	<i>caller_ip</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	SECURITY	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	logoff	<i>caller_ip</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	create_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	modify_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	delete_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	assign_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	USER	<i>user_name</i>	un-assign_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	SECURITY	-	USER	<i>who_string*</i>	logon_fail	<i>caller_ip</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	CONSUMER	<i>consumer_name</i>	added	<i>details</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	CONSUMER	<i>consumer_name</i>	modified	<i>details</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	CONSUMER	<i>consumer_name</i>	deleted	-
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	CONSUMER	<i>consumer_name</i>	add_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	CONSUMER	<i>consumer_name</i>	modify_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	CONSUMER	<i>consumer_name</i>	delete_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	CPUPLAN	<i>consumer_name</i>	modified	<i>details</i>
<i>time_stamp</i>	CONFIG	<i>user_name</i>	CPUPLAN	<i>consumer_name</i>	modify_failed	<i>error_msg</i>

Note:

*As the user name cannot be acquired when a logon fails, a *who_string* is instead logged with the format *port@i p*.

Note:

With the exception of *egosh* user logon and *egosh* user logoff, three events are logged for commands: logon, the command, logoff. This is because authentication is required for command-

Audit Logs

line interfaces. For the command `egosh user logon` and `egosh user logoff`, only two events are logged: logon and logoff.

Application-related audit logs

Application-related audit logs allow you to track user operations on Symphony services managed by EGO, service packages, sessions, and applications.

Note:

Audit logs do not exist in Symphony DE.

Audit log file	Object	Audited operation
repositoryservice.audit.log	Service packages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Add Remove
application.audit.log	Sessions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kill Suspend Resume
application.audit.log	Applications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable Disable Register Unregister
egoservice.audit.log	Services managed by EGO: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Session Director Repository Service 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Stop

Note:

EGO Service Controller event logging must be turned on for service events to be logged

Log location

Application-related audit logs are located in the same directory as EGO audit logs and the location is defined with the parameter EGO_AUDIT_LOGDIR in the configuration file ego.conf.

Audit log file format

The log file format for application-related audit log files is the same as that of the EGO audit log files with additional possible objects and actions. The table below lists the additional objects and actions in context of the audit log file format.

Note:

The service object already exists in EGO. What is additional for applications is the logging of the SD and RS service actions.

Audit Logs

DATE/TIME	TYPE	USER	OBJECT	ID	ACTION	DETAIL
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	PACKAGE	application_name	added	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	PACKAGE	application_name	removed	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	PACKAGE	application_name	add fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	PACKAGE	application_name	remove fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	APPLICATION	application_name	enabled	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	APPLICATION	application_name	disabled	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	APPLICATION	application_name	registered	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	APPLICATION	application_name	unregistered	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	APPLICATION	application_name	enable fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	APPLICATION	application_name	disable fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	APPLICATION	application_name	register fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	APPLICATION	application_name	unregister fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SESSION	application_name:session_ID	killed	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SESSION	application_name:session_ID	suspended	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SESSION	application_name:session_ID	resumed	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SESSION	application_name:session_ID	kill fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SESSION	application_name:session_ID	suspend fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SESSION	application_name:session_ID	resume fail	error_msg
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SERVICE	SD	started	-

DATE/TIME	TYPE	USER	OBJECT	ID	ACTION	DETAIL
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SERVICE	SD	stopped	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SERVICE	SD	start_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SERVICE	SD	stop_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SERVICE	RS	started	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SERVICE	RS	stopped	-
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SERVICE	RS	start_failed	<i>error_msg</i>
time_stamp	CONTROL	user_name	SERVICE	RS	stop_failed	<i>error_msg</i>

Enable EGO event logging for auditing purposes

You must be a cluster administrator to perform this task. You have previously run `egoconfig mghost shared_dir` during the installation for multi-host clusters or Linux/UNIX installations.

EGO monitors and logs security-sensitive events related to EGO services and to host, user, and consumer containers. By default, auditing of these events is disabled. To collect information to better monitor system security, enable logging by configuring the `ego.conf`, `egosc.conf.xml`, and `rs.xml` files.

Important:

Linux/UNIX installations require a shared directory.

Note the following:

- Audit logs can be enabled independently of each other.
- For multi-host clusters, configure files from within the shared directory, not the local directory (local directory configurations are ignored). For single-host Windows clusters, you can configure local files.
- Only master hosts perform audit logging; compute hosts do not normally have access to the shared locations where configuration files are stored. You never need to enable audit logging (configure files) on compute hosts.

1. To enable logging for auditing of core EGO functions (for example, security):

a) Open `ego.conf`.

- On Windows: `%EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.conf`
- On Linux/UNIX: `$EGO_CONFDIR/ego.conf`

b) Turn on EGO audit logging by adding the following parameter:

```
EGO_AUDIT_LOG=Y
```

c) At this time, you may also want to define an audit log directory by configuring the `EGO_AUDIT_LOGDIR` parameter. This is the default directory location and name:

- On Windows: `EGO_AUDIT_LOGDIR=%EGO_CONFDIR%\audits`
- On Linux/UNIX: `EGO_AUDIT_LOGDIR=$EGO_CONFDIR/audits`

Note:

You can change the name, but the location must be a shared directory; ensure there are no spaces in the directory name.

Once defined, the `vemkd` and `egosc` daemons automatically create the directory.

d) Save and close the file.

Note that there is no automatic file roll-over or audit log cleanup. Ensure that you manually manage the file size.

2. To enable audit logging for the service controller:

a) Open `egosc.conf.xml`

- On Windows: `EGO_TOP\eservice\esc\conf\egosc.conf.xml`
- On Linux/UNIX: `EGO_TOP//eservice/esc/conf/egosc.conf.xml`

b) Turn on the EGO service controller log (`egoservice.audit.log`) by adding the following element:

```
<ESC_AUDIT_LOG>ON</ESC_AUDIT_LOG>
```

- c) Save and close the file.
3. To enable audit logging for the repository service:

- a) Open `rs.xml`.

- On Windows: `EGO_TOP\eservice\esc\conf\services\rs.xml`
- On Linux/UNIX: `EGO_TOP/eservice/esc/conf/services/rs.xml`

- b) Turn on the repository service audit log by adding the following element:

```
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="RS_AUDIT_LOG">ON</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
```

Note:

The default setting is OFF. The setting is case sensitive.

The RS logs information into the configured audit log directory, as specified by the parameter `EGO_AUDIT_LOGDIR` defined in `ego.conf`. If this parameter is not found or defined, the RS logs to this directory:

- On Windows: `EGO_TOP\audits`
- On Linux/UNIX: `EGO_TOP/audits`

- c) Save and close the file.
 - d) Stop the RS service.
- egosh service stop RS**
4. Restart EGO on the master host.

egosh ego restart

EGO restarts any currently stopped services. Changes made to stopped services now take effect.


```
<sc: Acti vi tyDescri pti on>
...
<ego: Acti vi tySpeci fi cati on>
...
  <ego: Envi ronmentVari abl e name="SD_AUDIT_LOG">ON</
ego: Envi ronmentVari abl e>
</ego: Acti vi tySpeci fi cati on>
</sc: Acti vi tyDescri pti on>
...
```

- d) Save the file.
3. Log on to the master host and stop and restart the Session Director and Repository Service.
 - a) Restart EGO on the master host.
egosh ego restart
 - b) Stop the services:
egosh service stop RS
egosh service stop SD
 - c) Start the services:
egosh service start RS
egosh service start SD

27

Traces

Traces

Traces enable an administrator to turn logging on for information specific to an object in EGO. Currently, you can only set traces for activities. An activity is a hosting environment for a service; it provides the context for a service.

Setting a trace results in log entries for that object at log level LOG_TRACE.

Set a trace

Log on as root or egoadmin.

If you need to troubleshoot a specific object in EGO, you can set a trace for it. Setting a trace logs entries for that object with log level LOG_TRACE.

1. Run `egosh debug daemonon -t -c LOG_CLASS -o "key=value" host`. For example:

```
egosh debug pemon -t -c LC_CLIENT -o "activity=114" hostA
```

Specifying the logging class is optional.

2. To turn off the trace, run `egosh debug daemonoff host -t -c LOG_CLASS -o "key=value"`. For example:

```
egosh debug pemoff -t -c LC_CLIENT -o "activity=114" hostA
```

Once you turn off the trace, the log level resets to its default.

28

Basic troubleshooting

Log on to the Platform Management Console

You have set your environment on this host. You are logged into the operating system as `egoadmin`.

The Platform Management Console allows you to monitor, administer, and configure your cluster.

1. If you do not already know the web server URL, run `egosh client view GUIURL_1`.
 - a) Beside `DESCRIPTION`, find the web server URL, and copy it.

For example: `http://Host_W: 8080/pl at form`.

2. Launch any web browser and paste the address of the web server URL.

The format of the URL is `http://host_name: port_number/pl at form`

3. Log on to the Platform Management Console for the first time by specifying
 - User Name: Admin
 - Password: Admin

For security in a production environment, we strongly recommend that you change the password of the Admin account.

Fix UNKNOWN or DEFAULT Matched Models and Matched Types

Fixing UNKNOWN Matched Type or Matched Model

A model or type UNKNOWN indicates the host or lim on the host is down. You need to take immediate action.

1. Start the host.
2. With root (Unix) or administrator (Windows) permission, run `egosh ego start host_name` to start up the load information manager (lim) on the host.

You can specify more than one host name to start up the lim on multiple hosts. If you do not specify a host name, the lim is started up on the host from which the command is submitted.

You must be a cluster administrator to run this command.

On UNIX, to start up the lim remotely, you must be root or listed in `ego.sudoers` and be able to run the `rsh` command across all hosts without entering a password.

3. Wait a few seconds, then run `egosh resource view [resource_name ...]`.

You should now be able to see either a matched model or type for the host or the result DEFAULT. If you see DEFAULT, it means that automatic detection of host type or model has failed, and the host type configured in `ego.shared` cannot be found. EGO still works on the host, but there are disadvantages:

- A DEFAULT Matched Type may cause binary incompatibility because a job from a DEFAULT host type can be migrated to another.
- A DEFAULT Matched Model may be inefficient because of incorrect CPU factors.

Fixing DEFAULT Matched Type or Matched Model

If automatic detection of host type or model fails, and the host type configured in `ego.shared` cannot be found, then Matched Type gets set to DEFAULT. A Matched Type reported as DEFAULT may contribute to binary incompatibilities; a Matched Model reported as DEFAULT may be inefficient due to an incorrect CPU factor. You can run `lim -t` to detect the real type or model for a host, and then make changes to `ego.shared`.

1. Run `lim -t` on the host whose type is DEFAULT.
2. Edit `ego.shared`.
 - a) In the HostType section, enter a new host type. Use the host type name detected with `lim -t`.
 - b) In the HostModel section, add the new model with architecture and CPU factor. Add the host model to the end of the host model list. The limit for host model entries is 127. Lines commented out with `#` are not counted as part of the 127 line limit.

Use the architecture detected with `lim -t`.

3. Save changes to `ego.shared`.
4. Run `egosh ego restart` on master host.
5. Wait a few seconds, then run `egosh resource view [resource_name ...]` to check the type or model for a host.

Detect when failover occurs

You may need to know when a failover occurs so you can troubleshoot your system or your hosts.

1. Edit `ego.conf`.

You need to specify two parameters under the EGO event configuration section: `EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN` and `EGO_EVENT_MASK`. These parameters are already included in `ego.conf` with default values, but may be commented out.

2. Set up an SNMP v1 (Simple Network Management Protocol version 1) trap for EGO events.

- a) Specify the name and configuration file location with your SNMP information. The plug-in name should not include a suffix (`.dll` or `.so`):
`EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN=plugin_name[plugin_conf]...`

Example:

```
EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN=event plugin_snmp [ SINK=host,MIBDIRS=EGO_TOP/
mibs]
```

(where *host* represents the name of the host where the SNMP trap daemon is running).

SNMP traps enable an agent to notify the management station of significant events by way of an unsolicited SNMP message.

Note the following:

- The MIBDIRS directory may also equal `SEGO_CONFDIR/kernel/conf/mibs`.
- In a Windows environment, use quotation marks around the event plug-in definition.

For example, `EGO_EVENT_PLUGIN="event plugin_snmp [SINK=host,MIBDIRS=EGO_TOPmibs]"`

3. Set `EGO_EVENT_MASK=LOG_INFO`.

`SYS_VEMKD_UP` (an INFO level log entry) occurs when you reconfigure your cluster or when your master host has successfully failed over to a new host.

4. Save `ego.conf` and restart your cluster.
5. Using your SNMP Manager, specify what action you want to take when the trap returns a `SYS_VEMKD_UP` event.

You can select what actions the SNMP Manager takes when it receives a specific trap. See your SNMP Manager help for more information.

You are notified of a `SYS_VEMKD_UP` event that occurs only during successful failover and a cluster reconfiguration.

Note:

To verify that the master host has failed over, run `egosh resource list -m`. Your master candidates display. Check the Current Master entry.

Safely making configuration file changes

It is important and highly recommended to configure EGO through the Platform Management Console, not directly within the various configuration files.

Be aware of cause-effect relationships that exist in EGO between files. For example, manual changes made to the `ego.conf`, `ResourceGroup.xml` or `ConsumerTrees.xml` files may potentially affect other EGO configuration settings.

Furthermore, to achieve a specific goal, a whole set of related parameters must often be changed or tuned collectively, some in obscure directory locations. If not done correctly, the output of manually updated configuration files may not produce the expected behavior.

Finally, with certain configuration settings, important validations triggered through the Platform Management Console must be conducted by EGO. By using the Platform Management Console, legitimate and allowable parameter settings are ensured.

Examples of potential problems caused by manually configuring files:

- If you manually configure a consumer policy within “DistributionTree” sections of the `ConsumerTrees.xml` file without adding a corresponding instance in the “ConsumerHierarchy” section, then EGO does not recognize the newly added consumer.
- If you manually configure borrow and lend plans without giving a full consumer path (including the consumer tree name), then EGO may ignore them.
- If you set an invalid time window (not covering a 0 to 24 hour time period), then resource plans do not behave as expected.
- If you allot an unbalanced ownership, (such as reconfiguring a leaf consumer’s ownership value without changing the value at the branch level), then resource plans are not be effective and workload units do not run as expected.
- If you delete a consumer manually without checking whether it owns allocations or is currently running activities, you can seriously affect your resource plan and running workload units, among other things.

Why are tasks running on my master host?

When a cluster is not configured for failover, by default tasks can execute on any resource group (assuming that the default configuration for `resReq` and `ResourceGroupName` is used in `Consumer` section of the application profile).

When a cluster is configured for failover, by default work only runs on hosts that are not configured to be management hosts (hosts that are not marked with the `mg` resource attribute). Work does not run on any CPU slot in the `ManagementHosts` resource group.

For performance or other reasons you may not want workload to run on the master host. It is possible to change your configuration to dedicate the master host as a management host. In this way, you ensure no application workload runs on your master host.

Prevent tasks from running on your master host by configuring failover

1. You configure failover with the command `egoconfig mghost shared_top`. Running this command on the master host sets the shared directory for the cluster, copies configuration files to the shared directory, adds the host to the `ManagementHosts` resource group, and configures the `mg` resource attribute for the host.

Prevent tasks from running on your master host by manually changing the configuration

Log on to the host as the cluster administrator. For example, `egoadmin`.

If you do not want to configure failover for any reason, you can follow these steps to manually prevent tasks from running on your master host.

1. Open the cluster file on the master host for editing.

Linux/UNIX—`SEGO_CONFDIR/ego.cluster.cluster_name`

Windows—`%EGO_CONFDIR%\ego.cluster.cluster_name`

2. Find the Host section.

```
Begin Host
...
End Host
```

3. Locate your master host name and in the `RESOURCES` column add the `mg` resource attribute for your master host.

This designates your master host as a management host only. Application workload will not run on this host.

For example:

```
Begin Host
HOSTNAME  model      type      r1m  mem  swp  RESOURCES      #Keywords
...
host1     !          NTX86     -   -   -   (nt mg)
...
End Host
```

4. Save the file.
5. Restart EGO on the master host.

```
egosh ego restart host1
```

Index

A

- abortSessionIfTaskFail attribute
 - in task lifecycle 302
 - account
 - workload execution
 - mixed cluster 274
 - administrators
 - in consumer properties 120
 - agtctrl 32
 - allocation policy
 - default
 - change 182
 - application events 424
 - SOA_SERVICE_BLOCKED 424
 - SOA_SERVICE_CUSTOM_ACTION 424
 - SOA_SERVICE_DEPLOYMENT_FAILED 424
 - SOA_SERVICE_EXITED 424
 - SOA_SERVICE_FAILURE 424
 - SOA_SERVICE_FATAL_ERROR 424
 - SOA_SERVICE_INIT_FAILED 424
 - SOA_SERVICE_RUNAWAY 424
 - SOA_SESSION_LOST 424
 - SOA_SESSION_PRI_CHANGED 424
 - SOA_SESSION_RESUMED 424
 - SOA_SESSION_SUSPENDED 424
 - SOA_TASK_EXIT 424
 - SOA_TASK_FAILURE 424
 - SOA_TASK_FATAL_ERROR 424
 - SOA_TASK_RUNAWAY 424
 - application profile
 - recoverable attribute 398
 - applications
 - checkpointing 396
 - deploying new 309
 - events 424
 - lifecycle 300
 - monitoring with events 422
 - registering 313
 - update profile parameters 333, 340–343
 - updating 313, 333
 - archives
 - reporting records
 - disabling 68
 - enabling 68
 - automatic failure recovery
 - applications
 - configuring 384
 - service instance error handling 386
 - timeout actions 390
 - configuring 374
 - description 372
 - displaying configuration 169, 393
 - host failure 382
 - monitoring 391
 - Platform Management Console processes 380
 - reporting processes 380
 - resource management (EGO) processes 381
 - scope 164, 373
 - session manager
 - configuring 374
 - workload management (SOAM) processes 377
 - automatic startup
 - setting 282
 - availableSlots 91
- ## B
- band width 33
 - best practices
 - sharing resources 153
 - binaries
 - deploying to multiple hosts 325
 - borrowing 134, 143
 - first-come first-served 143
 - setting limits 144
 - setting preferences 144
 - branches 115

- about 125
- C
- checkpointing
 - applications 396
- child
 - consumer 115, 125
- cit 32
- cit_t 32
- closing hosts
 - host scavenging 218
- cluster
 - mixed
 - administrator
 - configuring 278, 279
 - hosts
 - status 20
 - installation directory 275
 - Linux compute host
 - installing 279
 - test application 279
 - shutting down 19
 - Solaris compute host
 - environment 281, 283, 284
 - installation package 280, 283
 - test 284
 - test application 285
 - starting 18
 - Windows compute host 278
 - restarting Linux 17
 - restarting Windows 16
 - shutdown
 - Windows 14
 - starting
 - Linux 44
 - starting Linux 13
 - starting Windows 12
 - stopping Linux 15
 - stopping Windows 14
 - cluster administrator
 - mixed cluster
 - configuring 278, 279
 - mixed clusters 275
 - cluster administrators
 - adding 257
 - deleting 258
 - role 252
 - clusters
 - installing a second 226
 - ClusterServices 114, 117
 - about 124
 - ClusterServices consumer 115
 - about 125
 - commands
 - egosetsudoers.sh 259, 282
 - competition for resources 143
 - configuration files
 - making changes 449
 - Console events (see "Platform Management Console events")
 - consumer administrators 115
 - about 125
 - deleting (see "user accounts, deleting")
 - role 252
 - consumer properties 120
 - administrators 120
 - name 120
 - OS user account 120
 - reclaim 120
 - resource groups 120
 - users 120
 - consumer rank
 - reclaim based on rank 145
 - consumer tree 114
 - about 123
 - building 117
 - consumer users
 - role 252
 - consumers 114
 - about 124
 - assigning priority 178
 - branch 115, 125
 - child 115, 125
 - creating 118
 - default 114, 117, 124
 - leaf 115, 125
 - parent 115, 125
 - sibling 115, 125
 - top-level 115, 124
 - cores
 - number of 32
 - CPU factor 33
 - CPU speed 33
 - CPU utilization 31
 - cpuf 87
 - CPUs, number of 31
 - cu_t 32

D

data

- historical
 - configuring for 347
- data loaders 65, 66
 - changing log levels 66
 - configuring 65
 - data gathering methods 66
 - data loss protection 65
 - default behavior 66
 - default log level 72
 - disabling 65, 75
 - dynamically changing log level 71
 - EGO 66
 - frequency 65, 74
 - interactions 67
 - log files 62
 - Symphony 67
- data purger 68
 - archives
 - disabling 68
 - enabling 68
 - automatic startup 69
 - changing default log level 72
 - changing the default log level 69
 - configuring 68
 - default behavior 70
 - interactions 70
 - log files 62
 - record expiry time
 - per table 68, 74
 - schedule 69, 73
- data sources 63
 - configuring 63
 - default behavior 63
 - interactions 63
- default resource allocation policy 141
 - change 182
- default resource plan 135
- definitions
 - consumer properties 120
 - Platform Management Console events 425
- deployment
 - how deployment works 307
 - methods 306
 - of files, troubleshooting 331
 - remove a deployed package 324

- run a command after 317, 318
 - using repository server 328
- derby database service 21
- descendants 115
 - about 125
- disks 33
- dynamic resource allocation 134

E

- EGO_DYNAMIC_HOST_TIMEOUT 41, 46
- EGO_LOCAL_RESOURCES 48
- ego.conf
 - EGO_DATA_FILE 63
 - EGO_DATA_MAXSIZE 63
- egosetsudoers.sh command 259, 282
- elim.sa 208
 - customizing 221
- event data files
 - archives 62
 - automatic archiving 62
 - EGO
 - location 63
 - size 63
 - ego.stream 62
 - ego.stream.0 62
 - location 72
 - size 72
- events 422
 - enabling 426
 - Platform Management Console 425
 - system 422

F

- failover
 - detecting 448
 - setting SNMP trap 448
- failure recovery
 - automatic
 - applications
 - configuring 384
 - service instance error
 - handling 386
 - timeout actions 390
 - configuring 374
 - description 372
 - displaying configuration 169, 393

- host failure 382
 - monitoring 391
 - Platform Management Console processes 380
 - reporting processes 380
 - resource management (EGO) processes 381
 - scope 164, 373
 - session manager
 - configuring 374
 - workload management (SOAM) processes 377
- file deployment
 - log files 327
- files 331
 - creating to upload to repository server 328
 - deploying from the repository server 329
 - deploying to multiple hosts 325, 328
 - log
 - file deployment 327
 - repository server 327
 - log file formats 417
 - removing from the repository server 330
 - uninstalling repository server-deployed 330
 - uploading to repository server 329
- first-come first-served
 - borrowing 143
- flow control
 - setting for performance 360
- free slots
 - number of 31

G

- getLastInterruptEvent() method, use 397

H

- heterogeneous resource pool
 - using resource groups 84, 100
- historical data
 - configuring for 347
- hname 87
- host
 - starting 284
- host blocking
 - configuration
 - blockHostOnTimeout attribute 353
 - method exception 354
 - method exit 354
 - method return 354
 - method timeout 353
 - startUpTimeout attribute 353
 - default settings 350
 - definition 350
 - description 354
 - monitoring 355
 - scope 353
 - triggers 352
- host model 32, 87
- host name 87
 - Windows 98
- host names 31
- host properties 31
 - 1-minute load 32
 - 15-minute load 32
 - 15-second load 32
 - agtctrl 32
 - band width 33
 - CPU factor 33
 - CPU idle time 32
 - CPU idle time threshold 32
 - CPU speed 33
 - CPU util 31
 - CPU utilization threshold 32
 - disks 33
 - host model 32
 - host name 31
 - host status 31
 - host type 31
 - I/O rate 31
 - idle time (It) 33
 - max swap 33
 - Max Temp 33
 - maximum memory 33
 - mem 31
 - ncores 32
 - nprocs 32
 - nthreads 32
 - number of CPUs 31
 - number of free slots 31
 - paging rate (pg) 31
 - priority 32
 - reason 32
 - resource attribute 33
 - scavenging flag 32
 - scvg 32

- swap 31
- temp 33
- total number of slots 31
- user idle time threshold 32
- users 33
- host scavenging
 - closing hosts 218
 - enabling 209, 216
 - idle time threshold 220
 - set thresholds 220
- host states 30
- host status 31
- host type 31, 87
- hosts
 - multi-homed
 - configuring 290
 - multiple network interfaces 288
 - resource groups overview 84, 100
 - restarting local
 - Linux 46
 - Windows 42
 - restarting multiple
 - Linux 47
 - Windows 43
 - restarting remote
 - Linux 47
 - Windows 42
 - starting local
 - Linux 44
 - Windows 39
 - starting multiple
 - Linux 45
 - Windows 40
 - starting remote
 - Linux 44
 - Windows 40
 - stopping local
 - Linux 45
 - Windows 41
 - stopping multiple
 - Linux 45
 - Windows 41
 - stopping remote
 - Linux 45
 - Windows 41
- viewing model and type information 36

I

- I/O rate 31
- idle time (It) 33
- idle time threshold
 - change, host scavenging 220
- installation directory 275
- installing
 - a second cluster 226
- interfaces, network 288
- IP preference
 - configuring 290
- ipv6 support 247

J

- job submission and execution controls
 - scope 209

L

- leaf consumers 115
 - about 125
- lending 142
 - setting limits 144
- lending limit
 - reserving resources 143
- lifecycles
 - application 300
 - services 303
 - session 301
- load
 - 1-minute load 32
 - 15-minute load 32
 - 15-second load 32
- load indices 34
- loader controller 21, 64
 - automatic startup 64
 - configuring 64
 - default behavior 64
 - default log level 72
 - dynamically changing log levels 71
 - interactions 64
 - log files
 - changing log level 64
 - status 71
- log file format 417
- log files 402
 - classes 404, 405
 - description 416

- entry formats 404
- levels 406
- named 402
- PEM 402
- PIM 402
- retrieve 411
- WSG 402
- WSM 402
- log levels
 - changing 412, 414
- log on
 - Platform Management Console 446
- logging
 - enabling for rsdeploy agent 327
- login users (users) 33
- logs
 - repository server 327

M

- ManagementServices 114, 115, 117
 - about 124
- ManagementServices consumer
 - about 125
- master host failover
 - configuring 375
- max swap 33
- Max Temp 33
- maximum memory
 - hosts 33
- maxmem 87
- maxswp 87
- maxtmp 87
- memory 31
- mixed cluster
 - administator
 - configuring 278, 279
 - administrator 275
 - hosts
 - status 20
 - installation directory 275
 - Linux compute host
 - installing 279
 - test application 279
 - shutting down 19
 - Solaris compute host
 - environment 281, 283, 284
 - installation package 280, 283

- test 284
 - test application 285
- starting 18
 - Windows compute host 278
- multi-cluster environment
 - running commands from 227
- multi-homed hosts 288
 - configuring 290
- multiple resource groups
 - defining 84, 100

N

- name
 - in consumer properties 120
- ncores 32
 - static resource 87
- ncpus 31, 87
- ndisks 87
- network
 - interfaces 288
- nprocs
 - description 32
 - static resource 87
- nthreads 32
 - static resource 87

O

- OS process priority
 - configuring elim.sa 221
- OS user account 120
- overlaps
 - between resource groups 84, 95, 99, 101, 108
- ownership 134, 142

P

- packages
 - creating to upload to repository server 328
 - deploying from repository server 329
 - deploying to multiple hosts 325, 328
 - deployment methods 306
 - removing from repository server 330
 - uninstalling repository server-deployed 330
 - uploading to repository server 329
- paging rate 31
- parallel install 226

- parent
 - consumer 115, 125
- password
 - configuring for Windows 119, 253
- patches
 - deploying to multiple hosts 325
- PERF
 - derbydb service 21
 - plc service 21
 - purger service 21
- performance
 - setting flow control 360
- Platform Management Console
 - logging on 446
- Platform Management Console events 425
- plc_ego.xml
 - DataLoader 65
- plc_service.xml
 - sc\
 - StartType 64
- plc_soam.xml
 - DataLoader 65
- plcclient
 - loader controller 71
 - log level 71
- ports
 - changing for Symphony 237
- preference
 - borrowing order 144
- priority
 - host properties 32
- priority of consumers
 - setting 178
- process priority
 - configuring elim.sa 221
- processors
 - number of 32
- purger service 21
- purger_ego.xml
 - TableList
 - Duration 68
 - TableName 68
- purger_service.xml
 - ego\
 - Command 69
 - sc\
 - StartType 69
- purger_soam.xml

- TableList
 - Duration 68
 - TableName 68

R

- reason
 - host properties 32
- reclaim
 - consumer order 145
 - consumer properties 120
 - over-allocated resources from share pool 146
 - resource distribution 145
- reclaim grace period 145
 - consumer properties 118
- recoverable attribute
 - in application profile 398
- recoverable sessions
 - configuring 396
- reports
 - custom 61
 - default log level 72
 - directory 61
 - disabling 76
 - enabling database 76
 - exporting 60
 - log files 62
 - moving to production database 78
 - producing 60
 - services
 - automatic startup 71
 - standard 60
 - testing 75
- repository server
 - directories used 326
- repository server limitations 325
- repository service 21
- reserving resources 143
- resource allocation
 - comparing relative 55
 - dynamic 134
 - monitoring 52
 - view consumer details 57
 - viewing 54
 - viewing shortfall 52, 56
- resource allocation policy
 - default
 - change 182
- resource attribute 33

- resource distribution
 - best practices 153
 - first-come first-served 143
 - reclaiming 145
 - setting borrowing and lending limits 144
 - setting borrowing limits 144
 - share ratio 143
 - sharing 143
- resource distribution plan
 - advanced features 140
 - default 139
 - tips on changing 140
- resource groups 84
 - about 100
 - consumer properties 120
 - creating a resource group by hosts 94
 - creating by
 - hosts 107
 - creating by hosts 94
 - creating by resource requirement 97
 - creating dynamic with requirements 97
 - file 91
 - static (list of names) 107
- resource plan 114
 - about 124
 - applying new by command line 157
 - create 141, 154, 182, 184
 - creating for lending and borrowing 179
 - customizing 135
 - lending and borrowing 179
 - modify 141, 154, 182, 184
 - overview 134
- resource planning
 - by time 137
- resource plans
 - based on individual resource groups 84, 101
- resource reclaim
 - configuring
 - borrowing and lending 188
 - for owned resources 195
 - for shared resources 194
 - onServiceInterrupt method 188
 - reclaim grace period 193
 - service instance interruption handling 188
 - sharing resources 189
 - system rebalancing 194
 - description 185
 - displaying configuration 196
 - monitoring 195
 - order in which resources are reclaimed 190
 - scope 157, 187
 - time based resource plan 191
 - triggered by
 - consumer demand 191
 - time interval transitions 191
- ResourceEntry 92
- ResourceGroupName 91
- ResourceID 92
- ResourceList 91
- ResourceRequirement 91
- resources
 - borrowing 134, 143
 - controlling when request or release 365
 - lending 142
 - ownership 134
 - owning 142
- root
 - consumer tree
 - about 124
 - root of consumer tree 115
- root privileges
 - granting
 - Solaris 282
- RS 21
- rsdeploy
 - difference from soamdeploy 306
 - limitations of 325
- rsdeploy agent
 - enabling logging 327
 - start location 326

S

- SampleApplications 114, 117
 - about 124
- SampleApplications consumer 116
 - about 125
- scavenge-capable hosts
 - set thresholds 220
 - view and monitor 219
- scavenging
 - hosts
 - enabling 216
- scavenging agent
 - customizing 221
- scavenging flag 87

- scheduling
 - controlling when request or release resources 365
 - session scheduling interval, configuring 362
- scvrg 32
- scvrgf 32
- service
 - deploying new on Windows 309
- service definitions 22
- service director 21
- service package
 - remove a deployed package 324
 - run a command after deployment 317, 318
- services
 - lifecycle, description 303
 - viewing 23
- session director 21
 - port 237
- session manager 21
 - failure recovery
 - configuring 374
 - port 237
 - setting flow control for performance 360
- sessions
 - configuring recoverable 374, 396
 - lifecycle 301
- sessionSchedulingInterval attribute in application profile 362
- share pool 144
 - reclaiming over-allocated resources 146
- share ratio
 - resource distribution 143
 - specifying across consumers 155, 182
- sharing resources
 - best practices 153
 - between leaf consumers 143
 - first-come first-served 143
- sibling
 - consumer 115, 125
- silo model
 - moving away from 153
- slots
 - configuring per consumer 155
 - total number 31
- SNMP
 - setting trap for failover 448
- SOA_SERVICE_BLOCKED application event 424
- SOA_SERVICE_CUSTOM_ACTION application event 424
- SOA_SERVICE_DEPLOYMENT_FAILED application event 424
- SOA_SERVICE_EXITED application event 424
- SOA_SERVICE_FAILURE application event 424
- SOA_SERVICE_FATAL_ERROR application event 424
- SOA_SERVICE_INIT_FAILED application event 424
- SOA_SERVICE_RUNAWAY application event 424
- SOA_SESSION_ABORTED application event 424
- SOA_SESSION_LOST application event 424
- SOA_SESSION_PRI_CHANGED application event 424
- SOA_SESSION_RESUMED application event 424
- SOA_SESSION_SUSPENDED application event 424
- SOA_TASK_EXIT application event 424
- SOA_TASK_FAILURE application event 424
- SOA_TASK_FATAL_ERROR application event 424
- SOA_TASK_RUNAWAY application event 424
- SOAM_HOME/logs/api.host_name.log 416
- SOAM_HOME/logs/sd.host_name.log 416
- SOAM_HOME/logs/sim.host_name.log 416
- SOAM_HOME/logs/ssm.host_name.log 416
- soamdeploy
 - difference from rsdeploy 306
- states
 - hosts 30
- static (list of names)
 - creating a resource group 107
- static resources 87
 - cpuf 87
 - hname 87
 - maxmem 87
 - maxswp 87
 - maxtmp 87
 - model 87
 - ncpus 87
 - ndisks 87
 - type 87
- swap 31
- SYS_BM_BOUNDARY_BREACHED 423
- SYS_DS_READFAIL_CDU 423
- SYS_DS_READFAIL_SESSION 423
- SYS_DS_READFAIL_TASKINPUT 423
- SYS_DS_READFAIL_TASKOUTPUT 423
- SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_CDU 423
- SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_CDU_OBJECT 423
- SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_SESSION 423
- SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_SESSION_OBJECT 423
- SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_TASK_OBJECT 423
- SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_TASKINPUT 423
- SYS_DS_WRITEFAIL_TASKOUTPUT 423
- SYS_FAILOVER_RETRIED 423

- SYS_SSM_DOWN 424
- SYS_SSM_UP 424
- system events 422
- system service instances 25
 - states 26
- system services 21
 - determine host address 27
 - service director 21
 - states 24
 - web service gateway 21
 - WEBGUI 21

T

- taskHighWaterMark attribute
 - in application profile 366
- taskLowWaterMark attribute
 - in application profile 366
- taskRetryLimit attribute
 - in task lifecycle 302
- tasks
 - configuring ratio per CPU slot 366
- TCP connection attributes
 - setting 245
- temp 33
- threads
 - number of 32
- thresholds
 - set for closing scavenge-capable hosts 220
- time intervals
 - managing 154
- time zone
 - changing on Linux 415
- traces 442

- setting 443
- tree
 - about 124
- troubleshoot
 - by changing log levels 412, 414
 - by detecting failover 448
 - with manual configuration file changes 449
- troubleshooting
 - log files, description 416
- troubleshooting deployment of 331
- type
 - static resource 87

U

- uit_t 32
- user accounts
 - adding a cluster administrator 257
 - creating 254
 - deleting 255
 - modifying 256
 - removing a cluster administrator 258
- user roles 252
- users 120

W

- web service gateway 21
- WEBGUI service 21
- workload execution account
 - mixed cluster 274

X

- xml file
 - resource groups 91